

## DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 241 264

SE 043 912

**TITLE** Personnel Needs and Training for Biomedical and Behavioral Research. The 1983 Report of the Committee on National Needs for Biomedical and Behavioral Research Personnel.

**INSTITUTION** Institute of Medicine (NAS), Washington, D.C.

**SPONS AGENCY** National Institutes of Health (DHHS), Bethesda, Md.

**REPORT NO** IOM-83-03

**PUB DATE** 83

**CONTRACT** N01-OD-9-2112

**NOTE** 260p.

**AVAILABLE FROM** Committee on National Needs for Biomedical and Behavioral Research Personnel, Institute of Medicine, National Academy of Sciences, 2101 Constitution Ave., N.W., JH-640, Washington, DC 20418.

**PUB TYPE** Statistical Data (110) -- Reports - General (140)

**EDRS PRICE** MF01/PC11 Plus Postage.

**DESCRIPTORS** \*Behavioral Science Research; \*Biomedicine; College Science; Doctoral Degrees; Federal Aid; Health Services; Higher Education; Labor Market; \*Labor Supply; Medical Research; \*Personnel Needs; \*Postdoctoral Education; Scientists; \*Training

**IDENTIFIERS** National Research Service Awards; \*Nursing Research

**ABSTRACT**

This report addresses concerns about the quality of biomedical and behavioral research conducted in the United States and the role that federally supported research and training plays in developing it. In addition, current and projected supply of and demand for scientists in the biomedical and behavioral fields is assessed. These fields include the clinical sciences, basic biomedical sciences, behavioral sciences, health services research, and nursing research. Research and training funding, involvement of Ph.D. scientists in clinical investigations, expansion of the postdoctoral population in basic medical sciences, and career outcomes of former National Institutes of Health predoctoral trainees and fellows are among the other areas assessed. In addition to specific recommendations related to each field, three general recommendations are presented: (1) the primary emphasis of National Research Service Awards programs should continue to be on postdoctoral rather than predoctoral training in most fields; (2) training grants should continue to be the dominant mechanism of support (the institutional component of such grants providing badly needed support to department programs); and (3) clinical investigators are still in short supply and efforts to attract them to research careers should continue. Supporting documentation and detailed data used in analysis leading to recommendations are included in appendices. (JM)

# INSTITUTE OF MEDICINE

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION  
NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION  
EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION  
CENTER (ERIC)

This document has been reproduced as received from the person or organization originating it.  
 Minor changes have been made to improve reproduction quality.

• Points of view or opinions stated in this document do not necessarily represent official NIE position or policy.

1983 REPORT

## Personnel Needs and Training for Biomedical and Behavioral Research



"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN GRANTED BY

Wallace K. Waterfall

TO THE EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES  
INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)."

# Personnel Needs and Training for Biomedical and Behavioral Research

THE 1983 REPORT  
*of the*

Committee on National Needs for  
Biomedical and Behavioral Research Personnel

Institute of Medicine  
National Academy of Sciences

NATIONAL ACADEMY PRESS  
Washington, D.C. 1983

NOTICE: The project that is the subject of the report was approved by the Governing Board of the National Research Council, whose members are drawn from the councils of the National Academy of Sciences, the National Academy of Engineering, and the Institute of Medicine. The members of the committee responsible for the report were chosen for their special competences and with regard for appropriate balance.

This report has been reviewed by a group other than the authors according to procedures approved by a Report Review Committee consisting of members of the National Academy of Sciences, the National Academy of Engineering, and the Institute of Medicine.

The Institute of Medicine was chartered in 1970 by the National Academy of Sciences to enlist distinguished members of the appropriate professions in the examination of policy matters pertaining to the health of the public. In this, the Institute acts under both the Academy's 1863 congressional charter responsibility to be an adviser to the federal government and its own initiative in identifying issues of medical care, research, and education.

The work on which this publication is based was performed pursuant to Contract No. N01-OD-9-2112 with the National Institutes of Health of the Department of Health and Human Services. Support for this project came from Evaluation Set-Aside funds (Section 513 of the PHS Act), Evaluation Project No. NIH 75-1.

Available from:

Committee on National Needs for Biomedical  
and Behavioral Research Personnel  
Institute of Medicine  
National Academy of Sciences  
2101 Constitution Avenue, N.W., JH-640  
Washington, D. C. 20418

(202) 334-3186

Publication No. IOM-83-03

## PREFACE

This is the seventh report of the Committee on National Needs for Biomedical and Behavioral Research Personnel pursuant to the request contained in the National Research Service Awards Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-348 as amended). In that Act, Congress requested the National Academy of Sciences to conduct a continuing study of the nation's overall need for biomedical and behavioral research personnel, the subject areas in which such personnel are needed, and the kinds and extent of training that should be provided by the federal agencies authorized to provide National Research Service Awards--the National Institutes of Health (NIH), the Alcohol, Drug Abuse, and Mental Health Administration (ADAMHA), and the Division of Nursing, Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA). The National Center for Health Services Research (NCHSR) was also authorized to provide National Research Service Awards in the Health Services Research Act of 1978 (P.L. 95-623).

In the previous six reports issued since 1975, the Committee has concluded that the federal programs for training in these fields should be reoriented to provide less stimulus to Ph.D. production and more support to postdoctoral training, especially in the clinical and behavioral sciences. Accordingly, the Committee has recommended that the agencies change the allocation of their training grant and fellowship awards from predominantly predoctoral training to predominantly postdoctoral. The Committee recommended this be done by: (1) holding the number of postdoctoral trainees in the basic biomedical fields constant at about the level that prevailed in 1975 (3,200) while reducing the number of predoctoral trainees in the basic biomedical sciences to about 70 percent of the 1975 level; (2) reversing the allocation of awards in the behavioral sciences from the 1975 distribution which was 90 percent predoctoral, to one which is 30 percent predoctoral and 70 percent postdoctoral; (3) increasing the number of postdoctoral awards in the clinical sciences by about 10 percent over the 1975 level; (4) expanding the existing training programs in the category of health services research and bringing the authority for training by the National Center for Health Services Research under the NRSA Act; and (5) providing support for 300 trainees and fellows annually in the category of nursing research, with no more than 15 percent of these awards to be made at the postdoctoral level.

In this seventh report we have extended the data base through 1981-82 and made both short-term and long-term projections of supply and demand in these fields. The short-term projections help to assess demand in the academic sector through 1988 and therefore are most useful in determining the appropriate level of postdoctoral research training to be supplied by NRSA programs. The long-term projections extend into the 1990s when many graduate students in the mid-1980s will begin their careers as independent investigators. These projections therefore are more applicable to the determination of appropriate levels of predoctoral research training to be provided by NRSA programs.

Our recommendations in this report are directed to NRSA programs in FY 1985-87. Although we have made some adjustments to prior recommendations on the basis of our latest assessment of the supply/demand situation that is likely to prevail in the second half of the 1980s, we have not arrived at conclusions substantially different from those of past reports, e.g.:

- The primary emphasis of NRSA programs should continue to be on postdoctoral rather than predoctoral training in most of the biomedical fields.
- Training grants should continue to be the dominant mechanism of support--the institutional component of such grants provide badly needed support to departmental programs.
- Clinical investigators are still in short supply and efforts to attract them to research careers should be continued.

But medical school faculties are aging and unlikely to expand much during the next few years, and so a significant problem will soon become that of providing enough faculty positions to ensure an adequate flow of young clinical investigators into research careers. This is a problem that cannot be solved solely at the training level. It is more appropriately addressed by consideration of the level of research funds and other financial resources available to support faculty members and their research endeavors. If college enrollments decline as expected in the 1980s, compensating growth in the other sources of funds must occur in order to provide research opportunities for young scientists.

Robert L. Hill, Ph.D.  
Chairman

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Many individuals contributed information, data, and other valuable assistance on various aspects of this report. We wish to thank in particular the following individuals and their organizations for their contributions.

### National Institutes of Health

Office of the Director: William Raub, Doris Merritt, Charles Sherman, who served as Project Officer, Helen Gee, George Bowden

Division of Research Grants: Nicholas Moriarity, Charles Shea, Doris Wallace

National Institute of General Medical Sciences: Ruth Kirschstein, John Norvell, Charles Miller

### Alcohol, Drug Abuse, and Mental Health Administration

Michele Applegate, Leonard Mitnick

### Health Resources and Services Administration

Division of Nursing: Jo Eleanor Elliott, Doris Bloch, Adele Wood, Thomas Phillips, Gretchen Osgood

### Office of Technology Assessment, U.S. Congress

Gretchen Kolsrud, Nan Newell, Susan Clymer

### National Center for Health Services Research

Donald Goldstone

### National Academy of Sciences/Institute of Medicine

The Committee gives special thanks to Allen Singer, Study Director, whose considerable skills were invaluable in fulfilling this Committee's responsibilities. We also gratefully acknowledge the unflinching efforts of the professional staff, Porter Coggeshall, Lori Thurgood, Prudence Brown, and Kay Harris; consultants Samuel Herman and Charles Kidd; research assistants Jane Takeuchi and Jessica Townsend; and Dorothy Cooper, secretary.

Charles Miller, Executive Officer of the Institute of Medicine, and William C. Kelly, former Executive Director of the Office of Scientific and Engineering Personnel, are also thanked for their oversight of the Committee's activities.

**COMMITTEE ON NATIONAL NEEDS  
FOR BIOMEDICAL AND BEHAVIORAL RESEARCH PERSONNEL**

Chairman: **ROBERT L. HILL, Ph.D.**  
Chairman, Department of Biochemistry  
Duke University Medical Center

**ROBERT BARKER, Ph.D.**  
Vice President for Research and  
Advanced Studies  
Cornell University

**ROBERT M. BOCK, Ph.D.**  
Dean, Graduate School  
University of Wisconsin-Madison

**DAVID R. CHALLONER, M.D.**  
Vice President for Health Affairs  
University of Florida

**EUGENE H. CORDES, Ph.D.**  
Vice President, Dept. of Biochemistry  
Merck Sharp & Dohme Research Lab.  
Rahway, NJ

**EMILIO Q. DADDARIO, LL.D.**  
Attorney-at-Law  
Wilkes, Artis, Hedrick & Lane  
Washington, D.C.

**CHARLES D. FLAGLE, Ph.D.**  
Professor and Head, Division of  
Operations Research  
Dept. of Health Services Administration  
Johns Hopkins University

**ROBERT H. FURMAN, M.D.**  
Vice Pres., Corporate Medical Affairs  
Eli Lilly & Company  
Indianapolis, IN

**W. LEE HANSEN, Ph.D.**  
Professor of Economics  
University of Wisconsin-Madison

**LYLE V. JONES, Ph.D.**  
Director, The L. L. Thurstone  
Psychometric Laboratory  
Univ. of North Carolina-Chapel Hill

**WILLIAM N. KELLEY, M.D.**  
Professor and Chairman  
Department of Internal Medicine  
University of Michigan Medical School

**CHARLOTTE KUH, Ph.D.**  
District Manager, Business Research  
American Telephone & Telegraph Company  
Basking Ridge, NJ

**BRENDAN A. MAHER, Ph.D.**  
Professor of Psychology  
Harvard University

**JERRY MINER, Ph.D.**  
Professor of Economics  
Syracuse University

**GERALD T. PERKOFF, M.D.**  
Curators Professor and Associate Chairman  
Dept. of Family and Community Medicine  
University of Missouri-Columbia

**STAFF**

**ALLEN M. SINGER, Ph.D.**, Study Director  
**PORTER E. COGGESHALL, M.Ed.**, Associate Study Director

Panel Executive Secretaries  
**SAMUEL S. HERMAN, D.D.S., Ph.D.**  
Clinical Sciences Panel

**CHARLES V. KIDD, Ph.D.**  
Health Services Research Panel

Administrative Officer  
**KAY C. HARRIS, B.S.**

Research Associates  
**PRUDENCE W. BROWN, B.A.**  
**LORI THURGOOD, B.A.**

Secretary  
**DOROTHY G. COOPER, B.S.**



## BASIC BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES PANEL

Chairman: **ROBERT BARKER, Ph.D.**  
Vice President for Research  
and Advanced Studies  
Cornell University

**S. J. COOPERSTEIN, D.D.S., Ph.D.**  
Professor and Head  
Department of Anatomy  
The Univ. of Connecticut Health Center

**E. PETER GEIDUSCHEK, Ph.D.**  
Professor and Chairman  
Department of Biology  
Univ. of California-San Diego

**FRANCIS J. HADDY, M.D., Ph.D.**  
Chairman, Department of Physiology  
Uniformed Services University  
of the Health Sciences

**LEE V. LEAK, Ph.D.**  
Professor  
Department of Anatomy  
Howard University

**H. GEORGE MANDEL, Ph.D.**  
Professor and Chairman  
Department of Pharmacology  
George Washington University

**PETER S. NOCE, M.D., Ph.D.**  
Director of Technology and Research  
Bio-Science Enterprises  
Van Nuys, CA

**FRANK G. STANDAERT, M.D.**  
Chairman, Department of Pharmacology  
Georgetown University

**PAUL S. SYPHERD, Ph.D.**  
Professor and Chairman  
Department of Microbiology  
Univ. of California-Irvine

## BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES PANEL

Chairman: **BRENDAN A. MAHER, Ph.D.**  
Professor of Psychology  
Harvard University

**KENNETH E. CLARK, Ph.D.**  
President  
Center for Creative Leadership  
Greensboro, NC

**LUCY M. COHEN, Ph.D.**  
Professor of Anthropology  
Catholic University of America

**ADA K. JACOX, Ph.D.**  
Director, Center for Research  
School of Nursing  
University of Maryland

**OTTO N. LARSEN, Ph.D.**  
Professor of Sociology  
University of Washington

**P. HERBERT LEIDERMAN, M.D.**  
Professor of Psychiatry  
and Behavioral Sciences  
Stanford University Medical Center

**GARDNER LINDZEY, Ph.D.**  
Director, Center for Advanced Study  
in the Behavioral Sciences  
Stanford, CA

**ROBERT MCGINNIS, Ph.D.**  
Professor of Sociology  
Cornell University

**JEROME E. SINGER, Ph.D.**  
Chairman, Medical Psychology  
Uniformed Services University  
of the Health Sciences

**ELIOT STELLAR, Ph.D.**  
Professor of Physiology and  
Psychology  
School of Medicine  
University of Pennsylvania

## CLINICAL SCIENCES PANEL

Chairman: ROBERT H. FURMAN, M.D.  
Vice Pres., Corporate Medical Affairs  
Eli Lilly & Company  
Indianapolis, IN

RUBIN BRESSLER, M.D.  
Professor and Head  
Department of Internal Medicine  
University of Arizona

THOMAS B. CLARKSON, D.V.M.  
Professor and Chairman  
Department of Comparative Medicine  
Wake Forest University

RODY P. COX, M.D.  
Professor and Vice Chairman  
Department of Medicine  
Case Western Reserve University

ROGER DETELS, M.D.  
Dean, School of Public Health  
Univ. of California-Los Angeles

PAUL GOLDHABER, D.D.S.  
Dean, Harvard School of Dental Medicine

JULES HIRSCH, M.D.  
Professor and Senior Physician  
Lab. of Human Behavior and Metabolism  
Rockefeller University

OLGA JONASSON, M.D.  
Chief of Surgery  
Cook County Hospital  
Chicago, IL

MORRIS A. LIPTON, M.D., Ph.D.  
Dir., Biological Sciences Research Ctr.  
Univ. of North Carolina-Chapel Hill

JOHN F. SHERMAN, Ph.D.  
Vice President  
Association of American Medical Colleges  
Washington, D.C.

SCOTT N. SWISHER, M.D.  
Associate Dean for Research  
College of Human Medicine  
Michigan State University

BABETTE B. WEKSLER, M.D.  
Professor of Medicine  
New York Hospital-Cornell Medical Center

DAVID PERRY, M.A. (Consultant)  
Assoc. Dean for Planning and Operations  
St. Louis University Medical Center

## HEALTH SERVICES RESEARCH PANEL

Chairman: CHARLES D. FLAGLE, Ph.D.  
Prof. and Head, Div. of Oper. Research  
Dept. of Health Services Administration  
Johns Hopkins University

RONALD M. ANDERSEN, Ph.D.  
Dir., Center for Health Admin. Studies  
University of Chicago

KAREN PADGETT DAVIS, Ph.D.  
Professor, Department of Health  
Services Administration  
Johns Hopkins University

ROBERT L. EICHHORN, Ph.D.  
Professor of Sociology  
Purdue University

ADA SUE HINSHAW, Ph.D.  
Professor and Director of Research  
College of Nursing  
University of Arizona

EDWARD B. PERRIN, Ph.D.  
Dir., Health and Population Study Ctr.  
Battelle Human Affairs Research Ctrs.  
Seattle, WA

CECIL G. SHEPS, M.D.  
Professor, Social Medicine  
Univ. of North Carolina-Chapel Hill

MICHAEL ZUBKOFF, Ph.D.  
Professor and Chairman  
Dept. of Community and Family Medicine  
Dartmouth Medical School

## CONTENTS

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| 1. INTRODUCTION AND SUMMARY  | 1   |
| Priority Fields  | 4   |
| Summary of Current Outlook   | 5   |
| Recommendations  | 7   |
| Training Data  | 9   |
| National Research Service Awards for 1981 and 1982                     | 9   |
| Addendum—Public Meeting, June 2, 1982                                  | 16  |
| 2. CLINICAL SCIENCES   | 18  |
| Introduction and Overview  | 18  |
| Maintaining the Flow of New Clinical Investigators                     | 22  |
| Monitoring the Clinical Investigator Pool                              | 23  |
| Short-Term Research Training   | 24  |
| Medical Scientist Training Program                                     | 24  |
| Involvement of Ph.D. Scientists in Clinical Investigations             | 26  |
| The Market Outlook   | 34  |
| 3. BASIC BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES   | 50  |
| Introduction and Overview  | 50  |
| The Training System in Biomedical Science Fields                       | 51  |
| Expansion of the Postdoctoral Population                               | 57  |
| Career Outcomes of Former NIH Predoctoral Trainees and Fellows         | 66  |
| The Market Outlook   | 68  |
| 4. BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES   | 88  |
| Introduction and Overview  | 88  |
| The Training System in Behavioral Science Fields                       | 91  |
| The Market Outlook   | 94  |
| 5. HEALTH SERVICES RESEARCH  | 117 |
| Introduction   | 117 |
| The Scope of Health Services Research                                  | 118 |
| The Supply of Investigators  | 121 |
| Demand for Health Services Researchers                                 | 124 |
| Long-Term Considerations   | 129 |
| 6. NURSING RESEARCH  | 131 |
| Introduction   | 131 |
| Examples of Nursing Research   | 132 |
| Future Nursing Research Agenda   | 134 |
| The Supply of Research Personnel and Demand for Nurses with Doctorates | 134 |
| BIBLIOGRAPHY   | 143 |
| APPENDIXES   | 153 |
| A. Clinical Sciences Data  | 153 |
| B. Biomedical Sciences Data  | 173 |
| C. Behavioral Sciences Data  | 193 |
| D. Miscellaneous Data  | 209 |
| E. Biotechnology Survey Questionnaire                                  | 216 |

TABLES

CHAPTER 1

|           |  |    |
|-----------|--|----|
| TABLE 1.1 | Aggregated Numbers of NIH/ADAMHA/HRSA Traineeship and Fellowship Awards for FY 1981 and FY 1982                              | 11 |
| 1.2       | NIH Traineeship and Fellowship Awards for FY 1981 and FY 1982  | 12 |
| 1.3       | ADAMHA Traineeship and Fellowship Awards for FY 1981 and FY 1982   | 13 |
| 1.4       | Committee Recommendations for NIH/ ADAMHA/HRSA Predoctoral and Postdoctoral Traineeship and Fellowship Awards for FY 1985-87 | 14 |
| 1.5       | Estimated Cost of Recommended NIH/ ADAMHA/HRSA Training Programs for FY 1985-87 (millions of dollars)                        |    |
|           | Estimated Training Costs Per Award in FY 1982 (dollars)  | 15 |

CHAPTER 2

|           |   |    |
|-----------|---|----|
| TABLE 2.1 | Current Trends in Supply/Demand Indicators in the Clinical Sciences   | 20 |
| 2.2       | Distribution of NIH Postdoctoral Trainees and Fellows, by Degree Type, 1971-81  | 28 |
| 2.3       | Statistical Profile of Full-Time Ph.D. Faculty in Medical School Departments, 1982  | 30 |
| 2.4       | Statistical Profile of Full-Time M.D. Faculty in Medical School Departments, 1982   | 31 |
| 2.5       | Projected Growth in Medical School Clinical Faculty, 1980-88, Based on Projections of Medical School Enrollment, Clinical R and D Expenditures, and Medical Service Income in Medical Schools | 45 |
| 2.6       | Estimated Number of Clinical Research Postdoctoral Trainees Needed to Meet Expected Demand for Clinical Faculty Through 1988 Under Various Conditions   | 47 |

CHAPTER 3

|           |  |    |
|-----------|--|----|
| TABLE 3.1 | Current Trends in Supply/Demand Indicators for Biomedical Science Ph.D.s   | 52 |
| 3.2       | Estimated Percent of Biomedical Ph.D. Recipients Entering Postdoctoral Training Immediately After Graduation Who Still Held Appointments 3, 4, and 5 Years Later | 60 |
| 3.3       | Employment Situations of Biomedical Ph.D. Recipients Who Had Entered Postdoctoral Training Between 5 and 7 Years Earlier, 1975-81                                | 63 |
| 3.4       | Projected Growth in Biomedical Science Ph.D. Faculty, 1980-88, Based on Projections of Enrollment, and R and D Expenditures                                      | 74 |
| 3.5       | Estimated Number of Basic Biomedical Science Postdoctoral Trainees Needed to Meet Expected Academic Demand Through 1988 Under Various Conditions                 | 76 |
| 3.6       | Inflows and Outflows from Academic Employment for Biomedical Science Ph.D.s, 1979-81   | 77 |
| 3.7       | Ph.D.s Employed by Business and Industry in the Biomedical Sciences, 1973-81   | 79 |
| 3.8       | Biomedical Ph.D.s Employed by Biotechnology Firms Responding to Survey   | 83 |

CHAPTER 4

|           |  |      |
|-----------|--|------|
| TABLE 4.1 | Current Trends in Supply/Demand Indicators for Behavioral Science Ph.D.s   | 95   |
| 4.2       | Current Trends in Supply/Demand Indicators for Clinical and Nonclinical Behavioral Science Ph.D.s  | 96   |
| 4.3       | Behavioral Scientists Employed in Colleges and Universities, 1961-81   | 102* |
| 4.4       | Projected Growth in Behavioral Science Ph.D. Faculty, 1980-88, Based on Projections of Enrollment and Faculty/Student Ratios               | 106  |
| 4.5       | Estimated Number of Behavioral Science Postdoctoral Trainees Needed to Meet Expected Academic Demand Through 1988 Under Various Conditions | 107  |
| 4.6       | Inflows and Outflows from Academic Employment for Behavioral Science Ph.D.s, 1979-81   | 109  |
| 4.7       | Employment Situations of Behavioral Ph.D. Recipients Who Had Received Their Doctorates Within the Previous 2 Years, 1973-81                | 112  |
| 4.8       | Field Switching into and out of Clinical and Nonclinical Areas of the Behavioral Sciences by FY 1971-80 Ph.D. Recipients                   | 113  |

CHAPTER 6

|           |   |     |
|-----------|---|-----|
| TABLE 6.1 | Average Percent of Time Spent in Research by Work Setting and Percent of Nurses with Doctorates, 1980 | 136 |
| 6.2       | Actual and Recommended NRSA Training Awards in Nursing Research, FY 1979-81                           | 140 |

FIGURES

CHAPTER 2

|            |  |    |
|------------|--|----|
| FIGURE 2.1 | Participation of Ph.D., M.D., and other scientists on clinical research grants sponsored by NIH, 1973-78   | 26 |
| 2.2        | Number of accredited and provisionally accredited U.S. medical schools, by control of institution, 1962-82   | 35 |
| 2.3        | Medical students, residents, and clinical fellows at U.S. medical schools, 1961-81   | 35 |
| 2.4        | Full-time clinical faculty in U.S. medical schools, 1961-82  | 36 |
| 2.5        | Ratio of full-time clinical faculty (F) relative to total of medical students, residents, and clinical fellows (S) at U.S. medical schools, by control of institution, 1963-82 | 36 |
| 2.6        | Average funds per school for clinical R and D expenditures + fee income, by control of institution, 1962-82 (1972 \$, thousands)   | 37 |
| 2.7        | Clinical faculty/student ratio (CF/WS) vs. clinical funds per school (M) for all medical schools   | 38 |
| 2.8        | Clinical faculty/student ratio (CF/WS) vs. clinical funds per school (M), by control of institution  | 40 |
| 2.9        | Medical students, residents, and clinical fellows, by control of institution, 1961-81, with projections to 1988  | 41 |
| 2.10       | Clinical R and D expenditures per school in U.S. medical schools, 1962-80, with projections to 1988 (1972 \$, millions)  | 42 |
| 2.11       | Professional income per school reported by U.S. medical schools, 1962-80, with projections to 1988 (1972 \$, millions)   | 43 |
| 2.12       | Clinical faculty in U.S. medical schools, by control of institution, 1961-81, with projections to 1988   | 44 |

CHAPTER 3

|            |   |    |
|------------|---|----|
| FIGURE 3.1 | Doctoral training system in the biomedical sciences   | 53 |
| 3.2        | Estimated growth in the numbers of Ph.D. awards, academic postdoctoral appointments, and first-year postdoctoral appointments in the biomedical sciences, 1973-81 | 58 |
| 3.3        | Percent of the postdoctoral population in the biomedical sciences who had earned their doctorates more than 2, 3, or 4 years earlier, 1973-81                     | 62 |
| 3.4        | First-year graduate enrollments in the biomedical sciences, projected Ph.D. awards, and new entrants to academic postdoctorals, 1973-87                           | 65 |
| 3.5        | Biomedical science Ph.D. faculty/student ratio (F/WS) vs. biomedical science R & D expenditures in colleges and universities (U)                                  | 69 |
| 3.6        | Total biomedical science undergraduates and graduate enrollment in colleges and universities, by control of institution, 1960-80, with projections to 1988        | 71 |
| 3.7        | Biomedical science R & D expenditures in colleges and universities, by control of institution, 1960-80, with projections to 1988 (1972 \$, millions)              | 72 |
| 3.8        | Ph.D.s employed in the biomedical sciences at colleges and universities, by control of institution, 1960-81, with projections to 1988                             | 73 |
| 3.9        | Percentage distribution of the year of firms' initiation of operations in biotechnology industry  | 80 |
| 3.10       | Distribution of the number of biomedical Ph.D.s per firm in the biotechnology industry  | 81 |
| 3.11       | Number of Ph.D. biomedical scientists employed outside the academic sector (excluding postdoctoral appointments), 1973-81   | 85 |
| 3.12       | Annual number of biomedical scientists in the FY 1981 Ph.D. labor force expected to reach the age of 65 during the FY 1983-2001 period                            | 86 |

CHAPTER 4

|            |   |     |
|------------|---|-----|
| FIGURE 4.1 | Doctoral training system in the behavioral sciences   | 93  |
| 4.2        | Doctoral training system in the clinical (CL) and nonclinical (NCL) behavioral sciences   | 94  |
| 4.3        | Ph.D.s employed in the behavioral sciences at colleges and universities, by control of institution, 1962-81   | 98  |
| 4.4        | Behavioral science postdoctoral appointments and awarded Ph.D. degrees, 1960-81   | 99  |
| 4.5        | Behavioral science R & D expenditures in colleges and universities, by control of institution, 1960-80 (1972 \$, millions)                                | 100 |
| 4.6        | Total behavioral science undergraduate and graduate enrollment in colleges and universities, by control of institution, 1960-80, with projections to 1988 | 104 |
| 4.7        | Behavioral science Ph.D. faculty/student ratio (F/WS), 1964-80, with projections to 1988  | 105 |
| 4.8        | Ph.D.s employed in all behavioral science fields at colleges and universities, by control of institution, 1962-81, with projections to 1988               | 105 |
| 4.9        | Annual number of behavioral scientists in the FY 1981 Ph.D. labor force expected to reach the age of 65 during the FY 1983-2001 period                    | 114 |
| 4.10       | Comparison of first-year full-time graduate enrollments and Ph.D. awards in the behavioral sciences, 1973-88  | 115 |

# 1. Introduction and Summary

We are concerned here about the quality of biomedical and behavioral research conducted in this country and the role that federally supported research training plays in developing and maintaining it. Evidence about the quality of research and the scientists who conduct it often becomes available only over a rather long period. Hence, we must be aware of the long-term effects of the training programs. We must also try to anticipate future research personnel needs in a quantitative sense. Thus a major part of this report is devoted to an assessment of the current and projected supply of and demand for scientists in the biomedical and behavioral fields.

Two fundamental principles underlie the work of this Committee over the past 8 years:

1. vigorous research activity is the key to continual progress in most scientific and technical fields and
2. an adequate flow of well-trained new scientists is necessary to maintain the quality and vitality of research conducted in these fields.

With these principles in mind, the Committee has attempted to respond to the task presented to the National Academy of Sciences (NAS) by Congress in the National Research Service Award (NRSA) Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-348) and amendments. The NAS was asked to determine the nation's need for biomedical and behavioral research personnel and to assess the research training programs offered through the National Institutes of Health (NIH), the Alcohol, Drug Abuse, and Mental Health Administration (ADAMHA), and the Division of Nursing of the Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA).

In the previous six reports issued since 1975, the Committee has outlined its methodology, formulated conceptual models of how the market works in these fields, and developed analytical models that have proved useful in monitoring the system and making projections. In the process, we have compiled a substantial body of relevant data, most of which is presented in the Appendix.

The Committee has interpreted national needs primarily, but not exclusively, in terms of the number of positions expected to be available in both the academic and nonacademic sectors for doctorate-level biomedical and behavioral investigators. The number of positions available reflects the market demand for scientists and depends on an array of economic, political, and sociological factors, one of the most important of which is the availability of funds to support research. We have attempted to define the appropriate level of training to be supplied by the above-mentioned federal agencies on the basis of projections of supply and demand, considerations of how the system works to produce trained researchers and teachers, and by examination of employment patterns and practices.<sup>1</sup>

Although these short-term market projections have weighed heavily in our deliberations, we also have been influenced by a perception that training support contributes not only to the quantity of students entering a field, but also to the quality of the training environment and the competence of the program graduates. The immediate effect of training support for a field is to increase the number of students entering the field. In the longer term, the probable effect is to increase the quality of research.

We believe that much of the recent progress made in biomedical research in this country can be traced to the strong federal commitment to research and training that emanated from the National Cancer Act of 1937 and subsequent legislation. That commitment has been instrumental in establishing a powerful and effective biomedical research enterprise based on a cooperative arrangement between the federal government, acting principally through the NIH, and the universities. This enterprise is a national resource that has provided this country with a superb base for health related services and technological leadership in many biomedical and behavioral fields. Developments during the past 30 years have transformed our knowledge and understanding of biology. Achievements of research in many disciplines during this period have led to new technologies contributing to a flood of discoveries in molecular biology, biochemistry, physiology, and medicine.

Recombinant DNA technology, which makes possible the transfer of hereditary units from one species to another, represents a significant addition to the "new biology." It permits, for example, bacteria to become "factories" that produce substances of biological and medical importance. It has already led to the synthetic production of human insulin, somatostatin, and growth hormone. The effectiveness of these substances in treating insulin-dependent diabetes and certain types of dwarfism is now undergoing clinical trial. Techniques for combining genes can also yield large quantities of pure antigen which in the

---

<sup>1</sup> For an extended discussion of the system by which biomedical and behavioral scientists are trained and absorbed into research positions, see Chapters 3 and 4 and also the 1981 Report of this Committee (NRC, 1975-81, pp. 10-15).

near future may be used to produce safer and more potent vaccines for immunization against specific infectious agents.

Substantial progress has been achieved in understanding of the immune system. Scientists have uncovered genetic mechanisms that control the immune response to such invaders as cancer cells, transplanted organs, and environmental agents that cause allergies. Involved here is the discovery of the major histocompatibility complex (MHC). A region of this "super gene" appears to be the major regulator of the immune response to foreign substances or antigens. Disorders such as multiple sclerosis, juvenile diabetes mellitus, systemic lupus erythematosus, and myasthenia gravis may be associated with certain recognition antigens on the surface of cells--antigens located under the directions of MHC. Further knowledge of MHC can result in more effective means for supplementing natural resistance to these diseases, as well as better techniques for organ and tissue transplantation.

Highly specific antibodies can now be produced in the laboratory through a procedure that consists of fusing in culture a myeloma cell with single lymphocytes from an immunized animal. The resulting hybridoma yields clones of lymphocytes that emit monoclonal antibodies which have the potential for development of specific vaccines, diagnostic tests, and treatments for many diseases. Recently, for example, investigators have used human lung cancer cells to immunize animals and then prepare monoclonal antibodies which can distinguish human tumor cells from normal cells. This technology makes possible the detection of cancer at a very early stage. Eventually, clinicians may be able to attach radioactive or chemotherapeutic agents to the antibodies and thereby kill cancer cells without harming surrounding healthy tissue.

The detection and isolation of oncogenes has provided a new paradigm for cancer research. Oncogenes are dominant genetic elements whose expression within a normal cell leads to malignant transformation. Some major questions remain to be answered. At what point in the processes leading to malignancy do oncogenes act? What are the functions of these oncogenes and by what mechanisms do they effect cell transformation? Knowledge of the metabolic pathways in which genes and their products interact could ultimately lead to the development of rational strategies for the treatment and prevention of malignant cells.

The developments described above may be viewed as dividends on past federal investment in biomedical research and training. But it is critically important to recognize that the federal commitment to support biomedical research and training means that federal budget decisions have great impact on these activities, although other sources of funds are available to some extent.

The rationale for government support of biomedical and behavioral research "derives from its responsibility for the general welfare to do that which is necessary whenever other mechanisms do not suffice" (NRC, 1975-81, 1979 Report, p. 19). Research training is a necessary and vital adjunct to the research program. The Committee's recommendations for research training have been formulated to promote



stability in the market for biomedical and behavioral research personnel, while preserving the quality of the training program and ensuring that adequate numbers of well-trained scientists are available to meet the nation's needs.

### PRIORITY FIELDS

One of the most difficult components of the Committee's task has been that of determining the appropriate allocation of training grant and fellowship funds among fields. For purposes of this study, the biomedical and behavioral fields have been divided into five major categories as shown in the following table along with the distribution of National Research Service Awards made in the last 6 years and the Committee's recommended distribution through 1987:

#### Distribution of National Research Service Awards

| <u>Categories</u>           | <u>Actual 1977-82</u> | <u>Recommended 1982-87<sup>a</sup></u> |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|--|
| 1) Biomedical Sciences      | 56%                   | 57%                                    |
| 2) Behavioral Sciences      | 10%                   | 9%                                     |
| 3) Clinical Sciences        | 32%                   | 30%                                    |
| 4) Health Services Research | 1%                    | 2%                                     |
| 5) Nursing Research         | 1%                    | 2%                                     |
|                             | 100%                  | 100%                                   |

<sup>a</sup>Awards in the short-term (3-month) training program for health profession students have been calculated at 1/4 of a full-time equivalent award. An average of 1,600 such awards per year from 1982-87 (400/yr. on an FTE basis) have been included in the clinical sciences in this table.

Although the boundaries between these categories are not always clearly drawn in practice,<sup>2</sup> conceptually they define fairly distinct sets of problems. Each major category has been analyzed separately, and our recommendations have generally been directed to the allocation of training awards among these major categories.

It has proven to be an especially difficult task to identify priority fields within each major category. The Committee has in the past identified certain fields such as biostatistics, biomathematics, epidemiology, toxicology, environmental health, and the clinical sciences as meriting high priority for training support. However, we

<sup>2</sup> See Appendix Table D5 for the taxonomy used to define the categories.

have refrained from being more specific because basic research is such a fluid and unpredictable activity. We have found no way of accurately predicting precisely where and when the important scientific developments will occur and we have no recent data to indicate that some or all of the earlier conclusions are still valid. The Committee's position is that the peer review system continues to provide the best available method for distributing training funds within the general guidelines we recommend. Those guidelines are based on the informed judgment of the panelists and Committee members, who have considerable experience relevant to the task and who have reviewed extensive analyses of the current and projected market for scientists in each area and other relevant information.

### SUMMARY OF CURRENT OUTLOOK

In previous reports the Committee has called attention to the sustained growth in the number of biomedical Ph.D.s occupying postdoctoral positions. Although a period of postdoctoral training has long been a traditional and accepted phase in a bioscientist's career, the build-up of the postdoctoral pool was viewed as an indication that the supply of biomedical scientists was growing faster than the number of positions requiring their skills. Indeed, more than 40 percent of the biomedical postdoctoral trainees who received their doctorate degree between 1971 and 1975 reported that they remained in postdoctoral status longer than they might otherwise have done because they could not secure a more permanent position (NRC, 1975-81, 1977 Report, Vol 2, p. 31).

There now are some indications that the postdoctoral pool of bioscientists may soon level off. Most important, the number of bioscience graduate students has begun to drop, and this is likely to result in fewer Ph.D.s produced and fewer of them entering the postdoctoral pool. There has been very little growth in biomedical Ph.D. production since 1972.

The Committee has expressed concern about the lack of interest in research careers on the part of young physicians. The sustained expansion of clinical faculties in medical schools since the early 1960s has contributed to the demand for clinical investigators, and the growing number of unfilled positions is evidence of need. In 1981, the Association of American Medical Colleges (AAMC) reported to the Committee that only about 21 percent of individuals newly hired to fill vacancies on clinical faculties at medical schools were physicians with some postdoctoral research training (NRC, 1975-81, 1981 Report, p. 2). There is an increasing tendency to rely on practice income generated by medical school faculty members to bolster medical school and departmental budgets. This growing dependence tends to detract from faculty members' commitments to clinical investigation. To the extent that faculty members must help support their salaries and expenses through clinical practice, the research effort is weakened.

Problems in our health care system are increasing while funds for health services research and training are being sharply reduced. There is likely to be additional pressure on federal agencies to stress mission-oriented research and cost containment over other issues of long range importance in the system.

The number of nurses with doctoral degrees in biomedical and behavioral fields is increasing but only about 7 percent of these individuals reported research as a major activity in 1980. There is as yet no solid core of qualified investigators in the area of nursing research.

In the behavioral sciences, the clinical fields are flourishing as opportunities for careers as counselors and therapists have become more attractive. Coverage of these services by health insurance plans has spread in recent years. But most behavioral science research is performed by nonclinical behavioral scientists, and enrollments as well as Ph.D. production in the nonclinical fields are declining.

Only a few years ago most observers were projecting that Ph.D. production would continue to increase until the early 1980s (Cartter, 1976; NSF, 1975). The flattening out of the Ph.D. production curves since the early 1970's is a rather surprising event, one that promises to produce more short-term balance in the market for Ph.D.s than was earlier thought possible.

However, the demographic patterns that are emerging present another set of problems. Perhaps the most serious is that biomedical, clinical, and behavioral science faculties at colleges and universities are not likely to expand at all for the rest of this decade. This means fewer opportunities for research careers for young scientists in these fields. Persons born during the baby boom that occurred roughly between 1946 and 1965 are now largely past the prime college age years, so enrollments in higher education are expected to decline steadily for the next 10 or 12 years. Faculty size is determined partly by enrollments and partly by the availability of R and P funds. In the biomedical fields, we expect the latter to grow at modest real rates of about 2 percent annually for the next few years. But this probably will not be enough to offset the drop in revenues resulting from declining enrollments. Hence, faculties will not grow and academic vacancies will occur mainly by attrition. Consequently, young researchers will find it difficult in these circumstances to begin their careers as independent investigators. Without adequate numbers of young investigators, who typically are highly innovative and creative, where will the new ideas for advances in basic research come from? Should progress in research be tied so closely to demographic cycles? What policies can be invoked now that would tend to mitigate the imbalances between supply and demand caused by the cyclical demographic and social changes? How can this country's competitive advantage in technological areas such as the new biotechnology be maintained?

In our view, these problems are most likely to be solved by greater expenditure of funds to support research. However, this Committee has been asked to determine the nation's need for biomedical and behavioral research personnel, and we have interpreted that task as one of estimating the number of positions that are likely to be available under realistic conditions. A market-based approach such as

this is only one of several possible approaches that could be taken to estimate national personnel needs. One alternative approach would base personnel needs on a projected level of research expenditures somehow tied to total health care costs. But this approach also has problems, e.g., what will health care costs be in 5 years and what is an appropriate ratio of research expenditures to health care costs? No matter what criterion is used, there is always a danger that some unforeseen development will negate the assumptions on which projections are made and will lead to market imbalances--either shortages or surpluses--and a misallocation of resources. There is no known protection against that event. The training recommendations described below have been formulated on the basis of our best judgment as to what the demand for these scientists is most likely to be, given the demographic trends, the most likely future levels of research funds, and the financial conditions of our colleges and universities.

## RECOMMENDATIONS

We direct the following recommendations concerning the level and distribution of National Research Service Awards to fiscal years 1985-87. The analyses, background, and discussion leading to these recommendations may be found in succeeding chapters of this report.

### Clinical Sciences

1. The number of postdoctoral research training positions in the clinical sciences should be about 2,600 per year from 1985 through 1987, and the number of physicians receiving research training should be increased from the current level of less than 2,000 to about 2,200, or 85 percent of these postdoctoral positions.
2. The training grant is the most appropriate mechanism for post-doctoral training of physicians, most of whom have no prior research experience. At least 85 percent of the clinical science training positions should be on training grants, the remainder on fellowships.
3. One of the most effective mechanisms for training physician-scientists is the Medical Scientist Training Program (MSTP) administered by the National Institute of General Medical Sciences (NIGMS). The costs of MSTP as a share of total NIGMS funds for predoctoral training have been increasing steadily. To ensure an appropriate balance, we therefore recommend that MSTP's share over the near future not exceed 25 percent of NIGMS predoctoral training funds with a target goal of approximately 725 trainees. We believe this can be accomplished without loss in quality by introducing administrative changes, such as the recently adopted limitation on length of MSTP support for an individual trainee (6 years). Other modifications now under consideration by the agency have a potential for increasing output per MSTP dollar.

4. We endorse the program of institutional grants that provides up to 3 months research training for health professions students without incurring the payback provision, and recommend that it be continued. If possible, the stipends should be raised to a level which is competitive with other opportunities of these students for summer earnings.

#### Basic Biomedical Sciences

1. Predoctoral training in these fields should be supported at a level of about 4,250 trainees per year.
2. Postdoctoral training in the basic biomedical sciences should continue to support about 3,200 fellows per year.

#### Behavioral Sciences

1. In view of the rapidly developing movement away from the research fields and into the more clinical fields of the behavioral sciences, the Committee recommends that research training support not be further eroded. The number of predoctoral awards in the behavioral sciences should be maintained at the 1981 level--about 650 per year.
2. The development of postdoctoral training programs should be encouraged by gradually increasing the number of postdoctoral research training awards from the 1981 level of about 350 to 540 by 1987.
3. About 80 percent of the behavioral science awards should be traineeships and 20 percent should be fellowships.

#### Health Services Research

1. We recommend that 330 trainees and fellows be supported annually in the category of health services research.
2. Earlier efforts by the Committee and others to develop adequate data on health services research personnel and training should be supplemented by further investigations. The Institute of Medicine should convene a meeting of interested parties to review the status of university-related centers for health services research and to outline a plan for collecting additional data on potential demand for investigators in this field.

#### Nursing Research

1. The number of training awards in nursing research should be about 300 per year.
2. A maximum of 15 percent of these awards should be at the post-doctoral level.

## TRAINING DATA

To give perspective to the resources devoted to training by the NIH, ADAMHA, and HRSA, we present below the training budgets as a percentage of research expenditures by these agencies over the past 10 years. Training expenditures declined from almost 18 percent of research expenditures in 1971 to 7 percent in 1981. This results from a steady 4 percent per year increase in research expenditures and a 5 percent per year decrease in training expenditures over this period after adjusting for inflation.

### Training Expenditures as a Percent of Research Expenditures

|      |       |
|------|-------|
| 1971 | 17.7% |
| 1972 | 15.1% |
| 1973 | 10.4% |
| 1974 | 12.9% |
| 1975 | 10.5% |
| 1976 | 7.7%  |
| 1977 | 7.4%  |
| 1978 | 7.4%  |
| 1979 | 6.4%  |
| 1980 | 7.3%  |
| 1981 | 7.0%  |

SOURCE: See Appendix Table D4.

Nevertheless, the current number of trainees is in fact quite close to that recommended by this Committee. The point is that large adjustments in training programs have been occurring right along--correctly, we think--in view of the ample number of biomedical and behavioral Ph.D.s being produced annually and serving in postdoctoral positions. A transition has been made from a period of high training levels to one of modest levels. What is needed now is not a huge infusion of funds for training but rather a reasonably stable program geared to preserving the long-term quality of research.

By definition, there will always be a shortage of the best people, and it is in the sense of ensuring the availability of some minimum number of very good people for careers in biomedical and behavioral research that NRSA programs are most useful.

### NATIONAL RESEARCH SERVICE AWARDS FOR 1981 AND 1982.

In 1981 NIH/ADAMHA/HRSA made 13,325 awards under the NRSA program-- a slight increase over the 13,191 made in 1980. In 1982 the number of

awards dropped to 12,907. The awards were distributed among the fields as follows:

|                                  | <u>1981</u> | <u>1982</u> |
|----------------------------------|-------------|-------------|
| Biomedical Sciences:             | 52.4%       | 55.6%       |
| Behavioral Sciences:             | 8.0%        | 7.5%        |
| Clinical Sciences: <sup>a/</sup> | 38.5%       | 35.8%       |
| Nursing Research:                | <u>1.1%</u> | <u>1.1%</u> |
|                                  | 100.0%      | 100.0%      |

<sup>a/</sup> Awards in the short-term training program for health professions students were counted as 1/4 of a full-time equivalent award.

These distributions reflect an increased emphasis on the clinical fields and away from the biomedical sciences and health services research, compared to recent years. This shift occurred in part because ADAMHA revised its classification of research training awards in 1981. This change resulted in 114 additional awards in the clinical sciences, up from none in 1980, and the elimination of any awards in health services research.

Another reason for the increase in clinical sciences is that awards in the short-term (3 months) training program for health professions students increased from 911 in 1980 to 1,275 in 1981 and 1,339 in 1982.

Despite the apparent increase in training awards in the clinical sciences category, the number of physicians and other health professionals participating in the research training program was less than 2,000 out of the nearly 2,800 clinical science postdoctoral awards made by the NIH in 1981.<sup>3</sup> The remaining awards went to Ph.D.s.

The following tables show the 1981 and 1982 research training awards made by the NIH, ADAMHA, and HRSA under the NRSA program, and the Committee's recommendations for 1985-87. Cost estimates for the recommended programs are also provided.

Training grant awards are defined as the number of predoctoral or postdoctoral training positions to be made available on the grant. The number of awards is generally quite close, but not exactly equal to the number of individuals trained, since some training grant awards may provide support to more than one trainee during the year.

<sup>3</sup> Special tabulation prepared by the Statistics and Analysis Branch, Division of Research Grants, NIH. October 7, 1982.

TABLE 1.1 Aggregated Numbers of NIH/ADAMHA/HRSA Traineeship and Fellowship Awards for FY 1981 and FY 1982<sup>a</sup>

|              |              | TOTAL<br>ALL<br>FIELDS | Biomedical<br>Sciences | Behavioral<br>Sciences | Clinical<br>Sciences | Nursing<br>Research |
|--------------|--------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| FY 1981      | TOTAL        | 13,325                 | 6,482                  | 988                    | 5,723                | 132                 |
|              | Predoctoral  | 7,264                  | 3,708                  | 639                    | 2,791                | 126                 |
|              | Postdoctoral | 6,061                  | 2,774                  | 349                    | 2,932                | 6                   |
|              | Trainees     | 11,430                 | 5,047                  | 861                    | 5,506                | 16                  |
|              | Predoctoral  | 7,043                  | 3,656                  | 588                    | 2,787                | 12                  |
|              | Postdoctoral | 4,387                  | 1,391                  | 273                    | 2,719                | 4                   |
|              | Fellows      | 1,895                  | 1,435                  | 127                    | 217                  | 116                 |
|              | Predoctoral  | 221                    | 52                     | 51                     | 4                    | 114                 |
|              | Postdoctoral | 1,674                  | 1,383                  | 76                     | 213                  | 2                   |
|              | FY 1982      | TOTAL                  | 12,907                 | 6,608                  | 896                  | 5,270               |
| Predoctoral  |              | 6,989                  | 3,673                  | 516                    | 2,669                | 131                 |
| Postdoctoral |              | 5,918                  | 2,935                  | 380                    | 2,601                | 2                   |
| Trainees     |              | 11,097                 | 5,202                  | 781                    | 5,101                | 13                  |
| Predoctoral  |              | 6,784                  | 3,620                  | 484                    | 2,667                | 13                  |
| Postdoctoral |              | 4,313                  | 1,582                  | 297                    | 2,434                | 0                   |
| Fellows      |              | 1,810                  | 1,406                  | 115                    | 169                  | 120                 |
| Predoctoral  |              | 205                    | 53                     | 32                     | 2                    | 118                 |
| Postdoctoral |              | 1,605                  | 1,353                  | 83                     | 167                  | 2                   |

<sup>a</sup>These are total numbers of awards for traineeships and fellowships. Data on the number of new starts for FY 1981 and FY 1982 are not available. See Tables 1.2 and 1.3.

SOURCES: Office of the Administrator, ADAMHA (5/25/82 and 6/6/83); Division of Nursing, HRSA (4/9/81 and 10/1/82); Division of Research Grants, NIH (9/22/82 and 7/12/83).



TABLE 1.2 NIH Traineeship and Fellowship Awards for FY 1981 and FY 1982<sup>a</sup>

|         |              | Biomedical Sciences |                           |                           |                                       |                                    |                                |                     | Clinical Sciences       |                           |                         |                     |                               |
|---------|--------------|---------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|
|         |              | TOTAL ALL FIELDS    | Total Biomedical Sciences | Basic Biomedical Sciences | Math, Physics, Engineering, and Other | Community and Environmental Health | Epidemiology and Biostatistics | Behavioral Sciences | Total Clinical Sciences | Medical Scientist Program | Other Clinical Sciences | Short-Term Trainees | Nursing Research <sup>b</sup> |
| FY 1981 | TOTAL        | 11,902              | 5,963                     | 5,574                     | 104                                   | 51                                 | 234                            | 198                 | 5,609                   | 705                       | 3,629                   | 1,275               | 132                           |
|         | Predoctoral  | 6,456               | 3,473                     | 3,268                     | 17                                    | 27                                 | 161                            | 115                 | 2,742                   | 705                       | 861                     | 1,176               | 126                           |
|         | Postdoctoral | 5,446               | 2,490                     | 2,306                     | 87                                    | 24                                 | 73                             | 83                  | 2,867                   | 0                         | 2,768                   | 99                  | 6                             |
|         | Trainees     | 10,212              | 4,624                     | 4,320                     | 28                                    | 51                                 | 225                            | 164                 | 5,408                   | 705                       | 3,428                   | 1,275               | 16                            |
|         | Predoctoral  | 6,322               | 3,453                     | 3,249                     | 16                                    | 27                                 | 161                            | 115                 | 2,742                   | 705                       | 861                     | 1,176               | 12                            |
|         | Postdoctoral | 3,890               | 1,171                     | 1,071                     | 12                                    | 24                                 | 64                             | 49                  | 2,666                   | 0                         | 2,567                   | 99                  | 4                             |
|         | Fellows      | 1,690               | 1,339                     | 1,254                     | 76                                    | 0                                  | 9                              | 34                  | 201                     | 0                         | 201                     | 0                   | 116                           |
|         | Predoctoral  | 134                 | 20                        | 19                        | 1                                     | 0                                  | 0                              | 0                   | 0                       | 0                         | 0                       | 0                   | 114                           |
|         | Postdoctoral | 1,556               | 1,319                     | 1,235                     | 75                                    | 0                                  | 9                              | 34                  | 201                     | 0                         | 201                     | 0                   | 2                             |
| FY 1982 | TOTAL        | 11,661              | 6,122                     | 5,785                     | 89                                    | 32                                 | 216                            | 248                 | 5,158                   | 676                       | 3,143                   | 1,339               | 133                           |
|         | Predoctoral  | 6,337               | 3,461                     | 3,285                     | 21                                    | 17                                 | 138                            | 128                 | 2,617                   | 676                       | 678                     | 1,263               | 131                           |
|         | Postdoctoral | 5,324               | 2,661                     | 2,500                     | 68                                    | 15                                 | 78                             | 120                 | 2,541                   | 0                         | 2,465                   | 76                  | 2                             |
|         | Trainees     | 10,002              | 4,793                     | 4,525                     | 25                                    | 31                                 | 212                            | 197                 | 4,999                   | 676                       | 2,984                   | 1,339               | 13                            |
|         | Predoctoral  | 6,195               | 3,437                     | 3,265                     | 18                                    | 16                                 | 138                            | 128                 | 2,617                   | 676                       | 678                     | 1,263               | 13                            |
|         | Postdoctoral | 3,807               | 1,356                     | 1,260                     | 7                                     | 15                                 | 74                             | 69                  | 2,382                   | 0                         | 2,306                   | 76                  | 0                             |
|         | Fellows      | 1,659               | 1,329                     | 1,260                     | 64                                    | 1                                  | 4                              | 51                  | 159                     | 0                         | 159                     | 0                   | 120                           |
|         | Predoctoral  | 142                 | 24                        | 20                        | 3                                     | 1                                  | 0                              | 0                   | 0                       | 0                         | 0                       | 0                   | 118                           |
|         | Postdoctoral | 1,517               | 1,305                     | 1,240                     | 61                                    | 0                                  | 4                              | 51                  | 159                     | 0                         | 159                     | 0                   | 2                             |

<sup>a</sup>These are total numbers of awards for traineeships and fellowships. Data on the number of new starts for FY 1981 and FY 1982 are not available.

<sup>b</sup>Most of the awards in Nursing Research are from the Division of Nursing, HRSA. Figures for FY 1981 also include 8 predoctoral trainee awards and 1 predoctoral fellowship award from the NIH. Figures for FY 1982 includes 13 predoctoral trainee awards from the NIH.

SOURCE: Division of Nursing, HRSA (4/9/81 and 10/1/82); Division of Research Grants, NIH (9/22/82 and 7/12/83).

TABLE 1.3 ADAMHA Traineeship and Fellowship Awards for FY 1981 and FY 1982<sup>a</sup>

|              |              | TOTAL<br>ALL<br>FIELDS | Biomedical Sciences             |                        |                                      |     | Behavioral<br>Sciences | Clinical<br>Sciences <sup>b</sup> |
|--------------|--------------|------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----|------------------------|-----------------------------------|
|              |              |                        | Total<br>Biomedical<br>Sciences | Biological<br>Sciences | Epidemiology<br>and<br>Biostatistics |     |                        |                                   |
| FY 1981      | TOTAL        | 1,423                  | 519                             | 398                    | 121                                  | 790 | 114                    |                                   |
|              | Predoctoral  | 808                    | 235                             | 158                    | 77                                   | 524 | 49                     |                                   |
|              | Postdoctoral | 615                    | 284                             | 240                    | 44                                   | 266 | 65                     |                                   |
|              | Trainees     | 1,218                  | 423                             | 308                    | 115                                  | 697 | 98                     |                                   |
|              | Predoctoral  | 721                    | 203                             | 127                    | 76                                   | 473 | 45                     |                                   |
|              | Postdoctoral | 497                    | 220                             | 181                    | 39                                   | 224 | 53                     |                                   |
|              | Fellows      | 205                    | 96                              | 90                     | 6                                    | 93  | 16                     |                                   |
|              | Predoctoral  | 87                     | 32                              | 31                     | 1                                    | 51  | 4                      |                                   |
|              | Postdoctoral | 118                    | 64                              | 59                     | 5                                    | 42  | 12                     |                                   |
|              | FY 1982      | TOTAL                  | 1,246                           | 486                    | 365                                  | 121 | 648                    | 112                               |
| Predoctoral  |              | 652                    | 212                             | 139                    | 73                                   | 388 | 52                     |                                   |
| Postdoctoral |              | 594                    | 274                             | 226                    | 48                                   | 260 | 60                     |                                   |
| Trainees     |              | 1,095                  | 409                             | 292                    | 117                                  | 584 | 102                    |                                   |
| Predoctoral  |              | 589                    | 183                             | 110                    | 73                                   | 356 | 50                     |                                   |
| Postdoctoral |              | 506                    | 226                             | 182                    | 44                                   | 228 | 52                     |                                   |
| Fellows      |              | 151                    | 77                              | 73                     | 4                                    | 64  | 10                     |                                   |
| Predoctoral  |              | 63                     | 29                              | 29                     | 0                                    | 32  | 2                      |                                   |
| Postdoctoral |              | 88                     | 48                              | 44                     | 4                                    | 32  | 8                      |                                   |

<sup>a</sup>These are total numbers of awards for traineeships and fellowships. Data on the number of new starts for FY 1981 and FY 1982 are not available.

<sup>b</sup>Effective FY 1981, ADAMHA has been using a different system for classifying their trainees and fellows. In prior years, ADAMHA reported training in Health Services Research but none in Clinical Sciences.

SOURCE: Office of the Administrator, ADAMHA (5/25/82 and 6/6/83).

TABLE 1.4 Committee Recommendations for NIH/ADAMHA/HRSA Predoctoral and Postdoctoral Traineeship and Fellowship Awards for FY 1985-87<sup>a</sup>

| Fiscal Year | Type of Program |          | TOTAL ALL FIELDS | Basic Biomedical Sciences <sup>b</sup> | Behavioral Sciences <sup>c</sup> | Clinical Sciences         |                                 | Health Services Research | Nursing Research |
|-------------|-----------------|----------|------------------|--|----------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|
|             |                 |          |                  |  |                                  | Medical Scientist Program | Other Clinical Science Programs |                          |                  |
| 1985        | TOTAL           | Total    | 12,495           | 7,450                                  | 1,090                            | 725                       | 2,600                           | 330                      | 300              |
|             |                 | Predoc.  | 6,070            | 4,250                                  | 650                              | 725                       | <sup>d</sup>                    | 190                      | 255              |
|             |                 | Postdoc. | 6,425            | 3,200                                  | 440                              | 0                         | 2,600                           | 140                      | 45               |
|             | Trainees        | Total    | 8,475            | 4,250                                  | 895                              | 725                       | 2,230                           | 250                      | 125              |
|             |                 | Predoc.  | 5,755            | 4,250                                  | 535                              | 725                       | <sup>d</sup>                    | 140                      | 105              |
|             |                 | Postdoc. | 2,720            | 0                                      | 360                              | 0                         | 2,230                           | 110                      | 20               |
|             | Fellows         | Total    | 4,020            | 3,200                                  | 195                              | 0                         | 370                             | 80                       | 175              |
|             |                 | Predoc.  | 315              | 0                                      | 115                              | 0                         | 0                               | 50                       | 150              |
|             |                 | Postdoc. | 3,705            | 3,200                                  | 80                               | 0                         | 370                             | 30                       | 25               |
| 1986        | TOTAL           | Total    | 12,545           | 7,450                                  | 1,140                            | 725                       | 2,600                           | 330                      | 300              |
|             |                 | Predoc.  | 6,070            | 4,250                                  | 650                              | 725                       | <sup>d</sup>                    | 190                      | 255              |
|             |                 | Postdoc. | 6,475            | 3,200                                  | 490                              | 0                         | 2,600                           | 140                      | 45               |
|             | Trainees        | Total    | 8,515            | 4,250                                  | 935                              | 725                       | 2,230                           | 250                      | 125              |
|             |                 | Predoc.  | 5,755            | 4,250                                  | 535                              | 725                       | <sup>d</sup>                    | 140                      | 105              |
|             |                 | Postdoc. | 2,760            | 0                                      | 400                              | 0                         | 2,230                           | 110                      | 20               |
|             | Fellows         | Total    | 4,030            | 3,200                                  | 205                              | 0                         | 370                             | 80                       | 175              |
|             |                 | Predoc.  | 315              | 0                                      | 115                              | 0                         | 0                               | 50                       | 150              |
|             |                 | Postdoc. | 3,715            | 3,200                                  | 90                               | 0                         | 370                             | 30                       | 25               |
| 1987        | TOTAL           | Total    | 12,595           | 7,450                                  | 1,190                            | 725                       | 2,600                           | 330                      | 300              |
|             |                 | Predoc.  | 6,070            | 4,250                                  | 650                              | 725                       | <sup>d</sup>                    | 190                      | 255              |
|             |                 | Postdoc. | 6,525            | 3,200                                  | 540                              | 0                         | 2,600                           | 140                      | 45               |
|             | Trainees        | Total    | 8,560            | 4,250                                  | 980                              | 725                       | 2,230                           | 250                      | 125              |
|             |                 | Predoc.  | 5,755            | 4,250                                  | 535                              | 725                       | <sup>d</sup>                    | 140                      | 105              |
|             |                 | Postdoc. | 2,805            | 0                                      | 445                              | 0                         | 2,230                           | 110                      | 20               |
|             | Fellows         | Total    | 4,035            | 3,200                                  | 210                              | 0                         | 370                             | 80                       | 175              |
|             |                 | Predoc.  | 315              | 0                                      | 115                              | 0                         | 0                               | 50                       | 150              |
|             |                 | Postdoc. | 3,720            | 3,200                                  | 95                               | 0                         | 370                             | 30                       | 25               |

<sup>a</sup>These are total numbers of recommended awards. See Table 1.1 for number of actual awards made in FY 1981 and FY 1982. The number of new starts in any given year is sensitive to fluctuations in the funding level and thus oscillates more rapidly than does the total number of awardees.

<sup>b</sup>Recommendations for biostatistics, epidemiology, community and environmental health, and other training fields not specifically shown in this table are included here.

<sup>c</sup>The allocation of awards in the behavioral science fields between traineeships and fellowships is based on the distribution that prevailed in FY 1976, i.e., 82% traineeships, 18% fellowships.

<sup>d</sup>A program of short-term research training (3 months) for health professions students during summer and off-quarters was authorized in 1978. The Committee has endorsed this program in principle but makes no recommendations for the number of students to be supported under it. The 1978 amendments to the NRSA Act authorized expenditures for this program of up to 4% of appropriated training funds. In FY 1982 1,339 trainees were awarded stipends.

TABLE 1.5 Estimated Cost of Recommended NIH/ADAMHA/HRSA Training Programs for FY 1985-87  
(millions of dollars)<sup>a</sup>

| Fiscal Year | Type of Program     | TOTAL ALL FIELDS | Biomedical Sciences | Behavioral Sciences | Clinical Sciences |           |                                  |           | Health Services Research | Nursing Research |
|-------------|---------------------|------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------|-----------|----------------------------------|-----------|--------------------------|------------------|
|             |                     |                  |                     |                     | Total             | MSTP      | Short-Term Training <sup>b</sup> | Other     |                          |                  |
| 1985        | TOTAL               | 202.7            | 107.5               | 18.2                | 68.0              | 10.8      | 2.1                              | 55.1      | 5.1                      | 3.9              |
|             | Trainees            | 131.1            | 49.6                | 15.2                | 60.6              | 10.8      | 2.1                              | 47.7      | 4.0                      | 1.7              |
|             | Fellows             | 71.6             | 57.9                | 3.0                 | 7.4               | -         | -                                | 7.4       | 1.0                      | 2.2              |
|             | Predoc.<br>Postdoc. | 77.1<br>125.6    | 49.6<br>57.9        | 9.4<br>8.8          | 12.9<br>55.1      | 10.8<br>- | 2.1<br>-                         | -<br>55.1 | 2.2<br>2.9               | 3.0<br>0.9       |
| 1986        | TOTAL               | 205.9            | 108.5               | 20.0                | 68.4              | 11.1      | 2.1                              | 55.2      | 5.1                      | 3.9              |
|             | Trainees            | 134.0            | 50.6                | 16.7                | 61.0              | 11.1      | 2.1                              | 47.8      | 4.0                      | 1.7              |
|             | Fellows             | 71.9             | 57.9                | 3.3                 | 7.4               | -         | -                                | 7.4       | 1.1                      | 2.2              |
|             | Predoc.<br>Postdoc. | 78.6<br>127.3    | 50.6<br>57.9        | 9.6<br>10.4         | 13.2<br>55.2      | 11.1<br>- | 2.1<br>-                         | -<br>55.2 | 2.2<br>2.9               | 3.0<br>0.9       |
| 1987        | TOTAL               | 209.4            | 109.5               | 21.9                | 68.8              | 11.4      | 2.1                              | 55.3      | 5.2                      | 4.0              |
|             | Trainees            | 137.0            | 51.6                | 18.3                | 61.4              | 11.4      | 2.1                              | 47.9      | 4.0                      | 1.7              |
|             | Fellows             | 72.4             | 57.9                | 3.6                 | 7.4               | -         | -                                | 7.4       | 1.2                      | 2.3              |
|             | Predoc.<br>Postdoc. | 80.4<br>129.0    | 51.6<br>57.9        | 9.9<br>12.0         | 13.5<br>55.3      | 11.4<br>- | 2.1<br>-                         | -<br>55.3 | 2.3<br>2.9               | 3.1<br>0.9       |

<sup>a</sup>Calculations were based on 1982 average cost figures derived from NIH data and assumed the following: 1) a 5% increase in stipends for FY 1983, held constant for later years; 2) a 5% per year increase in tuition; and 3) a reduction in institutional costs to a maximum per year of \$1,500 for predoctoral trainees and fellows, \$2,500 for postdoctoral trainees, and \$3,000 for postdoctoral fellows. The stipend increase and the reduction in institutional allowances are regulations that became effective in FY 1983.

<sup>b</sup>Estimate assumes 1,200 trainees.

ESTIMATED TRAINING COSTS PER AWARD IN FY 1982 (dollars)

|                  | Predoctoral  |                 |                   |                     | Postdoctoral |                 |               |                          |                  |        |        |
|------------------|--------------|-----------------|-------------------|---------------------|--------------|-----------------|---------------|--------------------------|------------------|--------|--------|
|                  | Biomed. Sci. | Behavioral Sci. | Clinical Sciences |                     | Biomed. Sci. | Behavioral Sci. | Clinical Sci. | Health Services Research | Nursing Research |        |        |
|                  |              |                 | MSTP              | Short-Term Training |              |                 |               |                          |                  |        |        |
| FY 1982 Trainees | 11,613       | 13,602          | 13,776            | 1,699               | 11,613       | 11,613          | 20,596        | 21,953                   | 20,987           | 20,596 | 20,596 |
| FY 1982 Fellows  | 11,613       | 13,602          | -                 | -                   | 11,613       | 11,613          | 17,321        | 18,535                   | 19,263           | 17,321 | 17,321 |

## ADDENDUM

It has been the Committee's practice following the publication of its reports to hold a meeting at which interested persons can present their reactions and comments to the Committee. The last report was issued in 1981 and a public meeting was held in 1982. A number of significant points were made which we feel deserve mention and further consideration. The meeting is summarized below.

## PUBLIC MEETING, JUNE 2, 1982

Following the publication of the Committee's 1981 Report, a public meeting was held on June 2, 1982, to receive comments from the scientific community. Twelve speakers representing a variety of organizations made brief statements about different aspects of the report to the Committee and an audience of about 100 persons. The list of speakers in order of appearance and their affiliations are as follows:

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| Gerald D. Shockman | American Society for Microbiology                            |
| James Ferguson Jr. | University of Pennsylvania School of Medicine                |
| Frank G. Standaert | Georgetown University  |
| Robert W. Krauss   | Federation of American Societies for<br>Experimental Biology |
| Thomas Kennedy     | Association of American Medical Colleges                     |
| James M. Jones     | Minority Fellowship Program Director                         |
| Ora Strickland     | American Nurses' Association                                 |
| Michael*S. Pallak  | American Psychological Association                           |
| Mortimer Appley    | Clark University   |
| Edward J. Callahan | West Virginia University Medical Center                      |
| Martha Pitel       | American Association of Colleges of Nursing                  |
| Mitzi Duxbury      | University of Minnesota School of Nursing                    |

Copies of prepared remarks from several of the speakers are available upon request to the Committee. Some of the major points made by the speakers at the meeting are summarized below:

1. The Committee may have overlooked a growing demand for certain types of bioscientists outside the academic sector, especially in the new biotechnology industry. The Committee's estimate of about 1,000 positions per year opening up for biomedical Ph.D.s in industry is probably too conservative.
2. The role of the M.D. in basic research should be examined and encouraged. Medical students are often insulated from basic research and researcher role models.

3. Data from the placement service of the Federation of American Societies for Experimental Biology (FASEB) show a stable number of job applicants and employers. There is no evidence in these data that an oversupply of bioscientists exists.
4. Identifying physician scientists and enumerating them remains a critical problem because of the absence of any certification process. An accurate assessment of supply or demand cannot be made without an accurate count of physician scientists.
5. At least 85 percent of funds for training minority students should be used at the predoctoral level.
6. The Committee is urged to reconsider its recommendation for training in the behavioral sciences that drastically shifts the emphasis to postdoctoral training. Although it is recognized that the need for postdoctoral training is growing in some behavioral subfields, the magnitude of the recommended shift is unrealistic. The decline in predoctoral support by the agencies has been devastating. There is no objection to increasing research training at the postdoctoral level, but it should not be at the expense of predoctoral training support.
7. The Committee should extend its horizons beyond the short-term analysis it has traditionally employed. A longer-term view is necessary because scientists needed in the 1990s are already in training. We need to know what the situation will be in the 1990s when many people trained in the 1960s will be retiring.
8. Nursing research includes many more areas than health services research and should not be combined with it in the report. The Committee's support for Nursing Research Emphasis Grants is to be commended. Although progress has been made in providing training in the area of nursing research, we still lack a substantial nucleus of nurse researchers as principal investigators engaged in nursing research programs.

The Committee acknowledges these comments and appreciates the constructive manner in which they were presented. The suggestions have been given careful consideration in our deliberations and those of the Panels. While perhaps not all of them are reflected in this report to everyone's satisfaction, the comments are highly valued by our members as representing important points of view on these difficult issues.

## 2. Clinical Sciences

As of 1982, the market opportunities for clinical investigators continued to be favorable, with medical school faculties still growing and providing places for young scientists interested in research careers. The immediate problem remains one of recruiting physicians to undertake research training. In the longer term our projections indicate that the situation is likely to undergo appreciable change. With the possibility of a physician surplus developing, the number of medical schools will stop increasing, enrollments will stabilize or decline, and faculty growth will be slower, thereby reducing the number of positions available for new entrants into the clinical investigator pool. At the same time, greater financial uncertainty in medical schools is likely to aggravate the long-standing difficulty of attracting and retaining high-quality clinical investigators. The problem appears to be related more to the difficulty of obtaining funds for research than to the availability of training positions. Despite reduced employment opportunities, however, shortages of clinical investigators are likely to persist for the next few years.

### INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW

Clinical investigation, as defined by the Committee, includes research on patients, on samples derived from patients as part of a study on the causes, mechanisms, diagnosis, treatment, prevention, and control of disease, or on animal studies by scientists identifiable as clinical investigators on the basis of their other work. Clinical investigation is generally performed in academic health centers. In that environment collaboration with basic scientists is facilitated, appropriate resources for human studies are available, and multi-disciplinary teams are at hand to provide skills needed for comparative assessment of old and new methods. Accordingly, the Committee's assessment of demand for clinical investigators is focused on the

medical school sector. The latest data on medical school enrollment, as well as faculty professional fee income, and clinical R and D expenditures<sup>1</sup> in constant 1972 dollars, suggest that this market continued through 1982 to exhibit a relatively strong demand for clinical investigators (Table 2.1). Highlights of the new data presented in Table 2.1 are as follows:

- demand for faculty in clinical departments continued to be strong
- clinical R and D expenditures rebounded sharply in 1980 after a decline in 1979, but have fallen back since then
- professional fee income continues to be one of the fastest growing revenue items in medical schools, and now far exceeds the level of clinical R and D expenditures
- the number of physicians applying for NIH research grants has increased in the last 5 years, but the number of grants awarded on behalf of M.D. principal investigators has not changed appreciably.

A point of particular interest in the most recent (1982) data is the finding that the number of full-time faculty<sup>2</sup> in clinical

---

<sup>1</sup> Clinical R and D expenditures are estimated by applying a correction factor to total R and D expenditures reported by the Association of American Medical Colleges. The correction factor for any year is the proportion of total NIH obligations that goes to support clinical research, using NIH's Central Scientific Classification System as the basis for characterizing individual research grants. Financial data are given in constant 1972 dollars unless noted otherwise.

<sup>2</sup> Faculty in this report means academically employed, regardless of tenure status or rank. In a medical school, full-time faculty refers to faculty whose salary is paid either in full or in part by the medical school or its affiliated institutions and hospitals. Included are faculty on both strict and geographic full-time. Strict full-time medical school faculty are those who receive their entire professional income as a fixed annual amount from funds controlled by the medical school or its parent institution, who devote their full time to programs of the medical school, and whose professional activities are under the direct auspices and control of the medical school.

Geographic full-time medical school faculty are those who receive a guaranteed base salary, all or most of which is paid from funds controlled by the medical school, but who may earn income from professional activities, who conduct all of their professional activities in the institution paying the base salary, and whose professional activities are under the direct auspices and control of the medical school.



TABLE 2.1 Current Trends in Supply/Demand Indicators in the Clinical Sciences

|  | Fiscal Year |                    |         |         |         |         |         |         | Annual Growth Rate from 1975 to Latest Year | Latest Annual Change | Average Annual Change from 1975 to Latest Year |
|--|-------------|--------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---|----------------------|--|
|  | 1975        | 1976               | 1977    | 1978    | 1979    | 1980    | 1981    | 1982    |   |                      |  |
| <b>SUPPLY INDICATORS (New Entrants):</b>   |             |                    |         |         |         |         |         |         |   |                      |  |
| a. Professional doctorates participating in NIH training grants and fellowships <sup>a</sup> | 2,884       | 1,970 <sup>b</sup> | 1,927   | 1,981   | 2,005   | 2,172   | 1,961   | n/a     | -6.2%                                       | -9.7%                | -154   |
| b. M.D. degrees awarded  | 12,716      | 13,634             | 13,614  | 14,391  | 14,966  | 15,135  | 15,673  | 15,985  | 3.3%  | 2.0%                 | 467  |
| <b>DEMAND INDICATORS:</b>  |             |                    |         |         |         |         |         |         |   |                      |  |
| a. Expenditures for clinical R and D in medical schools (1972 \$, mil.)                      | \$241       | \$232              | \$268   | \$282   | \$273   | \$297   | \$290   | \$295   | 2.9%  | 1.7%                 | \$7.7  |
| b. Professional service income in medical schools (1972 \$, mil.)                            | \$240       | \$306              | \$391   | \$406   | \$441   | \$496   | \$530   | \$611   | 14.3%                                       | 15.3%                | \$53.0   |
| c. Total clinical R and D and professional service funds (1972 \$, mil.)                     | \$481       | \$538              | \$659   | \$688   | \$714   | \$793   | \$820   | \$906   | 9.5%  | 10.5%                | \$60.7   |
| d. Budgeted vacancies in medical schools:  |             |                    |         |         |         |         |         |         |   |                      |  |
| (1) Clinical departments   | 1,632       | 1,782              | 1,865   | 2,000   | 2,100   | 2,279   | 2,231   | 2,264   | 4.8%  | 1.5%                 | 90   |
| (2) Basic science departments  | 618         | 664                | 638     | 697     | 721     | 776     | 656     | 668     | 1.1%  | 1.8%                 | 7  |
| e. Clinical faculty/student ratio <sup>c</sup>   | 0.302       | 0.306              | 0.311   | 0.322   | 0.323   | 0.334   | 0.331   | 0.341   | 1.8%  | 3.0%                 | 0.006  |
| <b>LABOR FORCE:</b>  |             |                    |         |         |         |         |         |         |   |                      |  |
| a. M.D.s primarily engaged in research <sup>d</sup>  | 7,944       | 8,514              | 9,786   | 11,437  | 14,515  | 15,377  | n/a     | n/a     | 14.1%                                       | 5.9%                 | 1,487  |
| b. Full-time faculty in clinical departments   | 26,846      | 28,603             | 30,349  | 32,622  | 34,057  | 36,665  | 37,716  | 40,148  | 5.9%  | 6.4%                 | 1,900  |
| c. NIH research grants awarded to M.D.s:   |             |                    |         |         |         |         |         |         |   |                      |  |
| (1) Number of competing grants   | 1,466       | 1,276              | 1,276   | 1,517   | 1,648   | 1,465   | 1,350   | 1,281   | -1.9%                                       | -5.1%                | -26  |
| (2) % of total competing grants  | 29%         | 30%                | 30%     | 27%     | 27%     | 28%     | 25%     | 25%     | -2.1%                                       | 0.0%                 | -0.6%  |
| d. M.D. applicants for NIH research grants:  |             |                    |         |         |         |         |         |         |   |                      |  |
| (1) Number of competing applicants   | 2,751       | 2,796              | 3,122   | 3,260   | 3,238   | 3,292   | 3,166   | n/a     | 2.4%  | -3.8%                | 69   |
| (2) % of total competing applicants  | 29%         | 29%                | 29%     | 28%     | 26%     | 28%     | 25%     | n/a     | -2.4%                                       | -10.7%               | -0.7%  |
| e. M.D. success rate (awards/applicants)   | 0.53        | 0.46               | 0.41    | 0.46    | 0.50    | 0.45    | 0.43    | n/a     | -3.4%                                       | -4.4%                | -0.017   |
| <b>ENROLLMENTS:</b>  |             |                    |         |         |         |         |         |         |   |                      |  |
| a. Medical students  | 54,076      | 56,244             | 58,266  | 60,424  | 62,582  | 64,020  | 65,412  | 66,484  | 3.0%  | 1.6%                 | 1,773  |
| b. Residents and clinical fellows  | 41,197      | 43,908             | 44,795  | 46,444  | 50,188  | 52,491  | 52,871  | 57,504  | 4.9%  | 8.8%                 | 2,330  |
| c. Total   | 95,273      | 100,152            | 103,061 | 106,868 | 112,770 | 116,511 | 118,283 | 123,988 | 3.8%  | 4.8%                 | 4,102  |

Includes Fogarty International Center programs.

Does not include Transition Quarter.

Ratio of full-time clinical faculty to a 4-year weighted average of total enrollments of medical students, residents, and clinical fellows (WS), where  $(WS)_t = 1/6(S_t + 2S_{t-1} + S_{t-2} + S_{t-3})$ .

There is some question about the interpretation of these data. For a discussion, see later section of this chapter.

SOURCES: AAMC (1972-83, special tabulations of 4/8/82, 5/17/82, and 6/15/83); AMA (1960-82, 1963-81); NIH (1966-82); NRC (1979-83, Query #5).

departments has grown somewhat faster than expected over the past 3 years, apparently financed by higher than anticipated levels of both faculty fee income and clinical R and D expenditures. Full-time clinical faculty was up 17.9 percent in 1982 from the 1979 level--an average growth rate of better than 5 percent per year. There are indications, however, that the market outlook for the next 5 years may be changing, as described below. Slower growth in the medical education complex can be anticipated.

### Professional Fee Income in Medical Schools

During the early 1960s, professional fee income generated by faculty members grew steadily at more than 10 percent per year in real terms. But starting in 1968, a dramatic upswing occurred. These funds grew at an annual rate of more than 25 percent, and overtook funds for clinical research as a source of revenue for medical schools. The latest data show a 15 percent real increase in 1982 over 1981. Although fee income in most schools is the only part of the departmental budget that has been increasing, the prospect for clinical faculties to generate additional revenue seems clouded. The impact of cost containment devices, such as the diagnosis-related group (DRG) Medicare prospective payment plan, as well as increased competition between teaching hospitals and community physicians, make it unlikely that this source of institutional revenue will continue to grow at its previous rates.

### Clinical R and D Expenditures

Approximately half of total medical school revenues were derived from research funding in the late 1960s. By contrast, such funds now amount to one-fifth of total revenues. Clinical R and D currently accounts for about 38 percent of total biomedical R and D expenditures (Appendix Table A7). In constant dollar terms, estimated clinical R and D expenditures dropped \$7 million in 1981 and rose only \$5 million in FY 1982. Its real growth rate over the past 7 years has averaged about 3 percent per year. The Committee foresees a somewhat slower growth rate through 1988.

### Enrollments

After more than 30 years of expansion, the nation's medical schools are showing some decline in applications and enrollments. The total of medical students, residents, and clinical fellows has grown at an average annual rate of only 3.2 percent since 1979. Hit simultaneously by steep borrowing rates and substantial tuition increases, student indebtedness continues to grow. Perhaps because of rising costs, as well as possibly changing perceptions of alternative career options, the number of medical school applicants for the

1981-82 academic year was 16 percent below that of 1972-73, and the entering class of 1982-83 numbered about 100 fewer students than in the preceding year (Korcok, 1983). Based on survey responses from all medical schools, the expectation is for net decreases in first-year enrollment of 47 and 85 in 1983-84 and 1984-85, respectively (AAMC, 1983). Moreover, the possibility of a physician surplus seems to rule out an expansion of medical education in the foreseeable future. Some growth in the number of residents may occur, however, despite evidence of recent reductions in available positions because of cost constraints. This may result from incentives for expansion of graduate medical training contained in the Medicare prospective payment plan recently passed by Congress.<sup>3</sup> Also, with the growing complexity of medical services, prolongation of training programs and increase in number of residency years are a possibility.

### MAINTAINING THE FLOW OF NEW CLINICAL INVESTIGATORS

The future vitality of clinical investigation depends upon the medical schools' ability to maintain a flow of qualified physician investigators. One measure of the flow is the number of new M.D. principal investigators on NIH research grants. Although the number of newly hired physicians in medical schools has more than doubled since 1965, the number of new M.D. principal investigators has remained at roughly 400 (Bryll, 1983). The proportion of physicians among all first-time principal investigators has gone down from 29.3 percent in 1977 to 24.2 percent in 1980. The number of physicians and other professional doctorates participating in NIH research training programs has declined on average by more than 6 percent per year since 1975 (Table 2.1, line 1a).

A no-growth situation in medical schools could have serious implications for the future demand for physician investigators. Inasmuch as NIH-supported principal investigators are in large part members of medical school faculties, the future demand is linked closely to the hiring of new faculty which, in turn, is dependent on net increase in faculty size and number needed to replace losses due to attrition. Our projections have shown that a cessation of growth in size of faculty would reduce faculty hiring by more than half (NRC, 1975-81). New M.D. principal investigators have in recent years constituted only 10-15 percent of the number of "new hires"--a finding consistent with the fact that only 20-25 percent of physician "new

---

<sup>3</sup> In addition to a medical education pass-through, Congress also doubled the current adjustment for indirect teaching costs. With the new adjustment, teaching hospitals will receive additional payment of 12-13 percent for each 0.1 increase in the residents-to-beds ratio.

hires<sup>8</sup> have had postdoctoral research training.<sup>9</sup> Because medical schools include the vast majority of physicians holding academic appointments, a decline in hiring of new faculty will affect the demand for new M.D. investigators far more than other new researchers. Further, the increasing dependence of medical schools on practice income is likely to favor the recruitment of clinically-oriented physicians over physician investigators for the limited number of faculty openings.

## MONITORING THE CLINICAL INVESTIGATOR POOL

The Committee has for several years been tracking the number of physicians reporting research as a primary activity to the American Medical Association (AMA). These data have been used as an indicator of shifts in interest in research careers on the part of physicians. A consistent annual decrease since 1968 has been followed since 1975 by a steady increase. The latest available data show almost a 6 percent rise in 1980 over 1979 (Table 2.1). This pattern does not conform to data compiled by the Committee on the number of physicians participating in NIH research training programs, nor is it compatible with other indications of physicians' research activities available from the Association of American Medical Colleges. Efforts are underway to identify the causes of the discrepancy.

The need to know much more about the population of clinical investigators has prompted the Committee to consider the establishment of a system by which such information could be readily obtained. As a first step, a roster could be established that would include physicians, dentists, veterinarians, and other health professionals with interest or training in research. The data files on NIH/ADAMHA trainees and fellows and principal investigators maintained by the Committee could be combined with the AAMC's Medical School Faculty Roster, the Dental School Faculty Roster, and files maintained by various professional societies to form a composite data base that would include almost all clinical investigators. Samples could be drawn from the population for use in periodic surveys of research activity, sources of support, training background, and other information vital to the task of monitoring this important pool of scientists. The cooperation of the AMA, AAMC and other professional organizations would be required in developing this project.

---

<sup>8</sup> The percentage of all new-hired M.D.s with postdoctoral research training fell from 28 percent in 1970 to a low of 20 percent in 1979, with a subsequent rise to 25 percent in 1981 (Sherman and Bowden, 1982).

## SHORT-TERM RESEARCH TRAINING

The Committee in its 1979 report welcomed NIH's resumption of support for short-term research training as an important step in helping to revitalize interest in the pursuit of clinical investigation careers. Data from a Committee-sponsored study suggest that if the necessary number of clinical investigators is to be maintained, undergraduate medical students should be provided the time and opportunity to acquire firsthand knowledge of the excitement of working in a research laboratory (AAMC, 1981b). This is consistent with the findings of another study that indicates that research career decisions had largely been made during undergraduate medical school years (Davis and Kelley, 1982).

Starting in 1979 with 5 grantee institutions and 16 trainees, the current program has increased to 60 institutions and 1,026 trainees in FY 1982. As authorized in the 1978 amendments to the NRSA Act, students could pursue training for periods up to 3 months during summer and off-quarters without incurring a payback obligation. Training supported by these institutional awards is not restricted to a single discipline or department. The potential for this type of training has been enhanced by two developments since the Committee's last report. Under the most recent amendments to the NRSA Act, the payback obligation is now applicable only to awards in excess of 12 months, thereby increasing a program director's flexibility in planning trainee's research experience. Also, waivers may now permit the payment of short-term stipends within the regular (T-32) training grants.

The Committee believes that specific recommendations on the administration and size of this program should await the results of an evaluation. Accordingly, a two-pronged study is planned to determine the fraction of trainees who maintain their interests in research and who follow career pathways that include research activity. One approach entails an examination of records of trainees from the pre-NRSA era. In this connection, it is to be noted that NIH training grants provided support for periods of 1-3 months to 12,645 individuals during the years 1960-1974. Subsequent postdoctoral training, NIH/ADAMHA grant activity, academic appointments, and publications will be scrutinized. The other approach will compare the research plans of NRSA short-term trainees with those of their non-trainee classmates and graduates of the non-grantee institutions. This area of the study will also involve analysis of responses to the AAMC annual survey of graduating seniors.

## MEDICAL SCIENTIST TRAINING PROGRAM

The Medical Scientist Training Program (MSTP) supports combined medical and scientific training leading to both the M.D. and Ph.D. degrees. Sponsored by the National Institute of General Medical

Sciences (NIGMS), the program has grown from 3 grantee institutions and 17 trainees in FY 1964 to 23 institutions and about 700 trainees currently. Based on an outcome study of the first 53 graduates of MSTP with respect to research retention, rate of advance in academic positions, research grant success, and publication performance, the program has been successful (NRC, 1975-81, 1981 Report).

Reflecting our enthusiasm for the program we have previously recommended that high priority be given to protecting MSTP training slots, should it become necessary for budget reasons to reduce the overall number of NRSA trainees. That recommendation has been implemented, even though the support of all research training has generally been under severe restraint. Moreover, trainee slots have been maintained at a time when total expenditures per "graduate" have become significantly higher on MSTP grants than on other predoctoral training grants, reflecting both a larger annual per trainee cost and a longer period of stipend support for MSTP participants.

In its 1979 report, the Committee called for a moratorium on further expansion, pending the development of more analytic information regarding the program. A study during the past year by NIGMS staff indicates that the relative cost of MSTP has been rising steadily over the last few years. Expressed as a percent of total NIGMS funds for predoctoral training, the MSTP share has increased from 16 percent in FY 1977 to 25-28 percent currently. Continuation of this trend could place in jeopardy the support of regular predoctoral programs, which, it should be emphasized, are essential to the continuing vitality of MSTP. The need to curb this growth in costs has therefore become a matter of great concern.

A reasonable means for ensuring an appropriate balance would be to retain for MSTP over the near future a share of NIGMS predoctoral training funds that does not exceed 25 percent. The Committee believes that the suggested stabilization of relative cost can be achieved without detriment to quality through introducing various modifications in program administration. One such measure, limiting the period of MSTP support for an individual trainee to a total of 6 years and authorizing discontinuity in support, became effective July 1, 1983. A direct effect of that change will be to encourage greater flexibility on the part of institutions in the operation of their MSTP grants. It should be feasible, for example, for program directors to include within the training sequence periods of support from non-MSTP sources, such as research grants and institutional remission of tuition. In the Committee's view, these changes have the potential of enhancing program output, i.e., to increase the number of graduates per MSTP dollar by means of "freeing up" some trainee slots.

Reference was made earlier to a limited 1981 study sponsored by the Committee regarding the quality of MSTP output. As the program enters its third decade of operation, the Committee believes the time is appropriate to undertake a study of broader scope. It would be useful, for example, to obtain a comprehensive picture of costs, training completion rates, post-training employment histories, scientific accomplishment, etc.

## INVOLVEMENT OF PH.D. SCIENTISTS IN CLINICAL INVESTIGATION.

Implicit in the Committee's numerical recommendations for post-doctoral training in the clinical sciences has been the recognition that individuals with other than health professional doctorates engage in clinical investigation. Indeed, early evidence of an appreciable involvement of non-health professionals in clinical investigation emerged from the Committee's 1976 survey of recent Ph.D. recipients in biomedical and behavioral fields (NRC, 1975 b). Approximately 31 percent of the respondents in that survey described themselves as engaged in research that directly involved human subjects (or animals in the case of veterinary science research) or samples derived therefrom, as part of a clinically-oriented study. That such involvement had been expanding became apparent from the Committee's analysis of staffing patterns in NIH-funded clinical projects over the 1973-78 period.<sup>5</sup> As can be seen from Figure 2.1, Ph.D.s were the

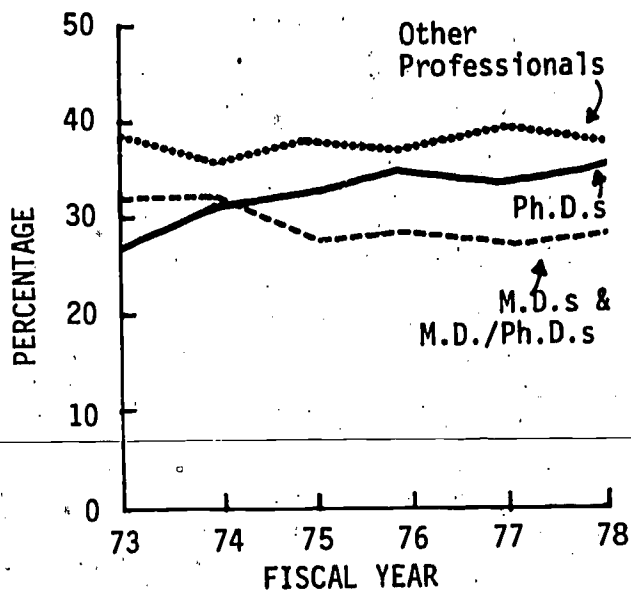


FIGURE 2.1 Participation of Ph.D., M.D., and other scientists on clinical research grants sponsored by NIH, 1973-78. Data are shown as percentage of total paid full-time equivalent employment on the grants. See Appendix Table A15.

<sup>5</sup> An Annual NIH Survey, Manpower Report, collected data from principal investigators regarding persons receiving salary from each grant during those years. The NIH Central Scientific Classification System was used in this analysis to identify clinical grants--i.e., those involving human subjects as individuals or as groups.

only degree category of personnel to exhibit a relative increase in full-time equivalent employment on those clinical research grants, rising from 27 percent in 1973 to almost 35 percent in 1978.

In earlier reports, the Committee has commented on the declining attractiveness of clinical investigation as a career option for the young physician. It is to be noted in this connection that the proportion of NIH postdoctoral research traineeship and fellowship positions filled by M.D.s in 1981 was about one-half that in 1973 (Table 2.2). During that period the number of Ph.D. bioscience researchers increased substantially, with a net growth of 450 per year in the pool of postdoctoral appointees in the academic sector (see Chapter 3, Table 3.1). As will be noted below, a growing number of Ph.D. scientists has moved into clinical departments of medical schools (Appendix Table A12). Under these circumstances, one of the questions examined by the Committee concerned the extent to which the steady increase in the postdoctoral training pool might be used to mitigate a possible shortage of physician investigators. In this section of the report, the Committee addresses that question.

#### Ph.D. Faculty Members with Appointments in Clinical Departments of Medical Schools

The clinical departments of medical schools provide a useful starting point for examining the role that Ph.D. scientists play in clinical research. Not only is the preponderance of clinical investigation in the United States performed at that site, but it is also possible to chart in some detail the growing frequency of Ph.D.s with faculty appointments in clinical departments. For example, full-time faculty in clinical departments of U.S. medical schools, including pathology departments, trebled between 1967-68 and 1981-82. Compared to other degree types, only the Ph.D.s exhibited an increase in share of the total. As a proportionate share of clinical department faculty, Ph.D.s rose from 11.5 percent in 1968 to 15.1 percent in 1982 (Appendix Table A12). The M.D., M.D./Ph.D., and "other" groups all declined slightly in percentage terms during this period.

The distribution of Ph.D. faculty in the clinical departments is uneven. The top four departments in number of Ph.D.s--psychiatry, internal medicine, pathology, and family practice--accounted for 61 percent of the total in 1981-82 (Appendix Table A13). As a fraction of the faculty of each clinical department, Ph.D.s ranged from about 5 percent in anesthesiology to over 31 percent in otolaryngology and in psychiatry.

Do Ph.D. faculty members in clinical departments differ from their counterparts in basic science departments in medical schools? In terms of the same selected characteristics, how do they differ from their physician colleagues? Relevant to these questions, three groups



of medical school faculty members will be compared in the following paragraphs:

1. Ph.D.s with primary appointments in clinical departments
2. Ph.D.s with primary appointments in basic science departments
3. M.D.s with primary appointments in clinical departments.

TABLE 2.2 Distribution of NIH Postdoctoral Trainees and Fellows, by Degree Type, 1971-81<sup>a</sup>

| Fiscal Year. |   | Total | M.D.s <sup>b</sup> | Ph.D.s <sup>b</sup> |
|--------------|---|-------|--------------------|---------------------|
| 1971         | # | 7,540 | 4,634              | 2,906               |
|              | % | 100.0 | 61.5               | 38.5                |
| 1972         | # | 7,407 | 4,474              | 2,933               |
|              | % | 100.0 | 60.4               | 39.6                |
| 1973         | # | 5,478 | 3,620              | 1,858               |
|              | % | 100.0 | 66.1               | 33.9                |
| 1974         | # | 6,364 | 3,551              | 2,813               |
|              | % | 100.0 | 55.8               | 44.2                |
| 1975         | # | 5,971 | 2,884              | 3,087               |
|              | % | 100.0 | 48.3               | 51.7                |
| 1976         | # | 4,910 | 1,970              | 2,940               |
|              | % | 100.0 | 40.1               | 59.9                |
| 1977         | # | 5,325 | 1,927              | 3,398               |
|              | % | 100.0 | 36.2               | 63.8                |
| 1978         | # | 5,758 | 1,984              | 3,774               |
|              | % | 100.0 | 34.5               | 65.5                |
| 1979         | # | 5,814 | 2,005              | 3,809               |
|              | % | 100.0 | 34.5               | 65.5                |
| 1980         | # | 5,831 | 2,172              | 3,659               |
|              | % | 100.0 | 37.2               | 62.8                |
| 1981         | # | 5,265 | 1,961              | 3,304               |
|              | % | 100.0 | 37.2               | 62.8                |

<sup>a</sup>These data represent individuals who actually served in NIH-supported traineeship or fellowship positions. Thus, these counts may differ slightly from those shown in Chapter 1 which represent awards, not individuals on duty. Includes Fogarty International Center programs.

<sup>b</sup>"M.D." and "Ph.D." also include equivalent doctorate degrees. Persons with both M.D. and Ph.D. degrees are shown under "M.D."

SOURCE: NIH (special tabulation, 10/7/82).

The Faculty Roster maintained by the Association of American Medical Colleges permits a comparison of the three groups in relation to such characteristics as career age, academic rank, postdoctoral fellowship training, tenure status, extent of research participation, and research grant activity (Tables 2.3 and 2.4).

For purposes of the comparison, clinical departments were divided into five departmental categories: medical, surgical, hospital-based, psychiatry, and other clinical.<sup>6</sup> Except for psychiatry, inter-category differences were minor. In departments of psychiatry, Ph.D.s were considerably more numerous, constituting almost one-fourth of the 5,857 Ph.D.s in clinical departments in 1981-82. Extent of research participation sharply differentiated psychiatry department faculty members--both Ph.D. and M.D.--from those of all other clinical departments. The percentage of Ph.D. faculty in psychiatry reporting no research participation was almost triple that for all other clinical department Ph.D.s. The percentages of M.D. faculty reporting no research participation were 48 percent and 36 percent for psychiatry departments, and for all other clinical departments, respectively. For these reasons, data for faculty in psychiatry departments are shown separately from other clinical departments in Tables 2.3 and 2.4.

Clinical department Ph.D.s are younger in career age than both basic science department Ph.D.s and M.D. faculty in clinical departments. Consistent with younger career age, Ph.D.s in clinical departments generally hold lower academic rank than faculty in the other two groups. Ph.D. faculty in clinical departments are less likely to have taken a postdoctoral appointment than Ph.D.s in basic science departments, but more likely to have had such training than M.D.s in clinical departments. Ph.D.s in clinical departments are found much less frequently in tenured or tenure-track status than those in basic science departments. Compared with clinical department M.D.s, however, there is very little difference in this regard. Clinical department Ph.D.s are more likely to have no research involvement than is true for Ph.D.s in basic science departments. The extent of their participation in research, however, is considerably greater than for M.D. faculty in clinical departments, particularly with respect to the percentage for whom research is the primary professional responsibility. Finally, clinical department Ph.D.s stand midway between the other two groups in relation to research grant activity, with basic science Ph.D.s substantially higher than clinical department M.D.s in their application, approval, and award rates for NIH/ADAMHA grants.

<sup>6</sup> Data applicable to the individual departmental categories can be found in Appendix Tables A16 and A17.

TABLE 2.3 Statistical Profile of Full-Time Ph.D. Faculty in Medical School Departments, 1982

|   |                           | Department |       |                       |       |            |       |       |        |        |       |
|---|---------------------------|------------|-------|-----------------------|-------|------------|-------|-------|--------|--------|-------|
|   |                           | Basic Sci. |       | Clinical <sup>a</sup> |       | Psychiatry |       | Other |        | Total  |       |
|   |                           | N          | %     | N                     | %     | N          | %     | N     | %      | N      | %     |
| CAREER AGE<br>(Yrs. since<br>Ph.D.)   | less than 5               | 744        | 10.9  | 842                   | 18.7  | 275        | 20.2  | 130   | 14.6   | 1,991  | 14.6  |
|   | 6-10                      | 1,242      | 18.1  | 1,025                 | 22.8  | 286        | 21.0  | 173   | 19.5   | 2,726  | 20.1  |
|   | 11 or more                | 4,864      | 71.0  | 2,626                 | 58.4  | 803        | 58.9  | 586   | 65.9   | 8,879  | 65.3  |
|   | TOTAL                     | 6,850      | 100.0 | 4,493                 | 100.0 | 1,364      | 100.0 | 889   | 100.0  | 13,596 | 100.0 |
| ACADEMIC<br>RANK  | Professor                 | 2,328      | 34.0  | 786                   | 17.5  | 323        | 23.7  | 133   | 15.0   | 3,570  | 26.3  |
|   | Assoc. Prof.              | 2,168      | 31.7  | 1,292                 | 28.8  | 328        | 24.1  | 149   | 16.8   | 3,937  | 29.0  |
|   | Asst. Prof.               | 1,995      | 29.1  | 1,986                 | 44.2  | 566        | 41.5  | 170   | 19.1   | 4,717  | 34.7  |
|   | Instructor                | 224        | 3.3   | 325                   | 7.2   | 132        | 9.7   | 18    | 2.0    | 699    | 5.1   |
|   | Other & Unk.              | 135        | 1.9   | 104                   | 2.3   | 15         | 1.1   | 419   | 47.1   | 673    | 4.9   |
| TOTAL   | 6,850                     | 100.0      | 4,493 | 100.0                 | 1,364 | 100.0      | 889   | 100.0 | 13,596 | 100.0  |       |
| YEARS OF<br>POSTDOCTORAL<br>RESEARCH<br>TRAINING<br>(1981 faculty)                        | None                      | 3,160      | 47.8  | 2,581                 | 63.4  | 1,081      | 81.7  | 637   | 71.4   | 7,459  | 57.8  |
|   | 1-2                       | 2,116      | 32.0  | 934                   | 22.9  | 175        | 13.2  | 175   | 19.6   | 3,400  | 26.4  |
|   | 3-4                       | 976        | 14.8  | 390                   | 9.6   | 41         | 3.1   | 57    | 6.4    | 1,464  | 11.4  |
|   | 5 or more                 | 354        | 5.4   | 165                   | 4.1   | 26         | 2.0   | 23    | 2.6    | 568    | 4.4   |
| TOTAL   | 6,606                     | 100.0      | 4,070 | 100.0                 | 1,323 | 100.0      | 892   | 100.0 | 12,891 | 100.0  |       |
| TENURE<br>STATUS  | Tenured                   | 3,431      | 50.1  | 1,171                 | 26.1  | 411        | 30.1  | 421   | 47.4   | 5,434  | 40.0  |
|   | Tenure Track              | 1,473      | 21.5  | 1,045                 | 23.3  | 240        | 17.6  | 148   | 16.6   | 2,906  | 21.4  |
|   | No Tenure                 | 863        | 12.6  | 1,422                 | 31.6  | 444        | 32.6  | 149   | 16.8   | 2,878  | 21.2  |
|   | Other & Unk.              | 1,083      | 15.8  | 855                   | 19.0  | 269        | 19.7  | 171   | 19.2   | 403    | 17.4  |
| TOTAL   | 6,850                     | 100.0      | 4,493 | 100.0                 | 1,364 | 100.0      | 889   | 100.0 | 13,596 | 100.0  |       |
| RESEARCH<br>PARTICIPATION   | None                      | 321        | 4.7   | 438                   | 9.7   | 358        | 26.2  | 217   | 24.4   | 1,334  | 9.8   |
|   | Some                      | 5,381      | 78.6  | 2,755                 | 61.3  | 757        | 55.5  | 521   | 58.6   | 9,414  | 69.3  |
|   | Primary                   | 1,003      | 14.6  | 1,060                 | 23.6  | 184        | 13.5  | 94    | 10.6   | 2,341  | 17.2  |
|   | Other & Unk.              | 145        | 2.1   | 240                   | 5.3   | 65         | 4.8   | 57    | 6.4    | 507    | 3.7   |
| TOTAL   | 6,850                     | 100.0      | 4,493 | 100.0                 | 1,364 | 100.0      | 889   | 100.0 | 13,596 | 100.0  |       |
| NIH/ADAMHA<br>RESEARCH<br>GRANT<br>ACTIVITY <sup>b</sup><br>(Competing applications only) | Applications <sup>c</sup> | 3,979      | 58.1  | 1,835                 | 40.8  | 270        | 19.8  | 151   | 17.0   | 6,235  | 45.9  |
|   | Awards <sup>d</sup>       | 1,241      | 31.2  | 455                   | 24.8  | 78         | 28.9  | 22    | 14.6   | 1,796  | 28.8  |
|   | Approvals <sup>e</sup>    | 3,497      | 87.9  | 1,527                 | 83.2  | 182        | 67.4  | 112   | 74.2   | 5,318  | 85.3  |

<sup>a</sup>Excludes departments of psychiatry. Ph.D.s in psychiatry departments appear to have different characteristics from those in other clinical departments. See Appendix Table A16 for more details.

<sup>b</sup>For these data, Basic Science includes pathology departments.

<sup>c</sup>Application rate = # applications/# faculty members.

<sup>d</sup>Award rate = # awards/# applications.

<sup>e</sup>Approval rate = # approved applications/# applications.

SOURCES: AAMC (1966-83, special tabulation prepared by George Bowden, NIH, 6/9/83); NRC (1979-83, special tabulation, 6/11/83).

TABLE 2.4 Statistical Profile of Full-Time M.D. Faculty in Medical School Departments, 1982<sup>a</sup>

|   |                           | Department |          |                       |          |            |          |       |          |        |          |
|---|---------------------------|------------|----------|-----------------------|----------|------------|----------|-------|----------|--------|----------|
|   |                           | Basic Sci. |          | Clinical <sup>b</sup> |          | Psychiatry |          | Other |          | Total  |          |
|   |                           | N          | %        | N                     | %        | N          | %        | N     | %        | N      | %        |
| CAREER AGE<br>(Yrs. since<br>M.D.)  | less than 5               | 6          | 0.9      | 1,133                 | 4.4      | 81         | 3.4      | 10    | 2.6      | 1,230  | 4.2      |
|   | 6-10                      | 33         | 5.2      | 4,154                 | 16.0     | 371        | 15.4     | 10    | 2.6      | 4,568  | 15.4     |
|   | 11 or more                | 595        | 93.9     | 20,662                | 79.6     | 1,965      | 81.3     | 369   | 94.9     | 23,591 | 80.3     |
|   | TOTAL                     | 634        | 100.0    | 25,949                | 100.0    | 2,417      | 100.0    | 389   | 100.0    | 29,389 | 100.0    |
| ACADEMIC<br>RANK  | Professor                 | 424        | 66.9     | 7,490                 | 28.9     | 618        | 25.6     | 84    | 21.6     | 8,616  | 29.3     |
|   | Assoc. Prof.              | 122        | 19.2     | 6,334                 | 24.4     | 569        | 23.5     | 29    | 7.5      | 7,054  | 24.0     |
|   | Asst. Prof.               | 71         | 11.2     | 9,704                 | 37.4     | 1,016      | 42.0     | 22    | 5.7      | 10,813 | 36.8     |
|   | Instructor                | 11         | 1.7      | 2,250                 | 8.7      | 203        | 8.4      | 0     | 0.0      | 2,464  | 8.4      |
|   | Other & Unk.              | 6          | 0.9      | 171                   | 0.7      | 11         | 0.5      | 254   | 65.3     | 442    | 1.5      |
| TOTAL   | 634                       | 100.0      | 25,949   | 100.0                 | 2,417    | 100.0      | 389      | 100.0 | 29,389   | 100.0  |          |
| YEARS OF<br>POSTDOCTORAL<br>RESEARCH<br>TRAINING<br>(1981 faculty)                        | None                      | 295        | 43.8     | 17,685                | 72.6     | 2,108      | 87.5     | 283   | 73.3     | 20,371 | 73.2     |
|   | 1-2                       | 189        | 28.1     | 4,454                 | 18.3     | 198        | 8.2      | 72    | 18.7     | 4,913  | 17.7     |
|   | 3-4                       | 115        | 17.1     | 1,555                 | 6.4      | 51         | 2.1      | 19    | 4.9      | 1,740  | 6.2      |
|   | 5 or more                 | 74         | 11.0     | 649                   | 2.7      | 51         | 2.1      | 12    | 3.1      | 786    | 2.8      |
|   | TOTAL                     | 673        | 100.0    | 24,343                | 100.0    | 2,408      | 100.0    | 386   | 100.0    | 27,810 | 100.0    |
| TENURE<br>STATUS  | Tenured                   | 405        | 63.9     | 7,917                 | 30.5     | 665        | 27.5     | 211   | 54.2     | 9,918  | 31.3     |
|   | Tenure Track              | 57         | 9.0      | 5,800                 | 22.4     | 526        | 21.8     | 30    | 7.7      | 6,413  | 21.8     |
|   | No Tenure                 | 55         | 8.7      | 7,078                 | 27.3     | 763        | 31.6     | 61    | 15.7     | 7,957  | 27.1     |
|   | Other & Unk.              | 117        | 18.4     | 5,154                 | 19.9     | 463        | 19.2     | 87    | 22.4     | 5,821  | 19.9     |
|   | TOTAL                     | 634        | 100.0    | 25,949                | 100.0    | 2,417      | 100.0    | 389   | 100.0    | 29,389 | 100.0    |
| RESEARCH<br>PARTICIPATION   | None                      | 60         | 9.5      | 9,274                 | 35.7     | 1,158      | 47.9     | 228   | 58.6     | 10,720 | 36.5     |
|   | Some                      | 482        | 76.0     | 14,356                | 55.3     | 1,092      | 45.2     | 142   | 36.5     | 16,072 | 54.7     |
|   | Primary                   | 73         | 11.5     | 1,083                 | 4.2      | 76         | 3.1      | 5     | 1.3      | 1,237  | 4.2      |
|   | Other & Unk.              | 19         | 3.0      | 1,236                 | 4.8      | 91         | 3.8      | 14    | 3.6      | 1,360  | 4.6      |
|   | TOTAL                     | 634        | 100.0    | 25,949                | 100.0    | 2,417      | 100.0    | 389   | 100.0    | 29,389 | 100.0    |
| NIH/ADAMHA<br>RESEARCH<br>GRANT<br>ACTIVITY <sup>c</sup><br>(Competing applications only) | Applications <sup>d</sup> | 741        | Rate (%) | 2,962                 | Rate (%) | 222        | Rate (%) | 39    | Rate (%) | 3,964  | Rate (%) |
|   | Awards <sup>e</sup>       | 256        | 116.9    | 901                   | 11.4     | 64         | 9.2      | 13    | 10.0     | 1,234  | 13.5     |
|   | Approvals <sup>f</sup>    | 660        | 34.5     | 2,434                 | 30.4     | 119        | 28.8     | 36    | 33.3     | 3,249  | 31.1     |
|   |                           |            | 89.1     |                       | 82.1     |            | 53.6     |       | 92.3     |        | 82.0     |

<sup>a</sup>Excludes M.D.s who also hold a Ph.D. degree.

<sup>b</sup>Excludes departments of psychiatry. Faculty members in psychiatry departments appear to have different characteristics from those in other clinical departments. See Appendix Table A1-7 for more details.

<sup>c</sup>For these data, Basic Science includes pathology departments.

<sup>d</sup>Application rate = # applications/# faculty members.

<sup>e</sup>Award rate = # awards/# applications.

<sup>f</sup>Approval rate = # approved applications/# applications.

SOURCES: AAMC (1966-83, special tabulation prepared by George Bowden, NIH, 7/20/83); NRC (1979-83, special tabulation, 7/29/83).

## Role of Ph.D.s in Clinical Investigation

The Ph.D. scientist in a clinical department generally engages in clinical investigation as an independent researcher, as a co-investigator, or as a provider of specialized skills involved with complex laboratory instrumentation and technologies. As independent investigators, Ph.D. epidemiologists have been largely responsible for the rapid pace of advancement in this discipline, particularly in the development of methodologic and analytic strategies. A 1979 symposium report provides examples of the Ph.D.'s role as a catalyst in initiating collaborative research within the clinical setting (Gillis, 1979). The report cites a collaborative study of pulmonary clearance of vasoactive hormones in patients that was a direct outgrowth of the basic scientist collaborator's earlier animal work. This role is also demonstrated in phase I drug studies. Here the Ph.D. pharmacologist is uniquely suited to gather information on how a drug introduced for the first time in man is absorbed, metabolized, and eliminated. Functioning as a source of laboratory expertise, the Ph.D. scientist often provides access to research tools that the clinically trained investigator might otherwise be less likely to exploit. Opportunity for the application of monoclonal antibodies, spectroscopic analysis of metabolic function, and molecular genetics to clinical problems are but a few examples. It is relevant in this connection that the National Council of the American Federation of Clinical Research decided in the past year to include faculty openings in Clinical Research's "Positions Available Listing" for Ph.D. scientists in departments of medicine and pediatrics (Zusman, 1983).

Clinical investigation takes many forms, ranging from a study of isolated tissue components to large-scale drug trials involving thousands of subjects and the pooled effort of many investigators in multiple sites. In that connection, two questions arise. How can these diverse forms of research be categorized? How is research effort--projects and dollars--distributed in terms of those categories? Answers to those questions would indicate, for example, whether the trend was now to use the human subject primarily as a source of materials or whether participation of the intact human continued to be essential to the research. A recently formulated taxonomy by Landau, as described by Bever (1980), is useful for this purpose. It consists of six major categories and numerous subgroupings within each category. The first two categories, for example, include: 1) research in which the subjects or their environments are manipulated experimentally, and 2) research on the management of a disease through available diagnostic and therapeutic modalities.

Legal, ethical, and regulatory constraints require that a physician play the primary investigative role for projects in those two categories. The remaining four categories of clinical investigation involve materials derived from humans; animal studies or models for human experimentation; epidemiologic studies; and miscellaneous projects (communications, data systems, etc.). For research in those categories, a Ph.D. frequently, or even predominantly, can serve as the principal investigator.

The distribution of NIH awards for clinical investigation in these categories is pertinent to the present discussion. Lipsett (1981) found that 1979 NIH grant-supported projects falling into Landau's first two categories represented the overwhelming majority of "human" projects supported by most Institutes. The funds involved tended to parallel the number of projects. It was his conclusion, therefore, that a physician must take the lead role in most of the NIH-sponsored research on human subjects. This conclusion is reinforced by the findings of an earlier study on NIAMDD grants for human-related studies over a 9-year period (Bever, 1980). For projects falling in Landau's first two categories, Bever determined that the principal investigators were almost exclusively M.D.s or persons with both the M.D. and Ph.D. degrees.

The Ph.D. scientist's role in clinical research has been enhanced not only by the increasing complexity and sophistication of biomedical technology and instrumentation, but also by a changing emphasis in clinical investigation. Analysis of research abstracts associated with the annual Atlantic City "Spring Meetings" of the American Federation for Clinical Research, the American Society for Clinical Investigation, and the Association of American Physicians for various years from 1953 through 1969 is informative (Feinstein and Koss, 1967, 1970, Feinstein et al, 1967). The analysis revealed that the proportion of "clinical" topics--as evidenced by papers that were either patient-centered, disease-oriented, or concerned with human material--had progressively declined, concomitant with a steady increase in the proportion of "basic" investigations, the materials for which were neither human nor diseased. More recently, Fishman and Jolly (1981) used the table of contents of one issue of the Journal of Clinical Research to demonstrate that research in clinical departments frequently "falls within the traditional purview of basic science departments." In keeping with the trend toward integration of the clinical and basic sciences, the NIH has announced a new program--the Physician Scientist Award--designed to promote opportunities for young clinicians to develop research skills and experience in a fundamental science.

The Committee has repeatedly stressed the importance of the physician-scientist in clinical investigation. This emphasis derives from the M.D.s irreplaceable role in bringing clinical insights to bear in the laboratory and in translating basic observations into clinical practice.

At the same time, factors such as the fall off in number of physicians seeking research training, increasing clinical activity on the part of medical school faculty, and the growing complexity of biomedical technology have opened new opportunities for the basic scientist in clinical investigation. A growing movement of young Ph.D. scientists into clinical departments of medical schools--for teaching, service, and especially for research activities--has occurred over the past 10-15 years. Indeed, research is now the primary functional activity for almost one-fourth of Ph.D. faculty in clinical departments. Of that group, some serve as independent investigators, conducting research on tissues and other substances of

human origin, developing biophysical and biochemical tests, pursuing animal studies, etc. Most function as collaborators in interdisciplinary investigations. Moreover, the participation of Ph.D. scientists helps to ensure the application of state-of-the-art technology to clinical studies. Barring unforeseen change, the Committee expects that for reasons cited earlier, this increasing involvement in clinical investigation by non-medically trained scientists will continue for the near term and will contribute to the advancement of clinical science.

## THE MARKET OUTLOOK

A substantial part of the growth in medical school enrollment since 1960 has been due to the growth in number of schools, in addition to the expansion of class size. But with the demise of capitation grants, the pressure for class expansion will lessen. Therefore, any future enrollment growth for the next few years will likely be determined largely by the number of new schools to be formed, and there will probably not be many.

Almost all of the new schools formed since 1961 have been public schools (see Figure 2.2). In 1962 there were 44 public and 42 private schools. In 1981 these had increased to 75 public and 51 private schools--average annual growth rates of 2.8 percent and 0.8 percent, respectively. Therefore we would expect the public schools to have more faculty, students, funding, etc. And that is what we observe except in the case of faculty. Whereas the number of students in public medical schools began to increase faster than private school students in the mid-1960s (Figure 2.3), the number of clinical faculty in both cases has remained quite close (Figure 2.4). Private schools thus have much higher faculty/student (F/S) ratios than do public schools (Figure 2.5). These higher ratios are apparently financed by higher levels of R and D funding and professional fee income in private schools (Figure 2.6). Public medical schools tend in general to focus more on teaching than research activities.

### The Demand Model for Clinical Faculty

The above results are entirely consistent with the model we have developed to help analyze demand for clinical faculty in medical schools. According to that model, the F/S ratio is dependent on funds generated by R and D expenditures and fee income (hereafter denoted as "clinical funds"). Therefore a high F/S ratio should be associated with a high level of funds, and since private schools have higher F/S ratios, we would expect to find higher levels of these funds in private schools than in public schools. As can be seen from Figure 2.6, that is definitely the case. For the period 1971-80, the average level of clinical funds per school was 30 to 60 percent higher in

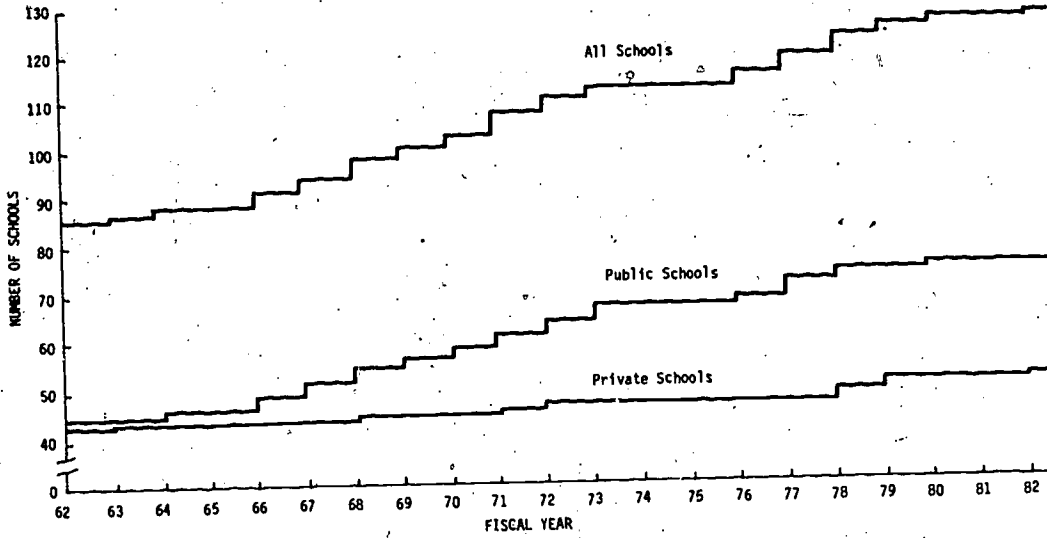


FIGURE 2.2 Number of accredited and provisionally accredited U.S. medical schools, by control of institution, 1962-82. See Appendix Table A4.

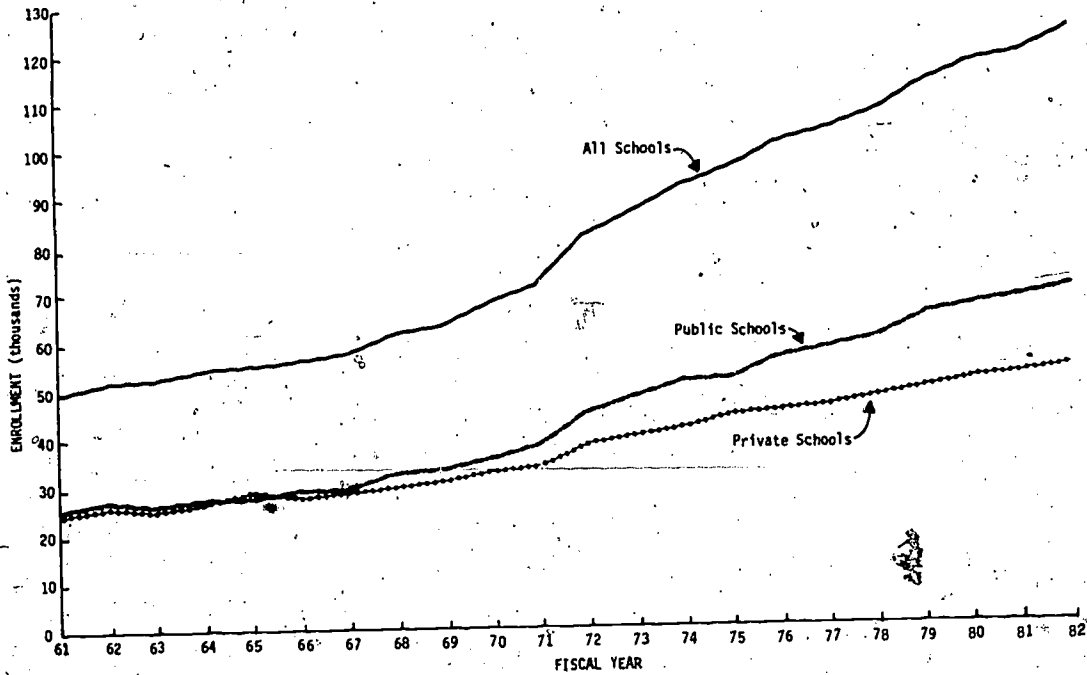


FIGURE 2.3 Medical students, residents, and clinical fellows at U.S. medical schools, by control of institution, 1961-82. See Appendix Table A1.



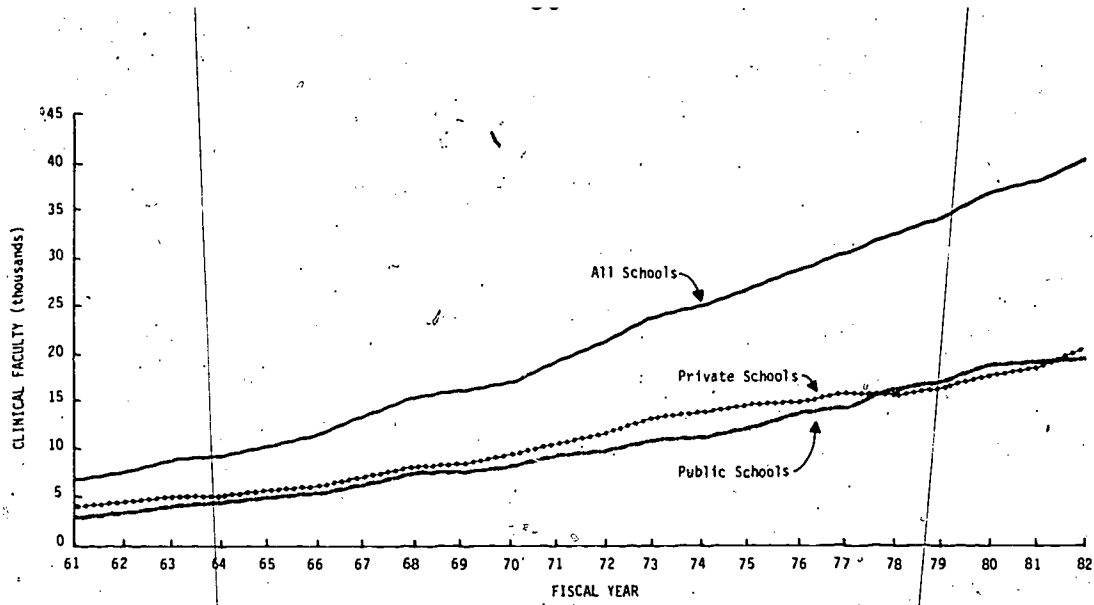


FIGURE 2.4 Full-time clinical faculty in U.S. medical schools, by control of institution, 1961-82. See Appendix Table A2.

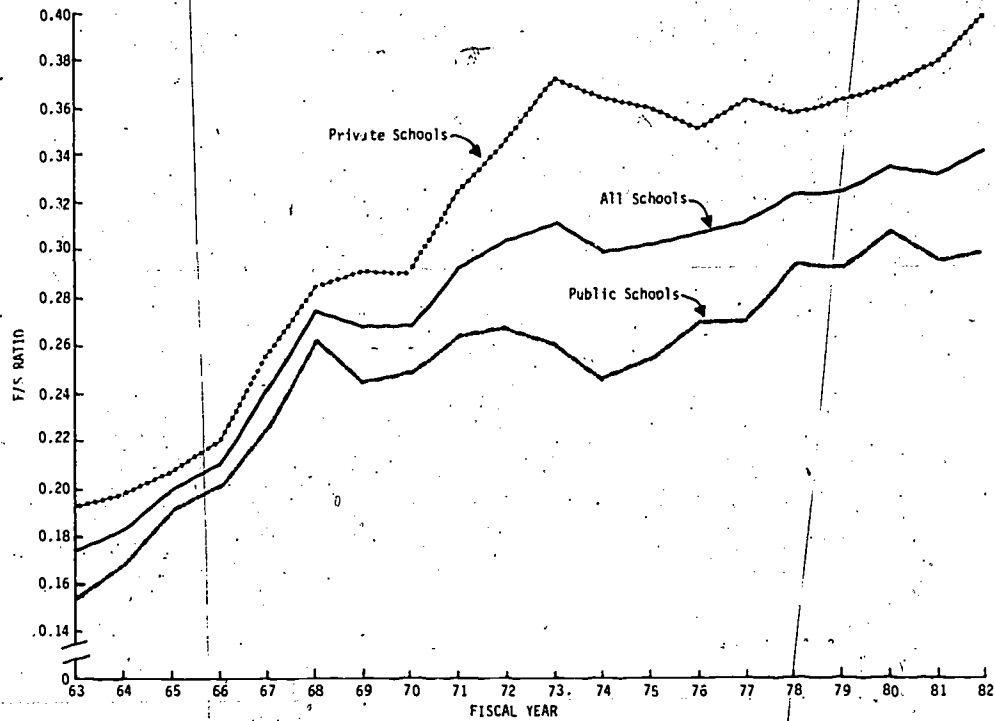


FIGURE 2.5 Ratio of full-time clinical faculty (F) relative to total of medical students, residents, and clinical fellows (S) at U.S. medical schools, by control of institution, 1963-82. See Appendix Table A3.

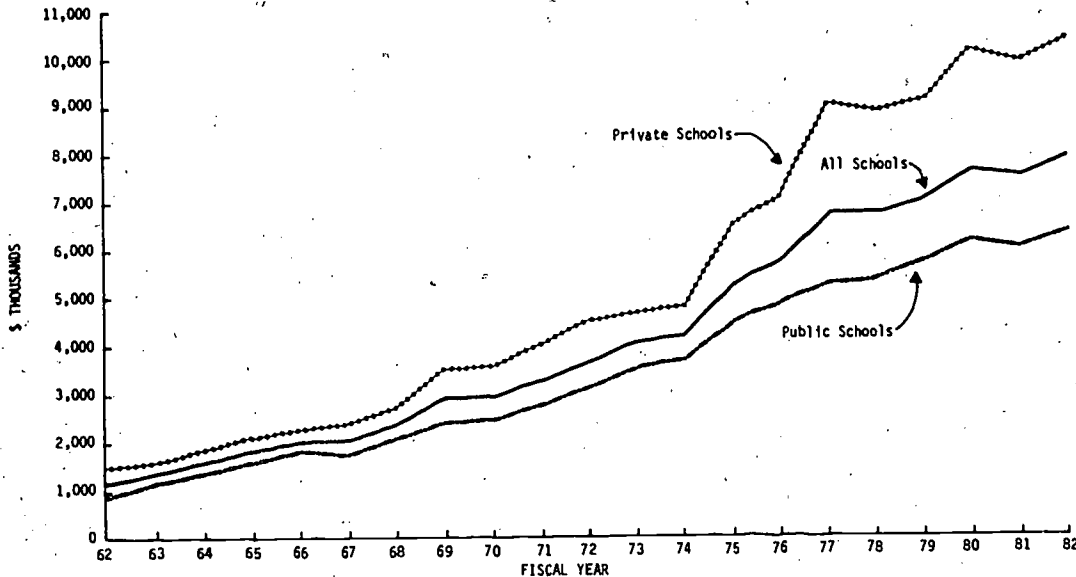


FIGURE 2.6 Average funds per school for clinical R & D expenditures + fee income, by control of institution, 1962-82 (1972 \$, thousands). See Appendix Table A9.

private medical schools. During the same period, the private school F/S ratio was 20 to 50 percent higher than the public school ratio.<sup>7</sup>

Data for the period 1962-80 confirm that such a relationship between the F/S ratio and clinical funds does indeed exist for all U.S. medical schools and takes the form of a constrained growth model--the F/S ratio rose rapidly in the 1960s at low levels of clinical funds and less rapidly in the 1970s at higher levels of clinical funds (Figure 2.7). The flattening of the curve in recent years is probably due to rapidly rising indirect costs which generally siphon funds away from faculty support.

In past reports, we have constructed the F/S ratio using annual values of F and S. This year we have modified the ratio such that the denominator is a weighted average of the last four annual values of S. The rationale for this modification is the belief that faculty size does not change in response to changes in current year

<sup>7</sup> Faculty is defined in this model as full-time faculty in clinical departments, while students are defined as the total of medical students, residents, and clinical fellows.

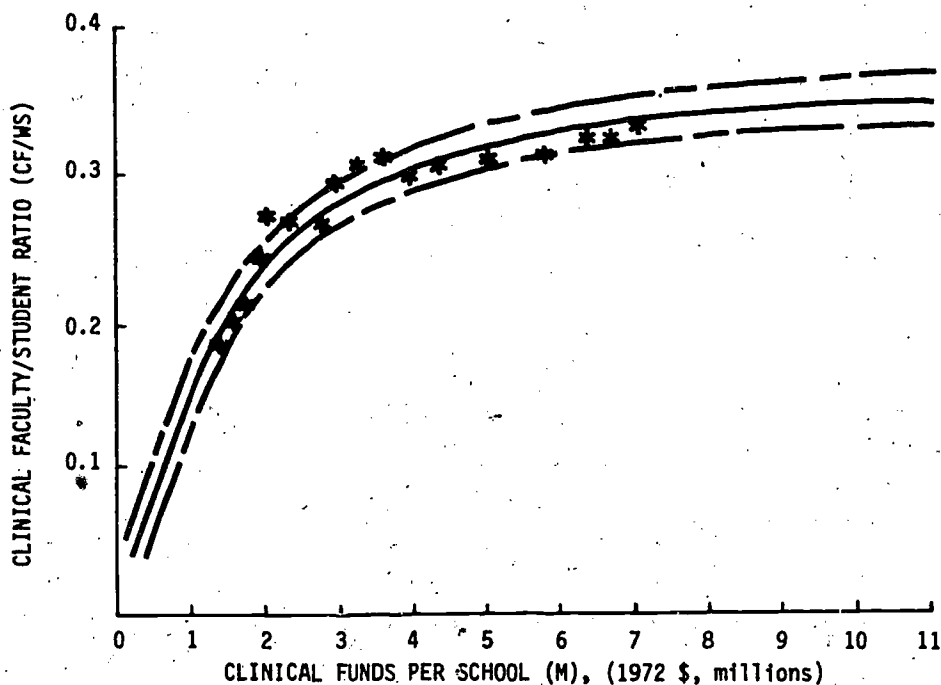


FIGURE 2.7 Clinical faculty/student ratio (CF/WS) vs. clinical funds per school (M) for all medical schools. The ratio is defined as follows: CF = full-time faculty in clinical departments of U.S. medical schools; WS = 4-year weighted average of students, i.e.,  $(WS)_t = 1/6(S_t + 2S_{t-1} + 2S_{t-2} + S_{t-3})$ , where S = total of medical students, residents, and clinical fellows. Clinical funds are defined as clinical R & D expenditures (R) plus professional service income (P) in medical schools. M is defined as a 3-year weighted average of R+P:  $M_t = 1/4[(R+P)_t + 2(R+P)_{t-1} + (R+P)_{t-2}]$ . Solid line represents a growth curve of the form  $Y = \exp(a-b/x)+c$  fitted to the data for 1964-80. Parameter values are:  $a = -0.98517$ ,  $b = 983.18$ ,  $c = 0.01$ . Broken lines represent 95% confidence limits on the fitted curve. See Appendix Tables A3 and A9.

enrollments, but that the effect is spread over several years. We use a growth function of the following form to model these data:

$$CF/WS = e^{a-b/M} + c$$

where: CF = full-time clinical faculty in U.S. medical schools

WS = 4-year weighted average of students, i.e.,

$$(WS)_t = 1/6 (S_t + 2S_{t-1} + 2S_{t-2} + S_{t-3})$$

where S = total of medical students, residents, and clinical fellows

M = 3-yr. weighted average of clinical R and D expenditures plus professional service income per school (1972 \$, millions)

c = scaling constant:  $CF/WS = c$  when  $M = 0$

a, b = parameters to be determined empirically

With this type of growth function, the percentage change in  $CF/WS$  is assumed to increase proportionately to  $1/(M^2)$ . The function has an inflection point at  $b/2$  and is asymptotic to  $e^a$ .

Similar curves also were derived separately for public and private medical schools. These are shown in Figure 2.8 along with the 95 percent confidence limits in each case.

<sup>6</sup> Fitting this model to data from 1964-80, we get the following estimates for the parameters:  $a = -0.98517$ ;  $b = 0.9832$ ;  $c = 0.01$ . The values were derived from 17 annual observations by a least-squares regression procedure which yields an  $R^2$  of 0.932.  $R^2$ --the coefficient of determination--must lie between 0 and 1 and is a measure of how well the assumed function fits the data, with  $R^2 = 1$  representing a perfect fit. The dotted lines in Figure 2.7 represent the 95 percent confidence limits on the estimated curve. The curve is asymptotic to  $CF/WS = 0.38$  and has an inflection point at  $M = \$0.5$  million per school.

<sup>9</sup> The functional form of these curves is the same as before (although with different parameter values), i.e.:  $CF/WS = e^{a-b/M} + c$ . Parameter estimates for each case were also derived from 17 annual observations between 1964 and 1980. These are as follows:

Public schools

a = -1.266  
b = 0.8691  
c = 0.05  
 $R^2 = 0.84$

Private schools

a = -0.8088  
b = 1.2892  
c = 0  
 $R^2 = 0.93$

Note in Figure 2.8 that at low levels of clinical funds--below \$2 million per school for example--the CF/WS ratios in both public and private schools are quite similar. At levels above \$2 million per school, the ratios diverge, with private schools having substantially higher ratios for the same level of clinical funds. This implies a difference in emphasis between public and private medical schools with regard to the way clinical funds are expended. One hypothesis is that private schools tend to use the funds more for faculty support while public schools tend to use the funds more for other purposes.

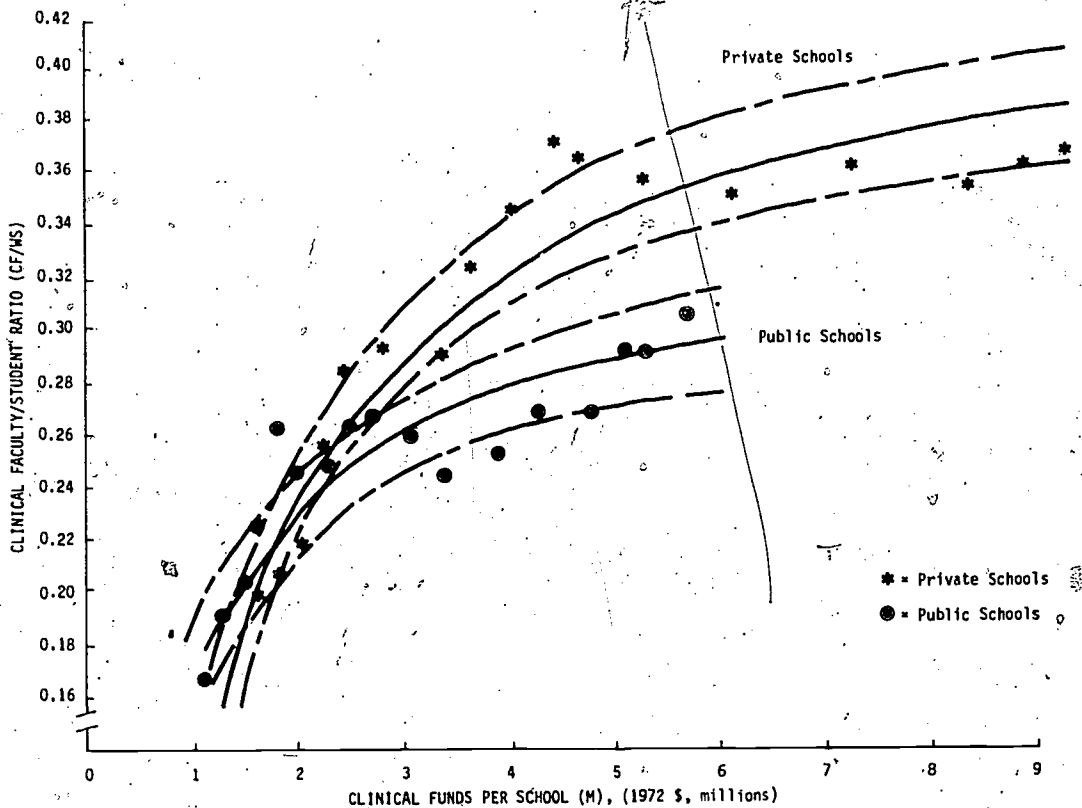


FIGURE 2.8 Clinical faculty/student ratio (CF/WS) vs. clinical funds per school (M), by control of institution: The ratio is defined as follows: CF = full-time faculty in clinical departments of U.S. medical schools; WS = 4-year weighted average of students, i.e.,  $(WS)_t = 1/6(S_t + 2S_{t-1} + 2S_{t-2} + S_{t-3})$ , where S = total of medical students, residents, and clinical fellows. Clinical funds are defined as clinical R & D expenditures (R) plus professional service income (P) in medical schools. M is defined as a 3-year weighted average of R+P:  $M_t = 1/4[(R+P)_t + 2(R+P)_{t-1} + (R+P)_{t-2}]$ . Solid line represents a growth curve of the form  $Y = \exp(a-b/x)+c$  fitted to the data for 1964-80. Broken lines represent 95% confidence limits on the fitted curve. See Appendix Tables A3 and A9.

### Assumptions

To use the model for projections, it is necessary to make assumptions about the future behavior of the three elements that drive the model--students, R and D funding, and professional fee income.

1. **Enrollments:** medical school enrollments, defined as medical students, residents, and clinical fellows, are expected to show no growth between 1982 and 1988. The upper and lower limits on the expected growth rate are +2.5 percent per year and -2.5 percent per year, respectively (see Figure 2.9).

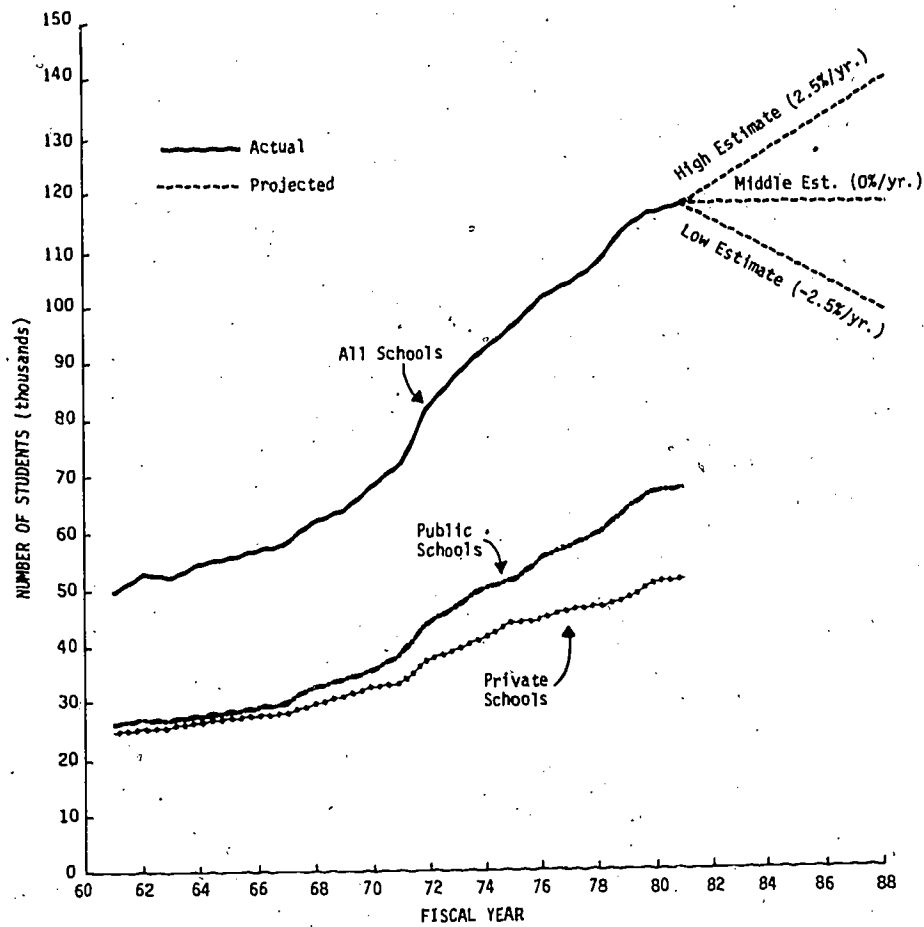


FIGURE 2.9 Medical students, residents, and clinical fellows, by control of institution, 1961-81, with projections to 1988. See Appendix Table A1.

2. **Clinical R and D expenditures:** the best-guess assumption is for a 2 percent per year growth in these expenditures between 1981 and 1988 after adjusting for inflation. The upper and lower limits are 4 percent per year and 0 percent per year, respectively (see Figure 2.10).

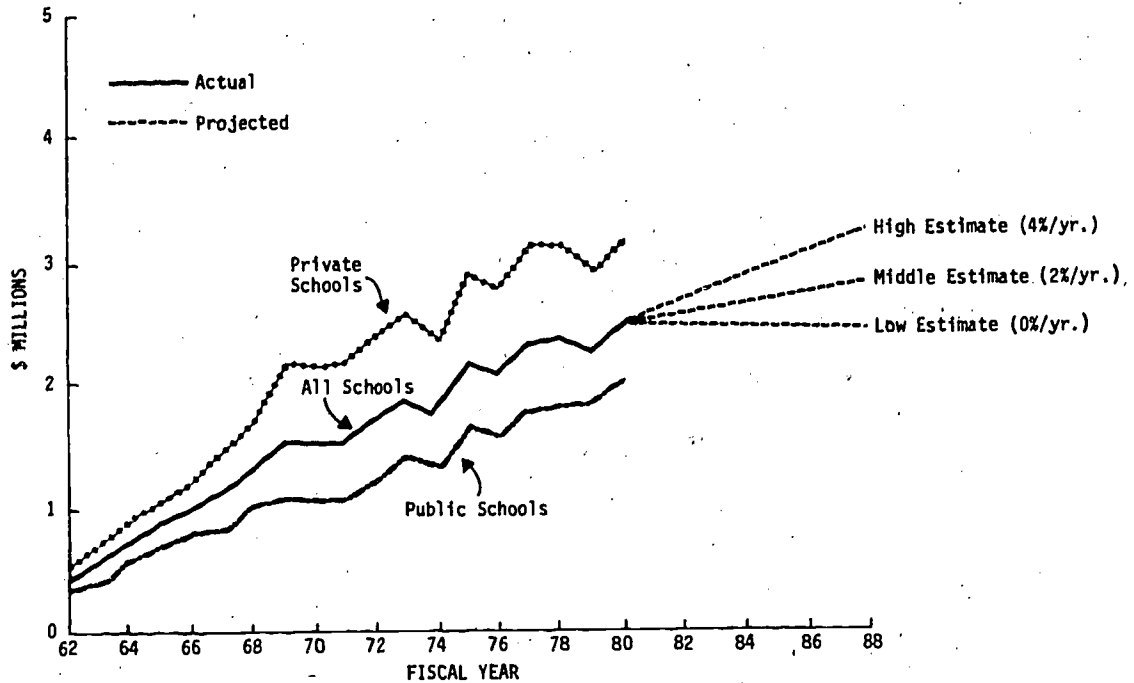


FIGURE 2.10 Clinical R & D expenditures per school in U.S. medical schools, by control of institution, 1962-80, with projections to 1988 (1972 \$, millions). See Appendix Table A9.

3. **Professional service income:** the best-guess assumption is for real growth (after adjusting for inflation) of 2 percent per year from 1982 to 1988. Expected upper and lower limits are 5 percent per year and -1 percent per year, respectively (see Figure 2.11).

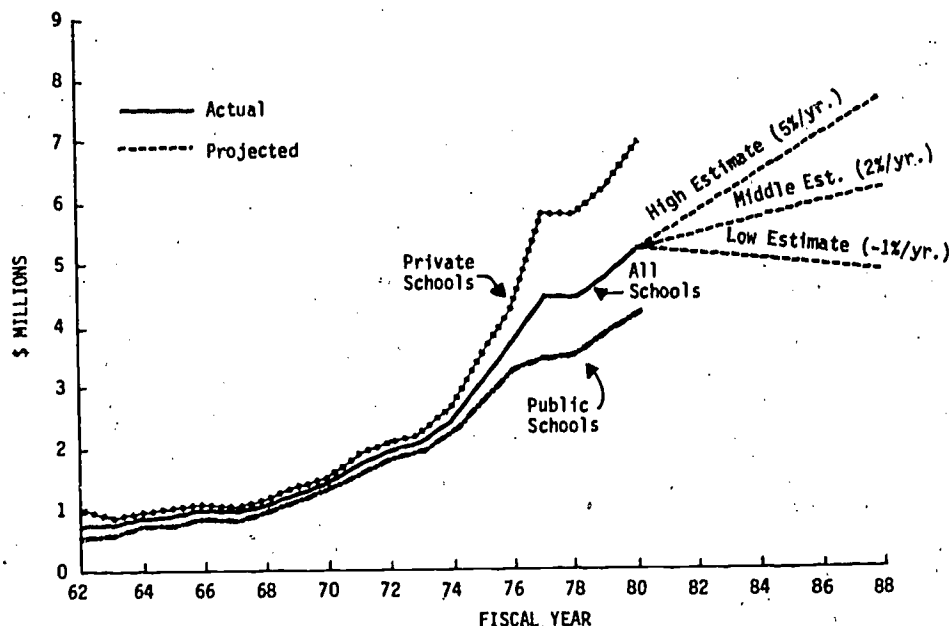


FIGURE 2.11 Professional income per school reported by U.S. medical schools, by control of institution, 1962-80, with projections to 1988 (1972 \$, millions). See Appendix Table A9.

### Projections of Demand for Clinical Faculty to 1988

Given the Panel's assumptions about enrollments, clinical R and D expenditures, and professional income in medical schools, we now use the model to make projections of demand for clinical faculty. Following our usual practice, projections are made for about 5 years ahead of the report, so this year the projections go through 1988 as shown in Figure 2.12 and Table 2.5.

Under the most optimistic assumptions about clinical R and D expenditures and professional income (assumption I in Table 2.5), these aggregated clinical funds would grow by 4.7 percent per year through 1988 to about \$11 million per school, driving the CF/WS ratio to 0.35 from its current value of 0.33. The 98 percent confidence limits on this estimate are 0.366 and 0.334, respectively. Since the most optimistic assumptions attempt to define an upper limit on our projections, we use the upper 95 percent confidence limit on CF/WS (0.366) as the most optimistic estimate. We project academic demand by using the most optimistic estimate of enrollment growth--2.5 percent per year (assumption A of Table 2.5)--together with the estimated CF/WS ratio of 0.366. This produces an estimated upper limit for clinical faculty size of 49,640 members by 1988, for a faculty growth rate of 3.9 percent per year.



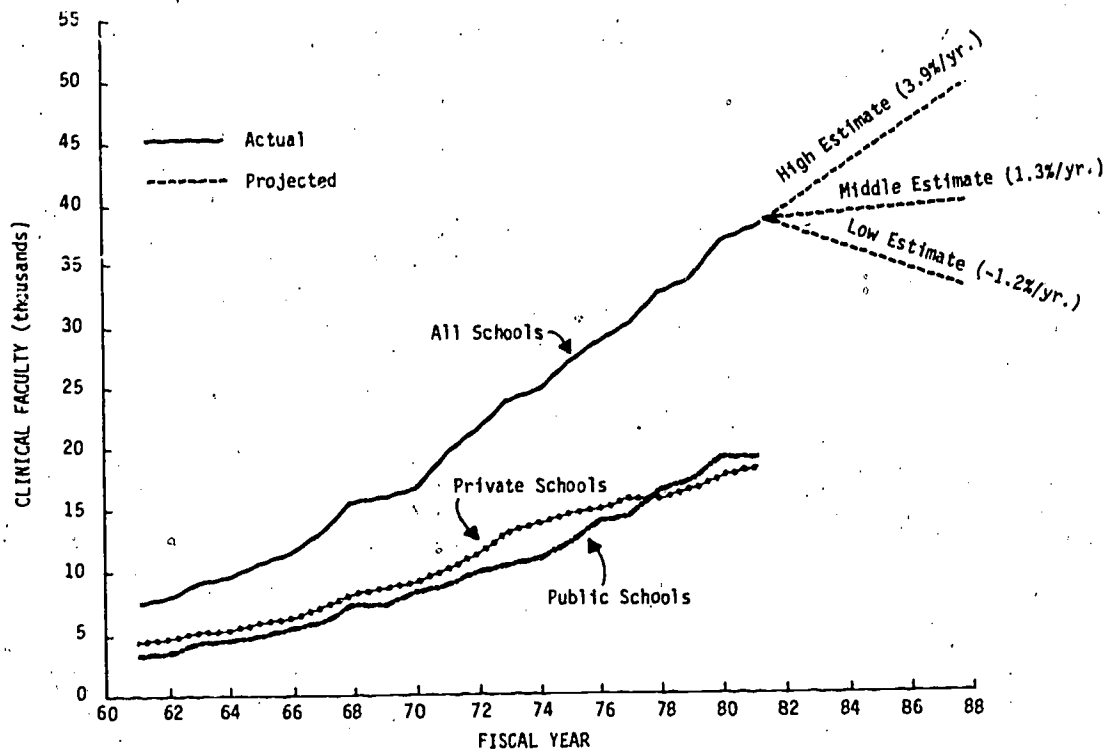


FIGURE 2.12 Clinical faculty in U.S. medical schools, by control of institution, 1961-81, with projections to 1988. Faculty is defined here as full-time appointments in clinical departments regardless of tenure status. See Appendix Table A2.

About 1,620 positions would be created by expansion, with another 430 created by attrition due to death and retirement, and 1,900 created by other faculty attrition. The total number of clinical faculty positions that would become available each year under these high growth assumptions is estimated at 3,950.

Under the middle or best-guess assumptions (II-B of Table 2.5), clinical funds would expand by about 2 percent per year through 1988--yielding a CF/WS ratio of 0.344--and enrollments would remain at 1981 levels. The best estimate of clinical faculty size under these assumptions is 40,700, an increase of 500 positions per year or 1.3 percent per year over the 1980 level. Attrition from all causes would add another 2,090 positions to give an estimated total annual demand for clinical faculty of 2,590. This is the Committee's most likely projection.

Under the low growth assumptions (III-C of Table 2.5), clinical funds would expand very slightly to about \$0.7 million per school by 1988. Consequently, the estimated CF/WS ratio would be 0.336 with upper and lower 95 percent confidence limits of 0.350 and 0.323, respectively. Using the lower estimate of 0.323 to represent the most pessimistic conditions, together with the lowest enrollment growth

TABLE 2.5 Projected Growth in Medical School Clinical Faculty, 1980-88, Based on Projections of Medical School Enrollment, Clinical R and D Expenditures, and Medical Service Income in Medical Schools<sup>a</sup>

| Assumptions about Medical Student Enrollment<br>(medical students, residents, and clinical fellows)<br>(118,300 in 1981) |  | Assumptions about Real R and D Expenditures and<br>Professional Service Income (in constant 1972 dollars <sup>b</sup> )<br>in Medical Schools (\$7.6 million per school in 1980) |   |  |
|--|--|--|---|--|
|  |  | I<br>Will expand at<br>about 4.7%/yr.<br>to \$11.0 million<br>per school in<br>1988  | II<br>Will expand at<br>about 2.0%/yr.<br>to \$8.9 million<br>per school in<br>1988 | III<br>Will decline<br>slightly by about<br>0.7%/yr. to \$7.2<br>million per<br>school in 1988 |
| A. Will grow at 2.5%/yr.,<br>reaching 141,000<br>students by 1988  | Expected size of clinical faculty in<br>medical schools (CF) in 1988                     | 49,640   | 46,600  | 43,800   |
|  | Annual growth rate in CF from<br>1980 to 1988  | 3.9%   | 3.0%  | 2.2%   |
|  | Average annual increment due to<br>faculty expansion                                     | 1,620  | 1,240   | 890  |
|  | Annual replacement needs due to: <sup>c</sup><br>death and retirement<br>other attrition | 430<br>1,900   | 420<br>1,830  | 400<br>1,770   |
|  | Expected number of positions to<br>become available annually on<br>clinical faculties    | 3,950  | 3,490   | 3,060  |
| B. Will show essentially<br>no growth from 1981<br>to 1988, remaining at<br>118,300 students                             | Expected size of clinical faculty<br>in medical schools (CF) in 1988                     | 43,300   | 40,700  | 38,200   |
|  | Annual growth rate in CF from<br>1980 to 1988  | 2.1%   | 1.3%  | 0.5%   |
|  | Average annual increment due<br>to faculty expansion                                     | 830  | 500   | 190  |
|  | Annual replacement needs due to: <sup>c</sup><br>death and retirement<br>other attrition | 400<br>1,760   | 390<br>1,700  | 370<br>1,650   |
|  | Expected number of positions to<br>become available annually on<br>clinical faculties    | 2,990  | 2,590   | 2,210  |
| C. Will decline by 2.5%/yr.<br>to 99,100 students by<br>1988   | Expected size of clinical faculty in<br>medical schools (CF) in 1988                     | 37,700   | 35,400  | 33,200   |
|  | Annual growth rate in CF from<br>1980 to 1988  | 0.3%   | -0.4%   | -1.2%  |
|  | Average annual increment due<br>to faculty expansion                                     | -130   | -160  | -430   |
|  | Annual replacement needs due to: <sup>c</sup><br>death and retirement<br>other attrition | 370<br>1,640   | 360<br>1,590  | 350<br>1,540   |
|  | Expected number of positions to<br>become available annually on<br>clinical faculties    | 2,140  | 1,790   | 1,460  |

<sup>a</sup>Faculty in this table is defined as a full-time appointment in a clinical department regardless of tenure status. These projections are based on the following relationship:

$(CF/WS)_t = \exp(-1.6813 - 1108.8/D_t) + 0.05$ , where CF = size of clinical faculty in medical schools; WS = weighted average of last 4 years of enrollments, i.e.,  $(WS)_t = 1/6(S_t + 2S_{t-1} + 2S_{t-2} + S_{t-3})$ , where S = medical students, residents, and clinical fellows; D = weighted average of last 3 years of clinical R and D expenditures plus medical service income per school, i.e.,

$D_t = 1/4(D_t + 2D_{t-1} + D_{t-2})$ . See Appendix Tables A1, A3, and A10.

<sup>b</sup>Deflated by the implicit GNP Price Deflator, 1972 = 100.0. See Appendix Table A7.

<sup>c</sup>Based on an estimated replacement rate of 1.0% annually due to death and retirement, and 4.4% annually due to other attrition. See AAMC (1981a).

assumption of -2.5 percent per year, we estimate clinical faculty size under the worst-case conditions to be about 33,200 members--a decrease of 430 positions per year from 1980 levels. But attrition would create an estimated 1,890 positions per year for a minimum net demand of 1,460 positions.

### Estimating Postdoctoral Support Levels Under NRSA Programs

The final step in our quantitative analysis of the market is to attempt to translate the projections of academic demand into recommended levels of postdoctoral training under NRSA programs. This step requires certain additional assumptions about how the system has functioned in recent years with regard to postdoctoral training and its sources of support.

The features of the system that must be considered in addition to the projections of medical school faculty growth are as follows:

1. contributions to academic demand generated by:
  - a) the need to reduce budgeted vacancies in clinical departments
  - b) demand for clinical faculty in dental and veterinary schools
2. the number of accessions to clinical faculty positions who have (or should have) research training
3. the appropriate length of the research training period
4. the proportion of individuals in the research training pipeline who aspire to academic careers
5. the proportion of support of the total pool of clinical research trainees that should be provided by the federal government.

In the absence of complete knowledge of the system, we must make additional assumptions about these features--first presented in the Committee's 1981 report--in order to provide a quantitative basis for the recommendations.

Using the projections of academic demand derived in Table 2.5, and the same set of conditions specified in the 1981 report, we calculate in Table 2.6 the range of clinical science postdoctoral trainees that should be supported by NRSA programs under the specified conditions.

Line 1 of Table 2.6 is a summary of the projections of academic demand for the extreme cases and the best-guess estimate derived in Table 2.5.

Line 2 is an estimate of the demand generated by the need to reduce budgeted vacancies in clinical science departments of medical schools.

Line 3 provides an estimate of the demand for clinical faculty in veterinary and dental schools--estimated at 16 percent of medical school demand.

Line 4 shows the total annual demand for clinical faculty under each set of conditions. Total annual academic demand is expected to be between 1,860 and 4,750 positions with a best guess of about 3,170 positions.

TABLE 2.6 Estimated Number of Clinical Research Postdoctoral Trainees Needed to Meet Expected Demand for Clinical Faculty Through 1988 Under Various Conditions

|  | Projected Through 1988 |                 |              | Annual Average 1979-81 |
|--|------------------------|-----------------|--------------|------------------------|
|  | High Estimate          | Middle Estimate | Low Estimate |                        |
| 1. Demand for full-time clinical faculty—annual average:   | 3,950                  | 2,590           | 1,460        | 3,780                  |
| a. due to expansion of faculty   | 1,620                  | 500             | -430         | 1,830                  |
| b. due to death and retirement <sup>a</sup>  | 430                    | 390             | 350          | 360                    |
| c. due to other attrition <sup>b</sup>   | 1,900                  | 1,700           | 1,540        | 1,590                  |
| 2. Demand created by unfilled positions <sup>c</sup>   | 170                    | 170             | 170          |                        |
| 3. Demand for veterinary and dental school clinical faculty (16% of med. school demand) <sup>d</sup>   | 630                    | 410             | 230          |                        |
| 4. Total annual accessions (expected demand)   | 4,750                  | 3,170           | 1,860        |                        |
| 5. Total accessions with postdoctoral research training—annual average (assuming 35% of all accessions have postdoctoral research training) <sup>e</sup> | 1,660                  | 1,110           | 650          |                        |
| 6. Size of clinical science postdoctoral pool—annual average   |                        |                 |              | 3,000-5,000            |
| Size needed to meet academic demand assuming a 2-yr. training period and portion of trainees seeking clinical faculty positions is:                      |                        |                 |              |                        |
| a. 60%   | 8,300                  | 3,700           | 2,170        |                        |
| b. 50%   | 9,960                  | 4,440           | 2,600        |                        |
| 7. Annual number of clinical science postdoctoral trainees to be supported under NRSA programs:  |                        |                 |              | 2,866                  |
| a. if 50% of pool is supported under NRSA  | 4,150-4,980            | 1,850-2,220     | 1,080-1,300  |                        |
| b. if 60% of pool is supported under NRSA  | 4,980-5,980            | 2,220-2,660     | 1,300-1,560  |                        |

<sup>a</sup> Assumes an attrition rate due to death and retirement of 1.0% per year. See AAMC (1981a).

<sup>b</sup> Assumes an attrition rate due to other causes of 4.4% per year. See AAMC (1981a).

<sup>c</sup> In 1981 there were 2,231 budgeted vacancies in clinical departments of medical schools. The demand for clinical faculty generated by the need to reduce this level to 1,000 by 1988 is about 170 per year.

<sup>d</sup> In 1978 there were 3,544 full-time clinical faculty members in U.S. dental schools and an estimated 1,869 full-time equivalent clinical faculty members in U.S. schools of veterinary medicine. This total (5,413) was 16% of the full-time clinical faculty in U.S. medical schools. Thus, the demand for dental and veterinary school clinical faculty is estimated at 16% of medical school demand, or 410 per year.

<sup>e</sup> Accessions are defined as new hires or those who rejoin faculties from nonfaculty positions. Interfaculty transfers are not counted as accessions. Data on the percentage with postdoctoral research training were derived from newly hired faculty members only, which are 85% of total accessions. We are assuming that the same percentage applies to all accessions.

SOURCE: Table 2.5.

Line 5 shows the number of clinical faculty positions to be filled by individuals with postdoctoral research training experience assuming that 35 percent of all accessions to academic positions will be former postdoctoral trainees. In the best-guess case, this number is estimated to be 1,110.

Line 6 indicates the size of the clinical science postdoctoral pool required to supply the necessary number of individuals with postdoctoral training under certain assumptions about the length of the postdoctoral training period, and the proportion of the pool seeking academic employment.

If the appropriate length of postdoctoral research training in the clinical sciences is 2 years, then the pool size needed to produce 1,110 trained scientists each year would be 2,220. If only 50 percent of the trainees seek academic appointments after completing their training, then the necessary pool size must be 4,440. We assume that some support for postdoctoral research training is also available from sources other than the NRSA programs. This is dealt with in line 7 of this table.

Line 7 shows the estimated number of clinical science postdoctoral trainees that should be supported annually by NRSA programs under different assumptions about the proportion of total support provided by that source. The resulting range is between 1,080 under the lowest set of assumptions, and 5,930 under the highest set. The best-guess assumptions yield a range of 1,850-2,660 postdoctoral trainees in the clinical sciences.

#### Long-Term Considerations

The foregoing analysis is an attempt to translate the Committee's assessment of enrollments and funding in the next few years into projections of academic demand for clinical faculty and ultimately into training levels needed to satisfy that demand. Along the way we are forced to make critical assumptions about how the system has worked in the past and how it will work in the future. Clearly, the end results are quite sensitive to these assumptions.

In effect, what has been done is to combine expert judgment of future trends with a conceptual view of how the training system operates and how clinical investigators are absorbed into academic positions.

Although we may have identified in this analysis most of the important features of the system that must be considered--attrition rates, length of training period, proportion of support provided by federal programs, for example--our knowledge of all the parameter values in the system is admittedly incomplete. In recognition of this, we have provided a fairly wide range of estimates. This is partly a reflection of incomplete knowledge, but also reflects the uncertainty inherent in any projection exercise.

These caveats notwithstanding, it seems clear that even under the most optimistic set of assumptions made by the Committee, the size of the clinical faculty in U.S. medical schools will not expand as fast as it has in the recent past.

The long-term problem then becomes one of how to maintain the flow of qualified new entrants into the field of clinical investigation in the face of declining opportunities in the academic sector where most clinical research is conducted. It is a basic premise of this Committee that the maintenance of such flow is vital to the research enterprise. A potential no-growth situation in medical schools will tend to decrease this flow as well as the growth of clinical research itself. This dilemma is created by both demographic and economic factors. A projected surplus of physicians has served to preclude further expansion of medical education for the next 10 years or so. Economic conditions are not favorable for large increases in R and D funding by the federal government. The ability of medical school faculties to support themselves through revenue from practice plans will be negatively affected by efforts to contain costs in medicare and medicaid programs. This is the situation facing clinical research as seen by the Committee and other observers. Victor Fuchs, a noted health economist wrote recently:

"I am particularly concerned, for example, about what will happen to medical research. Without research, without advancing the state of knowledge, medicine will begin to run up against blank walls. There is only a limited amount of improvement in health that can be purchased by increasing the number of physicians or by adding hospital beds. The great advances have always come from figuring out better and newer ways of preventing or treating disease. Somehow there has to be enough funds generated in medical centers to support research and to employ faculty who are actively engaged in research." (Fuchs, 1982)

As noted earlier in this report (Chapter 1), this Committee believes that the long-term problems facing clinical research will arise more from insufficient funding of research than from a lack of training opportunities. We agree with Fuchs when he says that ways must be found in medical schools to support research activities. But we have tried in this report to make the most realistic analysis possible with the existing information. Our recommendations for training in the clinical sciences acknowledge the continuing need to attract and train physicians for research careers. Yet the overall recommended level of training in the clinical sciences has been formulated under our best judgment about the research opportunities that are expected to become available within the next few years under the most likely set of circumstances in medical education.

### 3. Basic Biomedical Sciences

*Bioscience Ph.D. production has been essentially level since 1972 and can be expected to start dropping as a result of declining graduate enrollments. Consequently, the rapid growth in the number of biomedical scientists serving in postdoctoral positions during the 1970s is expected to level off in the 1980s. Nonacademic demand, especially in the new biotechnology industry, is expected to be strong, but the universities will continue to be counted on to supply the training. Students entering graduate school today will be completing their training in the 1990s when long-term demographic trends will begin to change again. Both short-term and long-term projections indicate the need to sustain the current level of support for both predoctoral and postdoctoral training in the basic biomedical sciences.*

#### INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW

In this chapter we discuss the national needs for research personnel in the basic biomedical sciences and the supply available to meet these needs. From the most recent data and from the extensive experience of Committee and Panel members are derived recommendations for the numbers of predoctoral and postdoctoral trainee and fellowship awards to be provided under the National Research Service Awards Act during the next 5-year period.

One of the Committee's most important tasks is the collection and analysis of the latest data on enrollments, degrees, R and D funding, and employment for doctorate-level scientists. The data in this chapter help to define the supply/demand situation for scientists in the basic biomedical fields as it existed in 1980-81, providing up to 3 additional years of data beyond that reported on by this Committee in 1981.

Perhaps the most important trends shown by the recent data involve two variables to which the system is highly sensitive--postdoctoral

appointments and enrollments. Following a trend that began in the early 1970s, the number of biomedical scientists serving on postdoctoral appointments increased 5 percent per year between 1979 and 1981 (Table 3.1). This growth occurred during a period in which Ph.D. production was essentially constant. But the rate of growth in postdoctoral appointments appears to have slowed somewhat in 1981, and as the analyses in this chapter will show, there is reason to expect this growth to continue to moderate in the near future.

As for enrollments in the basic biomedical sciences, it is clear that they have leveled off after a long period of steady growth since 1960. Estimated undergraduate enrollment reached a peak in 1976 and dropped for 3 years in a row before rebounding somewhat in 1980. Bioscience baccalaureate degrees have been declining since 1976, and bioscience graduate enrollments reached a peak in 1978. As of 1982, enrollment in medical schools was still growing at less than 2 percent per year, but preliminary data for FY 1983 show practically no growth.

Biomedical science R and D funding in colleges and universities has continued to advance at approximately 4 percent per year (after adjusting for inflation). Research grant expenditures by the NIH declined in FY 1981, after gaining almost 5 percent per year in real terms since 1975. A similar pattern was exhibited by total national expenditures for health related R and D.

The total Ph.D. labor force of biomedical scientists approached nearly 70,000 individuals in 1981, with just over half employed by academic institutions. Academic employment has been increasing by more than 4 percent a year. Employment in the industrial sector is growing much faster, and self-employment is the fastest growing category. The unemployment rate remains low at just over 1 percent.

This report contains recommendations based on both short-term and long-term considerations. Our main objective is to promote a stable system in which biomedical scientists are trained and absorbed into productive research positions. For this we must take a long-term look at the system, including trends in graduate school enrollment and the age profile of university faculty members. Consideration of these and other factors point to a decreasing supply of bioscientists and an increasing attrition rate from the active pool of researchers in the 1990s. In the shorter term, the supply of trained individuals appears adequate although heavy industrial recruitment, particularly in areas related to biotechnology, may create shortages in some disciplines.

We will return to the supply/demand outlook for biomedical scientists later in this chapter after discussing the predoctoral and postdoctoral training systems for these scientists.

## THE TRAINING SYSTEM IN BIOMEDICAL SCIENCE FIELDS

In this section, the stages in the career of young biomedical scientists are described to assist in understanding the system in which they are trained in this country. These stages are shown in Figure 3.1. Data in the diagram are the average numbers of scientists



TABLE 3.1 Current Trends in Supply/Demand Indicators for Biomedical Science Ph.D.s

|   | Fiscal Year |         |         |         |         |             |        | Growth Rate from 1975 to Latest Year | Latest Annual Change | Average Annual Change from 1975 to Latest Year |
|---|-------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-------------|--------|--------------------------------------|----------------------|--|
|   | 1975        | 1976    | 1977    | 1978    | 1979    | 1980        | 1981   |                                      |                      |  |
| <b>I. SUPPLY INDICATORS (New Entrants):</b>   |             |         |         |         |         |             |        |                                      |                      |  |
| a. Ph.D. production   | 3,515       | 3,578   | 3,465   | 3,516   | 3,644   | 3,823       | 3,838  | 1.5%                                 | 0.4%                 | 54   |
| b. % of Ph.D.s without specific employment prospects at time of graduation              | 6.4%        | 6.3%    | 7.2%    | 6.0%    | 5.2%    | 4.8%        | 5.5%   | -2.4%                                | 14.6%                | -0.2%  |
| c. Postdoctoral appts.  | 5,484       | n/a     | 6,403   | n/a     | 7,419   | n/a         | 8,185  | 6.9%                                 | 5.0% <sup>b</sup>    | 450  |
| d. B.A. degrees awarded   | 50,493      | 52,642  | 51,783  | 49,701  | 47,717  | 45,106      | 41,476 | -3.2%                                | -8.0%                | -1,503   |
| <b>II. DEMAND INDICATORS (R and D Funding):</b>   |             |         |         |         |         |             |        |                                      |                      |  |
| a. National expenditures for health-related R and D (1972 \$, bil.)                     | \$3.70      | \$3.81  | \$3.97  | \$4.13  | \$4.31  | \$4.48      | \$4.44 | 3.1%                                 | -0.9%                | \$0.123  |
| b. Biomedical science R and D expenditures in colleges and universities (1972 \$, bil.) | \$1.19      | \$1.26  | \$1.27  | \$1.34  | \$1.35  | \$1.43      | \$1.49 | 3.8%                                 | 4.2%                 | \$0.05   |
| c. NIH research grant expenditures (1972 \$, bil.)                                      | \$0.897     | \$0.944 | \$1.00  | \$1.06  | \$1.17  | \$1.20      | \$1.19 | 4.8%                                 | -0.83%               | \$0.05   |
| d. Ph.D. faculty/student ratio <sup>d</sup>   | 0.058       | n/a     | 0.056   | n/a     | 0.063   | 0.067(est.) | n/a    | 3.2%                                 | 6.3%                 | 0.002  |
| <b>III. LABOR FORCE:<sup>b</sup></b>  |             |         |         |         |         |             |        |                                      |                      |  |
| a. Total  | 50,698      | n/a     | 55,167  | n/a     | 62,590  | n/a         | 69,076 | 5.3%                                 | 5.1%                 | 3,063  |
| b. Academic (excl. postdocs.)   | 28,339      | n/a     | 30,390  | n/a     | 33,687  | n/a         | 36,497 | 4.3%                                 | 4.1%                 | 1,360  |
| c. Business   | 6,645       | n/a     | 6,918   | n/a     | 8,461   | n/a         | 9,957  | 7.0%                                 | 8.5%                 | 552  |
| d. Government   | 4,522       | n/a     | 4,567   | n/a     | 5,075   | n/a         | 5,406  | 3.0%                                 | 3.2%                 | 147  |
| e. Hospitals/clinics  | 1,950       | n/a     | 2,296   | n/a     | 2,727   | n/a         | 2,798  | 6.2%                                 | 1.3%                 | 141  |
| f. Nonprofit  | 1,221       | n/a     | 1,544   | n/a     | 1,854   | n/a         | 2,083  | 9.3%                                 | 6.0%                 | 144  |
| g. Self-employed  | 836         | n/a     | 864     | n/a     | 1,197   | n/a         | 1,860  | 14.3%                                | 24.7%                | 171  |
| h. Other (incl. postdocs.) <sup>c</sup>   | 6,667       | n/a     | 8,642   | n/a     | 8,899   | n/a         | 9,644  | 6.3%                                 | 4.1%                 | 496  |
| i. Unemployed and seeking   | 518         | n/a     | 810     | n/a     | 690     | n/a         | 831    | 8.2%                                 | 9.7%                 | 52   |
| <b>IV. BIOMEDICAL ENROLLMENTS:</b>  |             |         |         |         |         |             |        |                                      |                      |  |
| a. Graduate   | 38,314      | 39,322  | 39,260  | 43,787  | 43,378  | 42,969      | 42,117 | 1.6%                                 | -2.0%                | 634  |
| b. Medical and dental schools   | 74,222      | 77,011  | 79,279  | 81,934  | 84,761  | 86,502      | 88,254 | 2.9%                                 | 2.0%                 | 2,339  |
| c. Estimated undergraduate <sup>d</sup>   | 424,539     | 439,945 | 425,863 | 406,373 | 374,869 | 386,236     | n/a    | -1.9%                                | 3.0%                 | -7,661   |
| d. Total biomedical graduate and undergraduate enrollment                               | 537,075     | 556,279 | 544,402 | 532,094 | 503,008 | 515,707     | n/a    | -0.8%                                | 2.5%                 | -4,274   |

<sup>a</sup>Ratio of academically employed Ph.D.s to a 4-year weighted average of total graduate and undergraduate enrollments (WS), where  $(WS)_t = 1/6(S_t + 2S_{t-1} + 2S_{t-2} + S_{t-3})$ .

<sup>b</sup>Since labor force data are not available for 1980, latest annual change represents average annual growth rate from 1979-81.

<sup>c</sup>Also includes FFRDC laboratories.

<sup>d</sup>Estimated by the formula  $U_i = (A_{i+2}/B_{i+2})C_i$ , where  $U_i$  = biomedical science undergraduate enrollment in year  $i$ ;  $A_{i+2}$  = biomedical science baccalaureate degrees awarded in year  $i+2$  (excluding health professions);  $B_{i+2}$  = total baccalaureate degrees awarded in year  $i+2$ ;  $C_i$  = total undergraduate degree-credit enrollment in year  $i$  (excluding first professional).

SOURCES: AAMC (1972-83, special tabulations of 4/8/82 and 5/17/82); ADA (1971-83a); AMA (1960-82); NIH (1966-82); NRC (1958-82, 1973-82); NSF (1973-83a, 1975-83); U.S. Department of Education (1948-83, 1959-79, 1961-82, 1973-82, 1974-82).

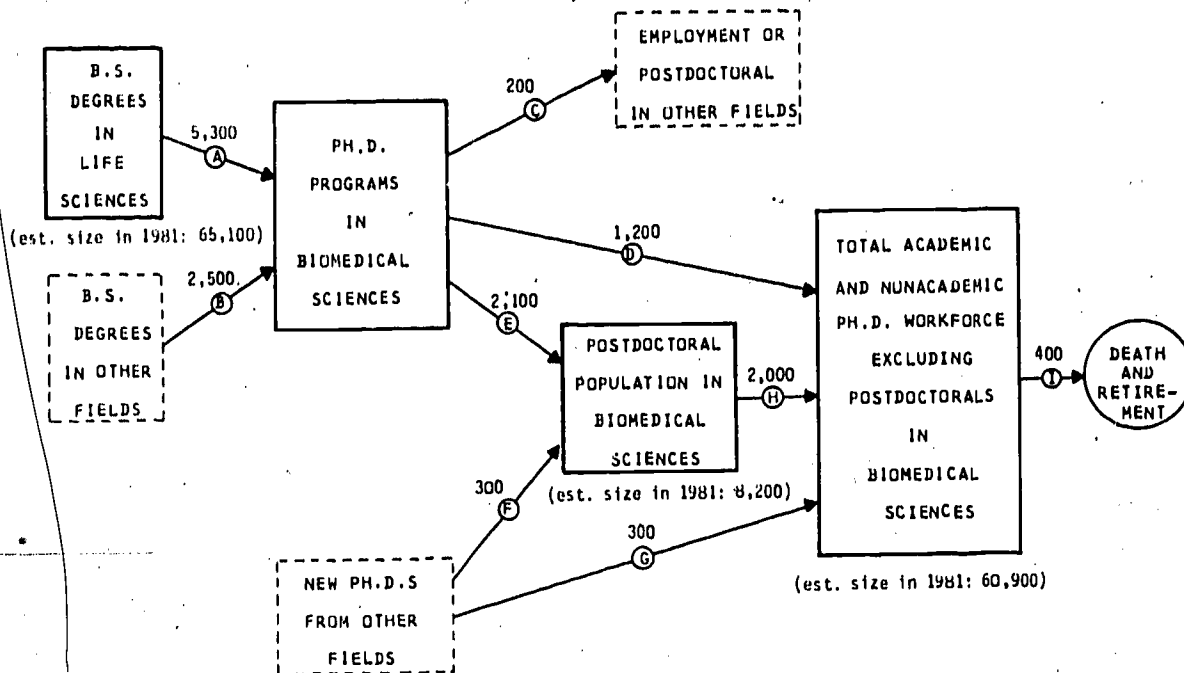


FIGURE 3.1 Doctoral training system in the biomedical sciences. Estimates represent the average annual number of individuals following particular pathways during the 1973-81 period. No estimates have been made for immigration, emigration, or re-entry into the labor force.

each year from 1973-81 who have followed particular routes. Depicted on the left is the incoming supply of baccalaureate degree recipients headed for doctoral training in the biomedical sciences. To the right is the active Ph.D. labor force. Estimates of the pool sizes in 1981 are given where these can be made. During 1973-81, attrition from the labor force due to death and retirement has averaged only 400 scientists a year (path I), while the total number entering has averaged 3,500 scientists annually (paths D, G, and H). Consequently, there has been an annual net growth in the biomedical Ph.D. labor force of approximately 3,100 individuals.

The "training system" may be viewed as a network of interconnected pools, with a flow of trainees from left to right. The flow between pools is determined by the number of individuals having the credentials (and interest) required to enter the next stage in their career development. The transition from one stage to another is influenced by a variety of factors including the trainee's personal career preference, the availability of student financial support, institutional resources (space, supplies, faculty), and institutional admissions policies.

The pathways described in Figure 3.1 represent the available routes to careers in research. Students may leave at any stage, but they must generally re-enter where they withdrew. The route most commonly followed by undergraduates interested in research careers in this field is through doctoral (paths A and B) and postdoctoral training (path E) in the biomedical sciences. Completion of doctoral training may require between 5 and 7 years from receipt of the baccalaureate degree, and Ph.D. scientists typically spend between 2 and 4 years on postdoctoral apprenticeships. Thus, from the time a student enters graduate school to the time he or she completes postdoctoral training may take from 7 to 11 years (with a median of 9 years in postgraduate training).

As shown in the diagram, there are three separate stages through which aspiring young biomedical scientists pass: undergraduate, graduate, and postdoctoral training. Described on the following pages are the features of each phase that affect both the numbers and the quality of young investigators trained to fill the nation's need for research personnel in the basic biomedical sciences.

### Undergraduate Training

Most of the undergraduates preparing for research careers in the basic biomedical sciences pursue baccalaureate programs in biology or chemistry, but some also receive their degrees in physics, mathematics, or a social science. Attrition in undergraduate programs is high--an estimated 40 percent of the matriculants do not graduate--and a majority of those who do graduate are either not interested in or do not qualify for graduate study.

The decision to enroll in a doctoral program is influenced by several considerations. Most biology undergraduates plan careers in one of the health professions, and they generally receive very little encouragement to pursue careers in biomedical research--especially since the numbers of faculty openings in this field have diminished in recent years. The availability of federal training grant support may also directly or indirectly affect career decisions by undergraduates. In times when federal funds for graduate training were more plentiful, the staff at research institutions often pursued active recruiting programs that included visits to non-research colleges and the provision of summer research opportunities to sophomores and juniors. In the last few years these efforts have diminished. Furthermore, students considering careers in biomedical research may view the diminishing level of federal training support as an indication that the recruitment of well-qualified investigators into this field is no longer an important national priority.

### Doctoral Training

The primary goal of those undertaking graduate study in the basic biomedical sciences is to begin to establish credentials as an

independent investigator. Admission of students into graduate school is usually based on undergraduate grade point average, performance on the Graduate Records Examination (or a comparable test), and faculty recommendations. In many instances considerable weight is also given to the undergraduate research experience of the candidate and a personal interview. During their first 2 years in graduate school, students are expected to take advanced courses in their major area of work and in related areas. There is generally great freedom allowed in the selection of courses so that each individual develops a unique set of skills. After completion of course work, students must pass qualifying examinations (written, oral, or both) and then concentrate on their areas of research interest. A doctoral candidate typically spends between 3 and 4 years (beyond course work) developing skills as an independent investigator. Submission of a doctoral dissertation, describing a significant and original scientific contribution, is a primary requirement for successful completion of the Ph.D. program. Often students present manuscripts based on their research which are accepted for publication in refereed journals.

At every step in the development of a research scientist, new skills are required. As an undergraduate, a student may do very well with a high capacity to memorize and to study. A graduate student must be able to pose questions, devise experiments to answer them, carry out experimental protocols (often devising new procedures and creating new instrumentation or equipment), and manage time in an unstructured environment. The Ph.D. candidate must display creativity and have the motivation to function independently with only limited supervision. The student will succeed only if he or she can work alone and grow in scientific independence. Many doctoral students withdraw because they cannot make the transition from undergraduate to graduate school setting--even though they possess the intellectual capacity required.

Attrition due to academic failure is not common but does occur. Also, some students, having been exposed to the research environment, may reassess their career goals and decide to pursue other interests (e.g., careers in medicine or in other scientific fields). Half the students enrolling in doctoral programs do not complete requirements for the Ph.D.--some terminate study at the master's level--and there is no compensating inflow of replacements for those leaving. This attrition rate has always been high. Neither faculty nor students have a reliable basis for predicting which students have the necessary personal commitment that is essential for completion of the degree. Keeping uncommitted students in the program would be truly wasteful.

While in doctoral training, many students hold teaching assistantships, research assistantships, traineeships, and fellowships and receive an average annual stipend of approximately \$6,000. Graduate students are involved in a very large share of the projects sponsored by the NIH, NSF, and other federal agencies funding health-related research. On the average, each student contributes 3-4 years of full-time effort directed toward the elucidation of a carefully selected scientific question. While the proportion of the overall research effort attributable to graduate students cannot be reliably

estimated, it is evident that they play an essential role. Typically, the supervisory faculty member selects the areas of focus for research, obtains the required funding and other resources, provides direction and consultation, but may do little of the actual experimentation or data collection. The last are major responsibilities of the graduate students and postdoctorals, although both play significant roles in the design of experiments as well.

The contribution of graduate students to the leadership position in the biomedical sciences now held by the U.S. must be recognized. If the number of graduate students is decreased, or if fewer stay to complete degrees, research productivity in the basic sciences will be directly diminished. The graduate student contribution cannot be replaced by technicians who generally do not contribute to experimental design. They cannot be replaced by postdoctorals unless the latter category is increased substantially--and that can only be achieved by having more graduate students to feed the postdoctoral pool. Nevertheless it seems essential to face up to the longer-term prospects of a different mix of contributors to the research work force. Smaller numbers of graduate students, larger numbers of postdoctorals, who are better paid and who hold more permanent positions, as well as larger numbers of technicians can be expected.

#### Postdoctoral Training

An estimated 60 percent of the Ph.D. recipients in the basic biomedical sciences now go on to postdoctoral appointments, and that percentage has been increasing steadily over the past 15 years. Unlike undergraduate and graduate training programs that are the shared responsibility of departmental faculty groups, postdoctoral training is generally the province of individual faculty members. Each member directs the activities of his or her research group, and that group and the interactions among individuals within the group provide the environment for postdoctoral training.

The principal determinants of whether a graduate student pursues postdoctoral training are the career goals of the individual, the opportunity to work with a highly regarded mentor or research team, the availability of attractive employment alternatives, and a variety of personal considerations (e.g., geographic location, financial incentives). For those interested in faculty careers at major research institutions, a minimum of 1-2 years postdoctoral apprenticeship is generally required. Although there is no formal certification attached to the post-Ph.D. training, 3 years is accepted as the standard time needed to achieve the appropriate level of experience. Many young scientists extend their studies to 4 or more years because of interest in a particular project, desire to complete their research and publish the findings, or a lack of alternative employment opportunities.

Although the postdoctoral stipend--ranging from \$14,000 to \$18,000 per year--is well below the salary paid to a junior faculty member, many young biomedical scientists find the postdoctoral experience

highly rewarding, as witnessed by this passage from a previous NAS study.

From the perspective of the young investigator the postdoctoral appointment has provided a unique opportunity to concentrate on a particular research problem without the burden of either the teaching and administrative responsibilities usually given to a faculty member or the formal degree requirements of a graduate student. As the competition for research positions has intensified during the past decade, the opportunity as a postdoctoral to establish a strong record of research publications has become increasingly attractive to many young scientists interested in careers in academic research. (NRC, 1981a, p. 82)

Those holding postdoctoral appointments contribute to the quality, creativity, and productivity of the research enterprise. The roles that these individuals play in the research effort depend on the modus operandi of the senior investigator, the nature of the research problem, the size and composition of the research team, departmental and institutional policies, and the talents and experience of the individual. Frequently the importance of the postdoctoral scientist's contribution to the research effort is recognized in his or her inclusion as the principal author of one or more articles based on the findings. Furthermore, many postdoctoral appointees are substantially involved in the training of graduate and undergraduate students.

Following completion of the postdoctoral tenure, most individuals are expected to move on to research positions in academia or in industry and government laboratories. An increasing fraction, however, remain more-or-less permanently employed as senior research associates in the university setting. These scientists are often key members of a research group--providing continuity through the training of new group members and maintaining the research environment and oral history of long-term projects. These senior research associates complement the lead faculty members and provide day-to-day supervision of the laboratories.

### EXPANSION OF THE POSTDOCTORAL POPULATION

For several years now the Committee has paid particular attention to changes in the size of the postdoctoral population in the basic biomedical sciences. During the 1973-81 period the number of biomedical scientists holding postdoctoral appointments in universities has climbed at a reasonably constant rate of 9 percent per year--significantly higher than the rate of growth for faculty. The net annual increments to the postdoctoral group have averaged approximately 420 scientists (Figure 3.2), while the total number of Ph.D. graduates each year has increased only slightly.

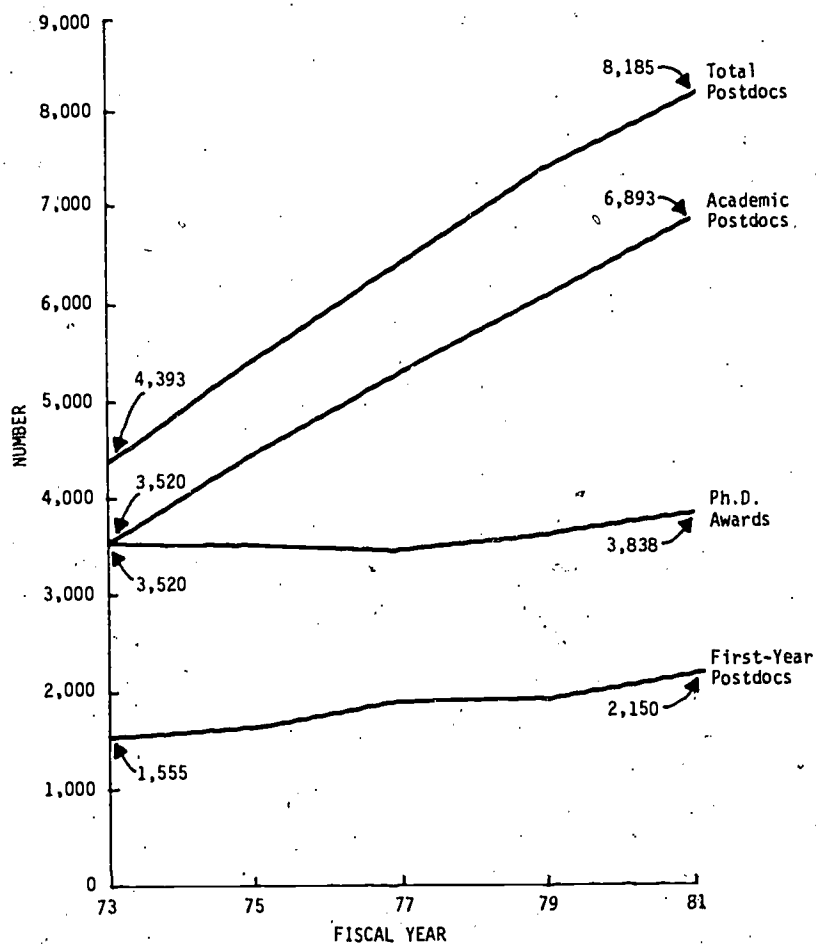


FIGURE 3.2 Estimated growth in the numbers of Ph.D. awards, academic postdoctoral appointments, and first-year postdoctoral appointments in the biomedical sciences, 1973-81. First-year appointments are estimated from the number of Ph.D. recipients each year planning to take postdoctoral training positions in an academic setting after completing their graduate education. See Appendix Table B3.

This postdoctoral growth has important implications for both research and research training in the biomedical disciplines. In terms of numbers, the postdoctoral group constitutes an estimated 18 percent of the full-time equivalent bioscience research personnel in Ph.D.-granting universities (NRC, 1981a, p. 195). Because they bring with them fresh ideas and new techniques and devote their full energies to their scientific investigations, the importance of the postdoctoral group to the quality, creativity, and productivity of

scientific inquiries is much greater than their numbers alone suggest. On the other hand, there is some concern that in recent years more biomedical science graduates have taken postdoctoral appointments than may find career opportunities in research. In an earlier report the Committee found that more than 40 percent of the FY 1971-75 Ph.D. recipients who held postdoctorals in 1976 indicated that they had prolonged their appointments because of difficulty in finding employment positions they desired (NRC, 1975-81, 1977 report, Vol. 2, p. 31). Other evidence presented later in this section reveals that since 1973 a steadily declining fraction of postdoctoral scientists in biomedical fields have subsequently moved on to faculty positions in major research universities.

With this concern in mind the Committee has made a detailed examination of the postdoctoral growth during the 1973-81 period. The analysis has focussed on six questions:

1. What are the principal factors underlying the postdoctoral expansion in the basic biomedical sciences?
2. In which university settings has most of the expansion occurred?
3. Have the demographic characteristics of the postdoctoral population changed significantly during the 8-year period?
4. Do those who have held appointments 4 years or longer differ from other postdoctoral scientists--in terms of their training background and other characteristics?
5. Have the more recent graduates encountered greater difficulty in pursuing careers in research after completing their postdoctoral training?
6. Is the rapid rate of postdoctoral expansion observed the past 8 years likely to continue?

The following examination of these questions relies exclusively on detailed tabulations of data collected in the NRC's biennial (1973-81) Survey of Doctorate Recipients. The survey includes responses from a 15 percent sample of biomedical scientists who had earned their doctorates within the previous 43 years; responses have been weighted to provide population estimates.

#### Factors Contributing to Postdoctoral Expansion

The steady growth in the postdoctoral population in academia may be attributed primarily to two factors: an increase in the numbers of new Ph.D. recipients pursuing additional research training in the biomedical sciences and an increase in the average length of time individuals spent in postdoctoral apprenticeships. As illustrated in Figure 3.2, the number of first-year postdoctoral appointees is estimated to have grown at a rate of approximately 75 individuals a



year--accounting for two-fifths<sup>1</sup> of the postdoctoral expansion between 1973 and 1981. It may be presumed that the remainder was due to a prolongation of postdoctoral tenure. During this 8-year span the median length of time spent in postdoctoral training increased from 2 to 3 years. Table 3.2 presents data describing the percentages of

TABLE 3.2 Estimated Percent of Biomedical Ph.D. Recipients Entering Postdoctoral Training Immediately After Graduation Who Still Held Appointments 3, 4, and 5 Years Later

| Ph.D. Cohort <sup>a</sup> | Percent Holding Postdoctorals After: |         |         |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------|---------|
|                           | 3 Years                              | 4 Years | 5 Years |
| 1967-68                   |                                      |         | 3.9     |
| 1968-69                   |                                      | 9.8     |         |
| 1969-70                   | 22.2                                 |         | 10.9    |
| 1970-71                   |                                      | 19.1    |         |
| 1971-72                   | 33.5                                 |         | 10.7    |
| 1972-73                   |                                      | 20.2    |         |
| 1973-74                   | 42.1                                 |         | 12.1    |
| 1974-75                   |                                      | 26.8    |         |
| 1975-76                   | 47.8                                 |         | 22.9    |
| 1976-77                   |                                      | 32.8    |         |
| 1977-78                   | 47.1                                 |         |         |

<sup>a</sup>Each cohort includes Ph.D. recipients from the 2-year period specified who indicated at the time they completed requirements for their doctorates that they had firm commitments to take postdoctoral appointments.

SOURCES: National Research Council (1958-82, 1973-82).

biomedical Ph.D. recipients taking postdoctoral appointments immediately after graduation who still held training appointments 3, 4, and 5 years later. Recent graduates have typically held postdoctoral appointments for appreciably longer periods of time. For example, as many as 33 percent of the 1976-77 cohort remained in postdoctoral status 4 years later, compared with 10 percent of the 1968-69 cohort. Whether or not these biomedical scientists have extended their apprenticeships because of difficulty in finding employment situations or because of other reasons unrelated to the availability of career opportunities cannot be ascertained from the survey data collected. Nevertheless, it is obvious that the prolongation of apprenticeship (for whatever reason) has been a major factor contributing to the expansion of the postdoctoral population in the biomedical sciences.

<sup>1</sup>In deriving this fraction it has been estimated that, if there had been no change in average length of postdoctoral apprenticeship, the 1981 postdoctoral population would have included approximately 4,900 biomedical scientists.

### Postdoctoral Setting

Further analysis of the 1973-81 growth trends reveals that much of the postdoctoral expansion has occurred within medical schools. In 1981 an estimated 65 percent of the postdoctoral scientists were employed in medical or other health professional schools compared to 56 percent 8 years earlier. Most growth has occurred within the 20 largest research universities, which employed 43 percent of the postdoctoral scientists in 1981 compared with 36 percent in 1973.<sup>2</sup> Throughout this period almost all of the postdoctorals were employed full-time, mainly in R and D activities. Approximately 85 percent were involved in federally-sponsored research activities. This evidence supports the impressions of many Committee and panel members who have observed a steadily growing demand for postdoctoral scientists--especially within the major biomedical research institutions.

### Demographic Characteristics

In most respects the demography of the postdoctoral population has changed little during the past 8-year period of growth. Approximately 10 percent of this population, which includes only individuals with doctorates from U.S. universities,<sup>3</sup> held foreign citizenship, and about 30 percent were women. (The fraction of women holding postdoctoral appointments has risen slightly in recent years, along with an increase in the fraction of women earning biomedical science doctorates.) As many as 40 percent of the biomedical postdocs received their graduate training in biochemistry, molecular biology, or microbiology, and less than 5 percent held professional doctorates as well as Ph.D. degrees. As might be deduced from the survey data presented in Table 3.2, there has been a significant shift in the academic age distribution of the postdoctoral group. In 1973 an estimated 17 percent had received their Ph.D.s more than 3 years earlier (Figure 3.3); in 1981 27 percent had earned their degrees more than 3 years before. Similarly, the proportion with more than 4 years postgraduate experience has risen from 12 percent in 1973 to nearly 20 percent in 1981. This change may be attributed, of course, to the prolongation of postdoctoral apprenticeships by many recent graduates.

---

<sup>2</sup> These 20 institutions received approximately 38 percent of the federal funding in the biological sciences in FY 1980; for a list of these 20, see National Science Foundation, 1975-83, FY 1980, pp. 79-80.

<sup>3</sup> It is estimated that foreign scientists have comprised approximately one-third of the total population of biomedical investigators holding postdoctoral appointments in U.S. university laboratories.

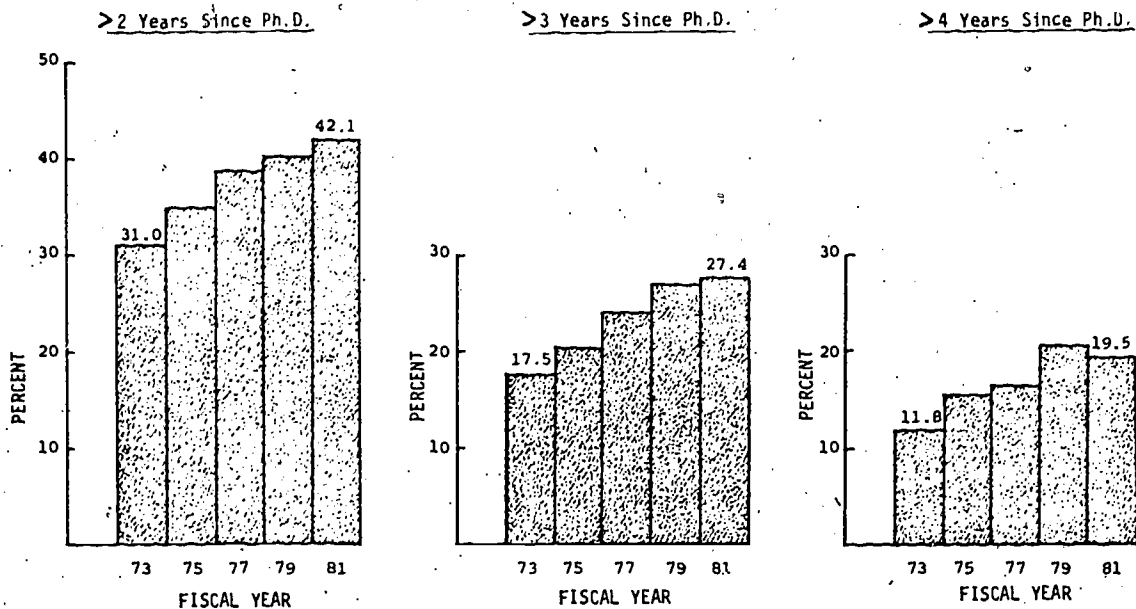


FIGURE 3.3 Percent of the postdoctoral population in the biomedical sciences who had earned their doctorates more than 2, 3, or 4 years earlier, 1973-81. See Appendix Table B17.

### Long-Term Postdoctorals

To investigate further the trend toward longer postdoctoral tenures, a comparison has been made between those who had held their training appointments 4 or more years since receiving their Ph.D.s and other postdoctoral scientists in the biomedical disciplines. Some small, but interesting, differences were found between these two groups--in terms of both their employment settings and their demographic characteristics. For example, the senior postdoctoral group was comprised of a disproportionately large share of women (35 percent) and foreign nationals (16 percent). Those holding postdoctorals 4 or more years after completion of their graduate education were also less likely than other postdoctoral scientists to be employed in the 20 largest research universities or to be involved in federally-sponsored research. None of these differences, however, are of sufficient magnitude to be considered of major import. Nor is there any evidence to suggest that graduates from the leading doctoral programs were more likely to prolong their postdoctoral apprenticeships than were other biomedical science Ph.D. recipients. This finding seems to confirm the Committee's opinion that the decision to extend postdoctoral training is frequently influenced by personal considerations unrelated to an individual's abilities and talents.

### Career Prospects for Postdoctorals

A possible concern with regard to the rapid growth in the postdoctoral population is that there may be a mismatch between the important role these individuals play in the nation's research enterprise and the lack of opportunities they find for subsequent careers in biomedical research. Previous findings by the Committee suggest that career opportunities in academic research are becoming scarcer. What effect has this situation had on the careers of individuals completing their postdoctoral training in the biomedical sciences? To address this issue an analysis has been made of the 1975-81 employment situations of biomedical science Ph.D. recipients who had begun postdoctoral training between 5 and 7 years earlier. Results of this analysis are reported in Table 3.3. In interpreting

TABLE 3.3 Employment Situations of Biomedical Ph.D. Recipients Who Had Entered Postdoctoral Training Between 5 and 7 Years Earlier, 1975-81

| Employment Situation                     |   | Fiscal Year |       |       |       |
|--|---|-------------|-------|-------|-------|
|  |   | 1975        | 1977  | 1979  | 1981  |
| Major Research Institutions <sup>a</sup> | N | 1,091       | 1,047 | 1,130 | 1,219 |
|  | % | 49.4        | 47.0  | 41.7  | 43.4  |
| Faculty-Rank Positions <sup>b</sup>      | N | 876         | 773   | 772   | 763   |
|  | % | 39.7        | 34.7  | 28.5  | 27.2  |
| Other Staff Positions <sup>c</sup>       | N | 215         | 274   | 358   | 456   |
|  | % | 9.7         | 12.3  | 13.2  | 16.2  |
| Other Universities and Colleges          | N | 526         | 573   | 590   | 622   |
|  | % | 23.8        | 25.7  | 21.8  | 22.2  |
| Faculty-Rank Positions                   | N | 475         | 521   | 480   | 501   |
|  | % | 21.5        | 23.4  | 17.7  | 17.9  |
| Other Staff Positions                    | N | 51          | 52    | 110   | 121   |
|  | % | 2.3         | 2.3   | 4.1   | 4.3   |
| Nonacademic Employment Sectors           | N | 578         | 586   | 957   | 922   |
|  | % | 26.2        | 26.3  | 35.3  | 32.9  |
| Research Positions <sup>d</sup>          | N | 490         | 476   | 734   | 702   |
|  | % | 22.2        | 21.4  | 27.1  | 25.1  |
| Other Staff Positions                    | N | 88          | 110   | 223   | 220   |
|  | % | 4.0         | 4.9   | 8.2   | 7.8   |
| Unemployed and Seeking Position          | N | 16          | 23    | 35    | 43    |
|  | % | 0.6         | 1.0   | 1.3   | 1.5   |
| TOTAL                                    | N | 2,208       | 2,229 | 2,712 | 2,806 |
|  | % | 100.0       | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |

<sup>a</sup>Includes the 100 academic institutions with the largest total R and D expenditures in the biomedical sciences in FY 1979.

<sup>b</sup>Instructor, Associate Professor, Assistant Professor, or Professor.

<sup>c</sup>Includes research staff appointments, postdoctorals, and other nontenure track positions in universities and colleges.

<sup>d</sup>Includes all individuals employed in nonacademic sectors who indicated that they devoted at least one-fourth of their time to R and D activities.

SOURCES: National Research Council (1958-82, 1973-82).

the findings one must keep in mind that the data do not reflect the career patterns of any individuals who started postdoctoral training since 1976. As can be seen from the data presented, there has been an appreciable decline in the percentages of former postdoctorals holding positions with a faculty rank (Instructor and above)--especially those in major research institutions. This decline has been offset in part by increases in the percentages of those employed in non-faculty staff positions in academia (including prolonged postdoctoral training appointments). During this 6-year period there have also been increases in the fraction employed outside the academic sector--and many of these scientists were involved in research activities. Thus, although the findings indicate that a significantly smaller proportion of biomedical science postdoctorals have moved on to university faculty-rank positions, the proportion continuing to pursue careers in research has not changed appreciably.

### Future Growth of the Postdoctoral Population

We appear to be approaching a turning point in the size of the postdoctoral population. It seems probable that the number of individuals in this cadre will stabilize in the next few years. Whether it does or not will depend primarily on how many graduates decide to enter postdoctoral training in universities and their average length of apprenticeship. As already mentioned, the rapid postdoctoral expansion of the past occurred during a period when doctoral awards grew at an annual rate of only 1 percent--from 3,520 in FY 1973 to 3,951 in FY 1982. This modest increase in doctorates followed a period of sizeable growth in the numbers of students enrolling in the biomedical sciences. Since 1975, however, first-year graduate enrollments have dropped 20 percent as shown in Figure 3.4. It seems highly probable that this decline will have a corresponding effect on the number of doctoral awards in the next several years, which in turn will reduce the number of new entrants to the postdoctoral population.

For purposes of illustration, projections have been made of the numbers of doctoral awards during the 1982-87 period and the numbers of young investigators expected to enter the postdoctoral population in academia. It is assumed on the basis of data from the Doctorate Records File that 6-1/2 years elapse between the time a student initially enrolls in graduate school and the date of completion of the doctoral program. In projecting entrants to the postdoctoral pool, two alternatives have been considered: (a) the fraction of graduates opting for postdoctoral training in universities will remain at the current level (0.56); or (b) this fraction will increase to 0.63 by 1987. The results of these projections are displayed in Figure 3.4. It should be noted that although first-year enrollments dropped significantly between fall 1975 and fall 1976, the number of doctoral awards 6 years later has continued to increase through FY 1982. Nevertheless, in the next 5 years or so we anticipate a significant reduction in Ph.D. production from 3,951 (FY 1982) to approximately

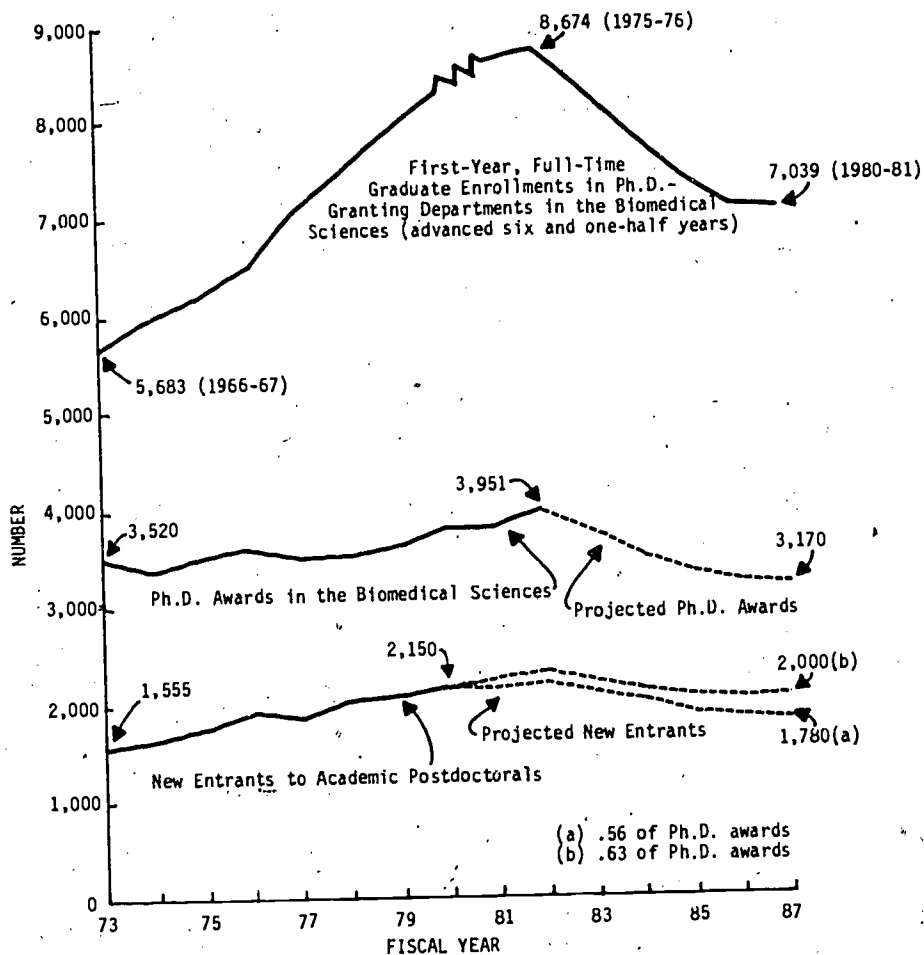


FIGURE 3.4. First-year graduate enrollments in the biomedical sciences, projected Ph.D. awards, and new entrants to academic postdoctorals, 1973-87. See Appendix Tables B2 and B3.

3,200 biomedical scientists. It is also projected that the number of new entrants to the postdoctoral population in academia will decline from 2,150 scientists (FY 1980) to somewhere between 1,790 and 2,040 individuals--depending on the proportion of Ph.D. recipients opting to take academic postdoctorals.

Some caveats are in order with regard to these projections. Whether or not a 20 percent decline in Ph.D. awards occurs will depend on factors such as the availability of financial support for graduate study, the average time it takes students to complete work for their doctorates, and other factors affecting the "completion rate" for first-year graduate students in the biomedical sciences. If past

trends continue and a decreasing fraction of the graduate students currently enrolled complete work for the Ph.D., the decline in doctoral awards may be greater than projected. On the other hand, even if the number of postdoctoral entrants is greatly reduced, the total size of the postdoctoral population may not decrease if a substantial portion stays in this setting longer.

#### CAREER OUTCOMES OF FORMER NIH PREDOCTORAL TRAINEES AND FELLOWS

The Committee has undertaken a study to examine the career outcomes of biomedical scientists who had received NIH predoctoral training grant or fellowship support in the past 15 years. The primary intent of the study is to "identify the kinds of research positions available to and held by individuals completing [NIH training] programs" (Section 473.b.3 of the National Research Service Awards Act of 1974) and to compare the findings with the career outcomes of other biomedical science students who had not received NIH predoctoral training grant or fellowship support. Results of this comparison are summarized here and will be presented in detail in a separate report. (An analogous study of former NIH postdoctoral trainees and fellows is planned.)

The analyses undertaken in this study focus on the early career outcomes of more than 32,000 individuals receiving at least 9 months of predoctoral (pre-Ph.D.) training grant or fellowship support from the NIH during FY 1967-80. Five general factors were considered:

1. attainment of the research doctorate
2. postdoctoral research training experience
3. early career employment
4. demonstrated interest and success in obtaining federal support for research
5. record of publication.

Comparisons were made with two other groups of biomedical science Ph.D. recipients. Group I includes biomedical science Ph.D.s who had not received at least 9 months of NIH predoctoral training grant or fellowship support but who had been in programs that had some NIH predoctoral training grant funding. Group II includes biomedical science Ph.D.s who had been in programs that had no NIH predoctoral training grant funding. The distinction between the two comparison groups is important. Individuals in Group I, while not recipients of NIH predoctoral stipends, should have benefited from having been graduate students in programs that had NIH training grant support since these grants are made on the basis of program quality.

Summarized below are highlights of the comparisons and key findings:

- Since 1972 the number of NIH predoctoral awards made each year has declined 40 percent, and the number of new awards

to individuals dropped by more than 50 percent--during a period when total Ph.D. degrees granted annually in the biomedical sciences was relatively stable.

- The median length of time an individual received NIH predoctoral support declined from 34 to 24 months.
- Nearly 70 percent of the NIH predoctorals have earned their Ph.D. degrees, compared with an estimated overall completion rate for graduate students in the biomedical sciences of less than 60 percent.
- Individuals receiving training grant or fellowship support for longer periods were significantly more likely to complete their doctoral training.
- NIH trainees typically earned their doctorates in shorter periods of time than did other biomedical science Ph.D.s in Groups I or II.
- As the number of NIH predoctoral training awards diminished during the FY 1972-80 period, an increasingly larger share of them went to graduate students enrolled in universities with distinguished reputations in the biomedical sciences.
- Former NIH trainees were nearly 30 percent more likely than other biomedical science Ph.D. recipients to pursue postdoctoral research training, and 40 percent more likely to obtain NIH postdoctoral training grant or fellowship support.
- In terms of their employment situations, former NIH predoctoral trainees did not differ markedly from biomedical scientists in comparison Group I. Both were more likely than persons in Group II to obtain faculty appointments in major research institutions and to be involved in research-related activities.
- Former NIH predoctoral trainees have been 1-1/2 times more likely than other biomedical Ph.D.s to apply for an NIH research grant, and almost twice as likely to obtain one. They received appreciably higher priority scores on their research grant applications than did individuals in either comparison Group I or Group II.
- NIH trainees had greater publication activity during the 1970-80 period than individuals in either Groups I or II. The NIH trainees had more publications per individual and a higher percentage with at least one article published than did members of the comparison groups.



In interpreting these differences in performance between the comparison groups and former NIH awardees, one must keep in mind that NIH trainees and fellows have been selected on the basis of criteria believed to reflect their abilities and interests in biomedical research. Consequently, NIH predoctorals should a priori have stronger records of achievements. The selection and support of these individuals is the true purpose of the program. The relative contributions of the selection process and the research training they received cannot be ascertained from this analysis. Nevertheless, the findings consistently indicate that former NIH predoctorals have been successful in obtaining the Ph.D. degree and developing careers as independent investigators in biomedical research. Although the observed differences among groups are not startling, the NIH trainees and fellows have out performed Group II on measures pertaining to all five criteria and did significantly better than Group I on measures pertaining to four of the five criteria. On this basis the Committee concludes that the NIH predoctoral training programs have most effectively facilitated the development of well-qualified biomedical research personnel.

## THE MARKET OUTLOOK

Having discussed the current market situation and given consideration to the issues surrounding predoctoral and postdoctoral training in the basic biomedical sciences, we turn now to an assessment of the near-term and long-term employment outlook for scientists in this area.

### Short-Term Projections of Academic Demand

Since the academic sector has been and will probably continue to be the main focal point for basic biomedical research, we have paid particular attention to the analysis of this sector. Our approach has been first to compile a data bank covering the past 20 years of enrollments, employment, and R and D funding at colleges and universities. Then we have developed a model of academic demand and used the data bank to estimate the parameters of the model. Finally, we use the model to make short-term projections of academic demand that in turn provide a quantitative basis for the Committee's recommendations.

### The Model of Academic Demand for Biomedical Ph.D.s

Academic demand for bioscientists is created by both expansion of faculty size and attrition due to death, retirement, and movement from academic to nonacademic positions.

In the biomedical area, faculty size is assumed to be determined

by two principal factors, enrollments and R and D funding. Attrition in the short term is assumed to be a constant percentage of faculty size, with the appropriate percentage being estimated from the most recent data.

Our projections of faculty size are based on a model in which the faculty/student ratio (F/S) is assumed to be primarily determined by total R and D expenditures in colleges and universities. That such a relationship exists in the biomedical science fields is clearly evident in the data compiled for the 1962-80 period (Figure 3.5).

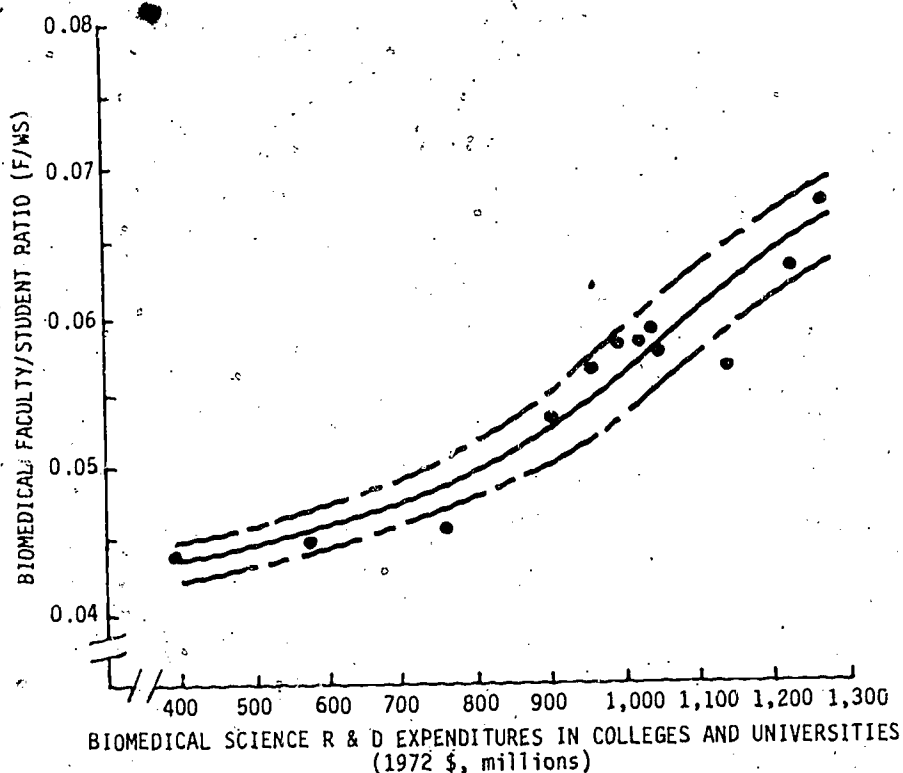


FIGURE 3.5 Biomedical science Ph.D. faculty/student ratio (F/WS) vs. biomedical science R & D expenditures in colleges and universities (D). The F/S ratio is defined as academically employed bioscience Ph.D.s relative to bioscience enrollments (WS). WS is a 4-year weighted average of enrollments, i.e.,  $(WS)_t = 1/6(S_t + 2S_{t-1} + 2S_{t-2} + S_{t-3})$  where  $S_t$  = bioscience graduate and estimated undergraduate enrollments in year t. D is defined as a 3-year weighted average of R & D expenditures;  $D_t = 1/4(R_t + 2R_{t-1} + R_{t-2})$ . Solid line represents a growth curve of the form  $Y = (K-C)\exp(-e^{-bx}) + C$  fitted to the data for 1962-80. Broken lines represent 95% confidence limits around the estimated curve. See Appendix Tables B6 and B9.

When the F/S ratio--defined as the number of bioscience Ph.D.s employed in colleges and universities (excluding postdoctorals) relative to a 4-year weighted average of total graduate and undergraduate enrollment in bioscience fields--is shown in relation to a 3-year weighted average of bioscience R and D expenditures (Appendix Table B9), the points exhibit a pattern suggestive of a constrained growth curve.<sup>4</sup> The F/S ratio grew slowly at low levels of R and D expenditures, then accelerated, and now appears to be growing less rapidly at higher expenditure levels.<sup>5</sup>

For the past few years we have been using a Gompertz type growth function to model these data. The Gompertz function assumes that the percentage change in F/S decreases exponentially with R and D expenditures. It takes the following mathematical form:<sup>6</sup>

$$F/WS = (K-C)\exp(-e^{-a-bM}) + C$$

where: F = Ph.D.s employed by academic institutions in bioscience fields (excluding postdoctoral trainees)  
 WS = 4-yr. weighted average of enrollments, i.e.,  
 $WS_t = 1/6(S_t + 2S_{t-1} + 2S_{t-2} + S_{t-3})$   
 M = 3-yr. weighted average of R and D expenditures  
 K = asymptote: i.e.,  $F/S \rightarrow K$  as  $M \rightarrow \text{inf.}$   
 C = scaling constant  
 a, b = parameters

To use the model for projecting academic demand, it is necessary to make assumptions about the future behavior of the driving elements in the model--enrollments and R and D funding.

<sup>4</sup> The exclusion of postdoctorals from the numerator of the F/S ratio is somewhat arbitrary. We recognize that postdoctorals work on research projects and derive some support from R and D funds. On the other hand, the postdoctoral appointment is primarily a training period and separate programs and sources of support are available to support that training.

<sup>5</sup> Fitting this function to the data from 1962-80, we get the following estimate for the parameters:  $K = 0.09$ ,  $C = 0.0425$ ,  $a = 2.603$ ,  $b = 0.00214$ . The fitted curve is asymptotic to  $F/S = 0.09$  and has an inflection point at  $M = a/b = 1217$  (\$, millions). Parameter estimates were derived by a least-squares regression procedure which yields an  $R^2$  of 0.971 with 12 observations.  $R^2$ --the coefficient of determination--must lie between 0 and 1 and measures how well the assumed function fits the data, with  $R^2 = 1$  representing a perfect fit. The dotted lines in Figure 3.5 represent the 95 percent confidence limits on the estimated curve.

Assumptions:

1. Total bioscience graduate and undergraduate enrollments are expected to show no growth between 1980 (the latest year for which data are available) and 1988. The upper and lower limits on the expected growth rate are +2 percent per year and -2 percent per year, respectively (see Figure 3.6).

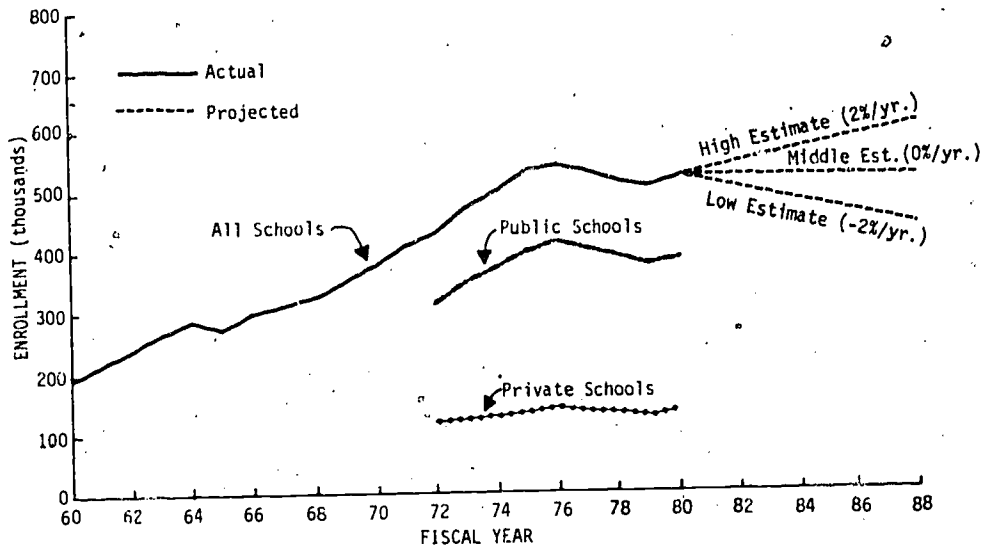


FIGURE 3.6 Total biomedical science undergraduate and graduate enrollments in colleges and universities, by control of institution, 1960-80, with projections to 1988. See Appendix Table B1.

2. Biomedical science R and D expenditures at colleges and universities are expected to grow at 2 percent per year after adjusting for price changes between 1980 and 1988. The upper and lower limits are assumed to be 4 percent per year and zero, respectively (see Figure 3.7).<sup>6</sup>

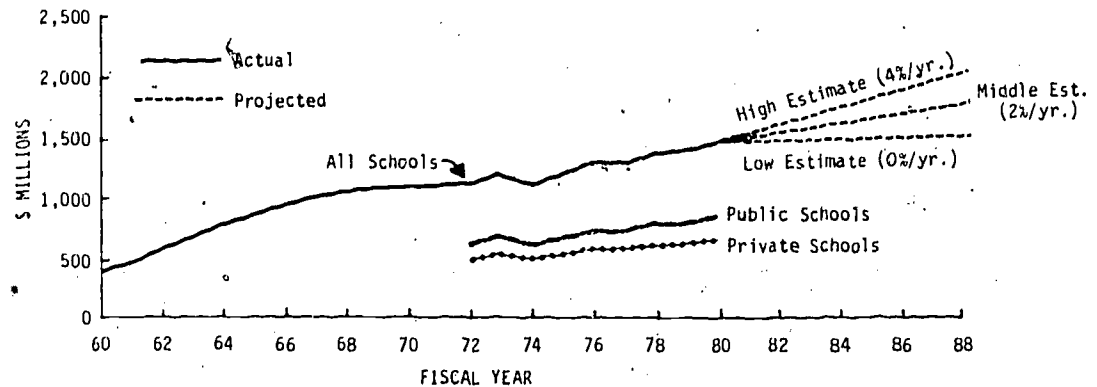


FIGURE 3.7 Biomedical science R & D expenditures in colleges and universities, by control of institution, 1960-80, with projections to 1988 (1972 \$, millions). See Appendix Table B9.

### Projections to 1988

Given the model and the assumptions about future patterns of R and D expenditures and enrollments, we may now make projections of academic demand for bioscience Ph.D.s. It has been the Committee's practice to make projections of academic demand for about 5 years ahead of its report--so our projections this year go through 1988 as shown in Figure 3.8 and Table 3.4.

<sup>6</sup> The definition of this funding variable has been changed slightly in this report. In previous years we have defined it as life science R and D expenditures, which includes agriculture. This year we have redefined it to exclude agriculture and have called it "biomedical science" expenditures, which seems to be more directly relevant to the fields with which we are concerned.

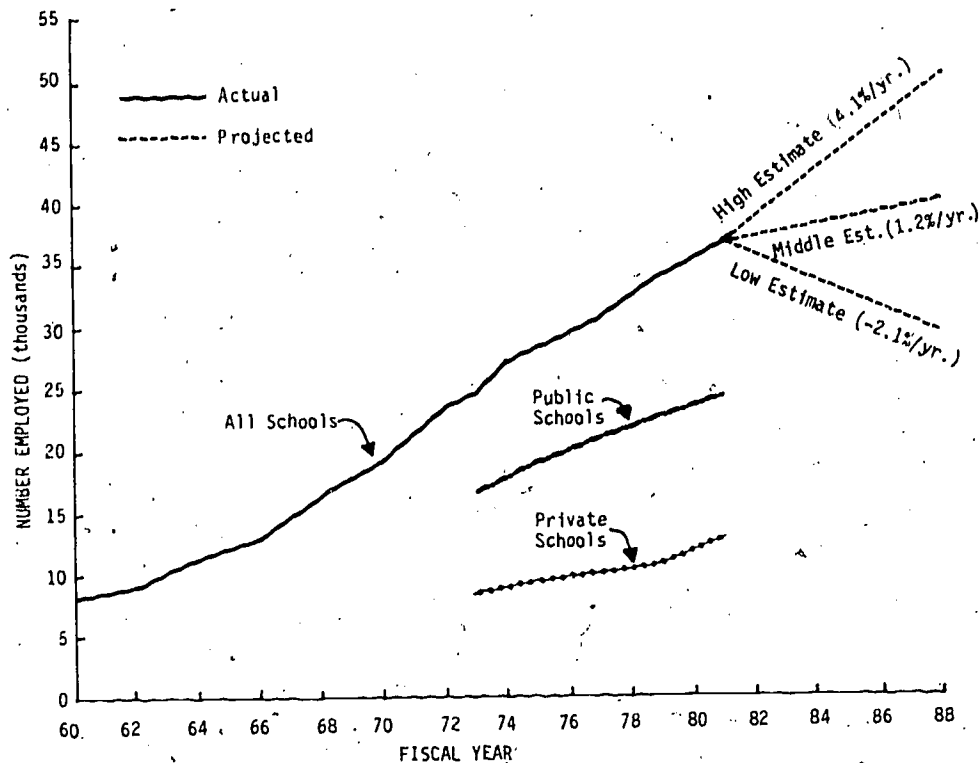


FIGURE 3.8 Ph.D.s employed in the biomedical sciences at colleges and universities, by control of institution, 1960-81, with projections to 1988. See Appendix Table 3.5.

The three assumptions about enrollment growth together with the three assumptions about R and D expenditures give nine combinations of assumptions to be used as input to the model. These are shown in Table 3.4 along with the resulting projections of academic demand due to expansion and attrition of faculty.

Under the most optimistic assumptions, bioscience R and D expenditures at academic institutions would grow by 4 percent per year through 1988 (assumption I of Table 3.4), driving the F/WS ratio to 0.080. The 95 percent confidence limits on this estimate are 0.077 and 0.083, respectively. Since the most optimistic assumptions attempt to define an upper limit on our projections, we use the upper 95 percent confidence limit on the F/WS ratio (0.083) as the most optimistic estimate.

We project academic demand by using the most optimistic estimate of enrollment growth--2 percent per year (assumption A in Table 3.4)--together with the estimated F/WS ratio of 0.083. This produces an upper estimate of faculty size of 48,500 bioscience Ph.D.s in 1988, for a faculty growth rate of 4.1 percent per year. About 1,680 positions per year would be created by faculty expansion, 420 per year

TABLE 3.4 Projected Growth in Biomedical Science Ph.D. Faculty, 1980-88, Based on Projections of Enrollment, and R and D Expenditures<sup>a</sup>

| Assumptions about Graduate and Undergraduate Enrollments in the Biomedical Sciences and Medical and Dental Schools (\$16,000 students in 1980) | Assumptions about Real R and D Expenditures (in constant 1972 dollars <sup>b</sup> ) in the Biomedical Sciences in Colleges and Universities (\$1.4 billion in 1980) |  |   |        |
|--|--|--|---|--------|
|  | I  | II   | III   |        |
|  | Will grow at 4%/yr. to \$2.0 billion in 1988   | Will grow at 2%/yr. to \$1.7 billion in 1988 | Will remain at current level (\$1.4 billion) through 1988 |        |
| A. Will grow at 2%/yr., reaching 604,000 students by 1988  | Expected size of biomedical Ph.D. faculty (F) in 1988  | 48,500                                       | 43,800  | 38,300 |
|  | Annual growth rate in F from 1980 to 1988  | 4.1%   | 2.8%  | 1.1%   |
|  | Average annual increment due to faculty expansion  | 1,680  | 1,090   | 410    |
|  | Annual replacement needs due to: <sup>c</sup>  |  |   |        |
|  | death and retirement   | 420  | 390   | 370    |
|  | other attrition  | 1,250  | 1,180   | 1,100  |
|  | Expected number of academic positions to become available for biomedical Ph.D.s  | 3,350  | 2,660   | 1,880  |
| B. Will show essentially no growth from 1980-88, remaining at 516,000 students   | Expected size of biomedical Ph.D. faculty (F) in 1988  | 42,700                                       | 38,500  | 33,700 |
|  | Annual growth rate in F from 1980 to 1988  | 2.5%   | 1.2%  | -0.5%  |
|  | Average annual increment due to faculty expansion  | 940  | 430   | -170   |
|  | Annual replacement needs due to: <sup>c</sup>  |  |   |        |
|  | death and retirement   | 390  | 370   | 340    |
|  | other attrition  | 1,170  | 1,100   | 1,030  |
|  | Expected number of academic positions to become available annually for biomedical Ph.D.s   | 2,500  | 1,900   | 1,200  |
| C. Will decline by 2%/yr. to 439,000 students by 1988  | Expected size of biomedical Ph.D. faculty (F) in 1988  | 37,400                                       | 33,800  | 29,600 |
|  | Annual growth rate in F from 1980 to 1988  | 0.8%   | -0.5%   | -2.1%  |
|  | Average annual increment due to faculty expansion  | 290  | -160  | -690   |
|  | Annual replacement needs due to: <sup>c</sup>  |  |   |        |
|  | death and retirement   | 360  | 340   | 320    |
|  | other attrition  | 1,090  | 1,030   | 970    |
|  | Expected number of academic positions to become available annually for biomedical Ph.D.s   | 1,740  | 1,210   | 600    |

<sup>a</sup>Faculty is defined in this table as all academically employed Ph.D.s in biomedical fields, excluding postdoctoral appointees. These projections are based on the following relationship:

$(F/WS)_t = 0.0475 [\exp(-\exp(2.603 - 0.002138M))] + 0.0425$ , where F = faculty; WS = weighted average of last 4 years of enrollments, i.e.,  $(WS)_t = 1/6(S_t + 2S_{t-1} + 2S_{t-2} + S_{t-3})$ , where S = total graduate and undergraduate enrollments in biomedical fields; M = weighted average of last 3 years of biomedical science R and D expenditures in colleges and universities, i.e.,  $M_t = 1/4(R_t + 2R_{t-1} + R_{t-2})$ . See Appendix Tables B1, B6, and B9.

<sup>b</sup>Deflated by the Implicit GNP Price Deflator, 1972 = 100.0. See Appendix Table B7.

<sup>c</sup>Based on an estimated replacement rate of 1.0% annually due to death and retirement, and 3.0% annually due to other attrition from academic positions. These estimates were derived from the National Research Council (1973-82).

would be generated by attrition due to death and retirement, and 1,250 per year would be generated by other attrition. The total number of academic positions that would become available each year under these high growth conditions is 3,350.

Under the middle or best-guess assumptions (II-B in Table 3.4), bioscience R and D expenditures at academic institutions would grow by 2 percent per year through 1988--yielding an F/WS ratio of 0.075--and bioscience enrollments would remain at 1980 levels. The best estimate of bioscience Ph.D. faculty size under these assumptions is 38,500, an increase of 430 positions or 1.2 percent per year over the 1980 level. Attrition would add another 1,470 positions to give a total annual academic demand of about 1,900.

Under the low growth assumptions (III-C in Table 3.4), bioscience R and D expenditures at academic institutions would remain at the 1980 level through 1988 and consequently the bioscience F/WS ratio would also remain at the 1980 level of 0.068. The 95 percent confidence limits on this estimate are 0.065-0.071. We use the lower limit of 0.065 to represent the most pessimistic estimate of F/WS. Bioscience enrollment would decline by 2 percent per year yielding a Ph.D. faculty size in 1988 of 29,600. That represents a drop of 690 positions per year, but attrition would add 1,290, for a net demand of 600 per year.

#### Estimating Postdoctoral Support Levels Under NRSA Programs

The final step in our quantitative analysis of the market is to attempt to translate the projections of academic demand into recommended levels of postdoctoral training under NRSA programs. This step requires certain additional assumptions about how the system has functioned in recent years with regard to postdoctoral training and its sources of support.

The features of the system which must be considered in addition to the projections of faculty growth are as follows:

1. contributions to academic demand generated by the need to reduce budgeted vacancies in basic science departments of medical schools
2. the number of accessions to faculty positions who have (or should have) research training
3. the appropriate length of the research training period
4. the proportion of individuals in the research training pipeline who aspire to academic careers
5. the proportion of support to the total pool of post-doctoral research trainees that should be provided by the federal government.

In the absence of complete knowledge of the system, we must make some additional assumptions about the features--first presented in the Committee's 1981 Report--in order to provide a quantitative basis for the recommendations.



Using the projections of academic demand derived in Table 3.4 and the same set of conditions specified in the 1981 Report, we calculate in Table 3.5 the range of basic biomedical science postdoctoral trainees that should be supported by NRSA programs under the specified conditions.

Line 1 of Table 3.5 is a summary of the projections of academic demand for the extreme cases and the best-guess estimate derived in Table 3.4.

Line 2 is an estimate of the demand generated by the need to reduce budgeted vacancies in basic science departments of medical schools.

Line 3 shows the total annual demand for bioscience Ph.D.s in the academic sector under each set of conditions. Total annual academic

TABLE 3.5 Estimated Number of Basic Biomedical Science Postdoctoral Trainees Needed to Meet Expected Academic Demand Through 1988 Under Various Conditions

|   | Projected Through 1988 |                    |                 | Annual Average<br>1979-81 |
|---|------------------------|--------------------|-----------------|---------------------------|
|   | High<br>Estimate       | Middle<br>Estimate | Low<br>Estimate |                           |
| 1. Academic demand for biomedical Ph.D.s—annual average:  | 3,350                  | 1,900              | 600             | 2,797                     |
| a. due to expansion of faculty  | 1,680                  | 430                | -690            | 1,404                     |
| b. due to death and retirement <sup>a</sup>   | 420                    | 370                | 320             | 325                       |
| c. due to other attrition <sup>b</sup>  | 1,250                  | 1,100              | 970             | 1,068                     |
| 2. Demand created by unfilled positions <sup>c</sup>  | 50                     | 50                 | 50              |                           |
| 3. Total annual accessions  | 3,400                  | 1,950              | 650             | 2,797                     |
| 4. Total accessions with postdoctoral research training—<br>annual average (assuming 70% of all accessions have<br>postdoctoral research training)  | 2,380                  | 1,360              | 450             | 1,715 <sup>d</sup>        |
| 5. Size of biomedical postdoctoral pool—annual average<br>Size needed to meet academic demand assuming<br>a 3-yr. training period and portion of trainees<br>seeking academic positions is: |                        |                    |                 | 7,800                     |
| a. 60%  | 11,900                 | 6,800              | 2,250           |                           |
| b. 70%  | 10,200                 | 5,830              | 1,930           |                           |
| 6. Annual number of biomedical postdoctoral trainees<br>to be supported under NRSA programs:  |                        |                    |                 | 2,869                     |
| a. if 40% of pool is supported under NRSA   | 4,080-4,760            | 2,330-2,720        | 770-900         |                           |
| b. if 50% of pool is supported under NRSA   | 5,100-5,950            | 2,915-3,400        | 965-1,125       |                           |

<sup>a</sup>Assumes an attrition rate due to death and retirement of 1.0% per year. In the 1990s, this rate is likely to increase substantially. See Figure 3.12 in this chapter.

<sup>b</sup>Assumes an attrition rate due to other causes of 2% per year.

<sup>c</sup>In 1981 there were about 650 budgeted vacancies in basic science departments of medical schools. The demand for basic biomedical science faculty generated by the need to reduce the number of unfilled positions is about 50 per year through 1988.

<sup>d</sup>Assumes that 70% of the 1979-81 Ph.D. cohorts took a postdoctoral appointment before taking an academic position. This estimate is based on data from the National Research Council (1958-82, 1973-82).

SOURCE: Table 3.4.

demand is expected to be between 650 and 3,400 positions with a best-guess of about 1,950 positions.

Line 4 shows the number of academic positions to be filled by individuals with postdoctoral research training experience. With the help of data on the inflows and outflows from academic employment in the biosciences between 1979 and 1981 shown in Table 3.6, we estimate that 70 percent of all vacancies will be filled by former postdoctoral trainees. In the best-guess case, this number is estimated to be 1,300.

TABLE 3.6 Inflows and Outflows from Academic Employment for Biomedical Science Ph.D.s, 1979-81

I. *Average Annual Attrition from Academic Employment in the Biomedical Sciences*

1. Total biomedical Ph.D.s employed in academia in 1979: 33,687
2. Leaving academic employment between 1979 and 1981 in the biomedical sciences to:

|                              | N     | % of Academic Employment |
|------------------------------|-------|--------------------------|
| a. nonacademic sectors       | 819   | 2.4                      |
| b. postdoctoral appointments | 138   | 0.4                      |
| c. death and retirement      | 325   | 1.0                      |
| d. unemployed                | 111   | 0.3                      |
| e. total attrition           | 1,393 | 4.1                      |

II. *Average Annual Accessions to Academic Employment in the Biomedical Sciences*

1. Total biomedical Ph.D.s employed in academia in 1981: 36,497
2. Entering academic employment between 1979 and 1981 in the biomedical sciences from:

|  | N     | % of Total Accessions |
|--|-------|-----------------------|
| a. nonacademic sectors                   | 531   | 19.0                  |
| b. postdoctoral appointments             | 1,299 | 46.4                  |
| c. other fields <sup>a</sup>             | 169   | 6.0                   |
| d. unemployed                            | 200   | 7.2                   |
| e. Ph.D. recipients 1979-81 <sup>b</sup> | 598   | 21.4                  |
| f. total annual accessions               | 2,797 | 100.0                 |

III. *Balancing: 1979 academic employment - attrition + accessions = 1981 academic employment*

$$33,687 - 2(1,393) + 2(2,797) = 36,495^c$$

<sup>a</sup>These individuals were all academically employed in 1979 and 1981. The number shown represents the estimated *net* inflow to biomedical fields from other fields.

<sup>b</sup>It is estimated that 70% of these new Ph.D. cohorts took a postdoctoral appointment before taking an academic position.

<sup>c</sup>Does not agree with line II.1 because of rounding.

SOURCE: National Research Council (1973-82).

Line 5 indicates the size of the biomedical postdoctoral pool required to supply the necessary number of individuals with postdoctoral training under certain assumptions about the length of the postdoctoral training period and the proportion of the pool seeking academic employment. Currently, bioscience Ph.D.s are typically spending about 3 years in postdoctoral appointments, up from 2 years in the early 1970s. As stated earlier in this chapter, we don't know whether this lengthening of postdoctoral training is due to difficulties in finding more permanent employment, the complexity of the training curriculum, or other reasons. We intend to examine this important issue in more detail.

If the appropriate length of postdoctoral training is assumed to be 3 years, then the pool size needed to produce 1,360 trained scientists each year is 3 times 1,360 or 4,080. If 70 percent of the trainees seek academic appointments after completing their training, then the necessary pool size must be 6,800.

Line 6 shows the estimated number of biomedical science postdoctoral trainees that should be supported annually by NRSA programs under different assumptions about the proportion of total support provided by that source. The resulting range is between 700 under the lowest set of assumptions, and 5,950 under the highest set. The best-guess assumptions yield a range of 2,330-3,400 postdoctoral trainees.

#### Demand Outside the Academic Sector

For most of the 1970s, employment of biomedical science Ph.D.s in the nonacademic sector has been growing faster than within the academic sector. This trend appears to have accelerated in the last few years. The industrial sector is the second largest employer of biomedical scientists next to academia, employing almost 15 percent of the 69,000 biomedical Ph.D.s in the labor force. The growth rate in the industrial sector has been 8 percent per year since 1973 versus 5 percent per year in the academic sector. Of course, chemical and drug manufacturers employ most of the biomedical Ph.D.s within the business sector. But employment in the new biotechnology industry appears to be growing quite rapidly. As shown in the last line of Table 3.7, the number of biomedical science Ph.D.s employed in the nonclassifiable group of companies has been growing by 25 percent per year since 1973. Many of these are biotechnology firms that are so new or so small that their Standard Industrial Classification code could not be determined. But close examination of this group reveals that many are indeed recently formed firms engaged in biotechnology R and D.

The biomedical field in general, and the new biotechnology in particular, are currently the subjects of intense scrutiny by government, academia, and business groups as these fast-moving fields appear on the verge of producing important practical developments. Just in the past 5 years, a whole industry of some 200-300 firms has sprung up around the belief that recently developed knowledge concerning the manipulation of genes can be commercialized successfully. This proposition has yet to be proven on any large scale, but

TABLE 3.7 Ph.D.s Employed by Business and Industry in the Biomedical Sciences, 1973-81

|   | Fiscal Year |       |       |       |       | Annual Growth Rate 1973-81 | Annual Growth Rate 1979-81 | Average Annual Change 1973-81 |
|---|-------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------|
|   | 1973        | 1975  | 1977  | 1979  | 1981  |                            |                            |                               |
| TOTAL BUSINESS AND INDUSTRY                             | 5,285       | 6,645 | 6,918 | 8,461 | 9,957 | 3.2%                       | 8.5%                       | 584                           |
| Agriculture, Forestry & Fish                            | 76          | 67    | 42    | 66    | 50    | -5.1%                      | -13.0%                     | -3                            |
| Mining  | 0           | 0     | 5     | 75    | 45    |                            | 22.5%                      | 6                             |
| Construction  | 6           | 7     | 27    | 64    | 32    | 23.3%                      | -29.3%                     | 3                             |
| Manufacturing   | 4,408       | 5,460 | 5,714 | 6,149 | 7,032 | 6.0%                       | 6.9%                       | 328                           |
| Chemical and drugs                                      | 2,814       | 3,695 | 3,988 | 4,105 | 4,739 | 6.7%                       | 7.4%                       | 241                           |
| Petroleum refining                                      | 138         | 129   | 94    | 255   | 207   | 5.2%                       | -9.9%                      | 9                             |
| Medical instruments                                     | 182         | 267   | 303   | 295   | 429   | 11.3%                      | 20.6%                      | 31                            |
| Other   | 1,274       | 1,369 | 1,329 | 1,494 | 1,657 | 3.3%                       | 5.3%                       | 48                            |
| Transport, Communication, Elec.,<br>Gas & San. Services | 39          | 69    | 71    | 159   | 114   | 14.3%                      | -15.3%                     | 9                             |
| Wholesale & Retail Trade                                | 37          | 110   | 61    | 70    | 21    | -6.8%                      | -45.2%                     | -2                            |
| Chemical and drugs                                      | 5           | 31    | 14    | 15    | 0     |                            |                            | -1                            |
| Other   | 32          | 79    | 47    | 55    | 21    | -5.1%                      | -38.2%                     | -1                            |
| Finance, Insur. & Real Estate                           | 52          | 50    | 25    | 36    | 122   | 11.2%                      | 84.1%                      | 9                             |
| Services  | 388         | 413   | 389   | 534   | 814   | 9.7%                       | 23.5%                      | 53                            |
| Medical   | 169         | 120   | 113   | 283   | 179   | 0.7%                       | -20.5%                     | 1                             |
| Other   | 219         | 293   | 276   | 251   | 635   | 14.2%                      | 59.1%                      | 52                            |
| Biotechnology <sup>a</sup>                              | n/a         | n/a   | n/a   | 153   | 262   | n/a                        | 30.9%                      | 55 (1979-81)                  |
| Nonclassifiable Companies                               | 279         | 469   | 584   | 1,155 | 1,465 | 23.0%                      | 12.6%                      | 148                           |

<sup>a</sup>These are biomedical science Ph.D.s employed by firms that could be identified as being in the biotechnology industry according to available directories for the industry. The numbers shown probably understate the true numbers employed by biotechnology firms since the directories are not all-inclusive.

SOURCE: National Research Council (1973-82).

many industrial firms are betting huge sums that commercially profitable products will emerge.

In this highly technical and competitive race, several firms have moved to insure themselves of quick access to the latest developments by investing in joint ventures with academic institutions. Hoechst AG, a German pharmaceutical house, has agreed to fund a new department of molecular biology at Massachusetts General Hospital (affiliated with Harvard Medical School) at a cost of \$70 million or more over the next 10 years. Also at Harvard, a new genetics department will be supported by a \$6 million grant from E.I. du Pont de Nemours & Co. Monsanto has committed \$23.5 million over 5 years to Washington University in St. Louis for research on proteins and peptides, and another \$4 million to Rockefeller University for research on the structure and regulation of plant genes in photosynthesis.

Even some firms not involved with biomedical research are being attracted by the potential payoff to biotechnology. Cornell University recently announced the establishment of a new biotechnology institute with support from Union Carbide, Eastman Kodak, and Corning Glass (Walsh, 1983). Each firm has pledged up to \$2.5 million annually for the next 6 years.

In addition to the industry-university relationships, many industrial firms are entering into joint ventures with other firms. In most cases, a large firm provides financial support to a smaller one in return for technical expertise. Investments by Standard Oil in Cetus, Texaco in Applied Molecular Genetics, and Fluor in Genentech are examples.

Thus, there is ample evidence that significant funds are being invested in various aspects of biomedical research by industrial firms both here and abroad. The main point of concern in this report is whether or not an adequate supply of properly trained biomedical scientists will be available to meet the demand expected to be generated outside the academic sector. It seems clear that while industry may provide an increasing share of employment opportunities for biomedical scientists, the universities will still be counted on to provide most of the training.

### Survey of Biotechnology Firms

To learn more about the impact of the new biotechnology on the labor market for biomedical scientists, this Committee and the Congressional Office of Technology Assessment collaborated on a survey of the biotechnology industry. Some 265 firms who could be identified as being engaged in some aspect of biotechnology using recently developed techniques were sent a questionnaire (see Appendix E) in February 1983. Usable responses were received from 138 firms for a response rate of 52 percent. Questions were asked about the firm's biotechnology applications, the kinds of specialists being sought, and immediate plans for hiring.

#### Growth of the Industry

If there is any doubt that this is a very young industry, it should be dispelled by the data in Figure 3.9. Almost 80 percent of the firms initiated research and development activities related to the new biotechnology since 1978. There was continual growth in the

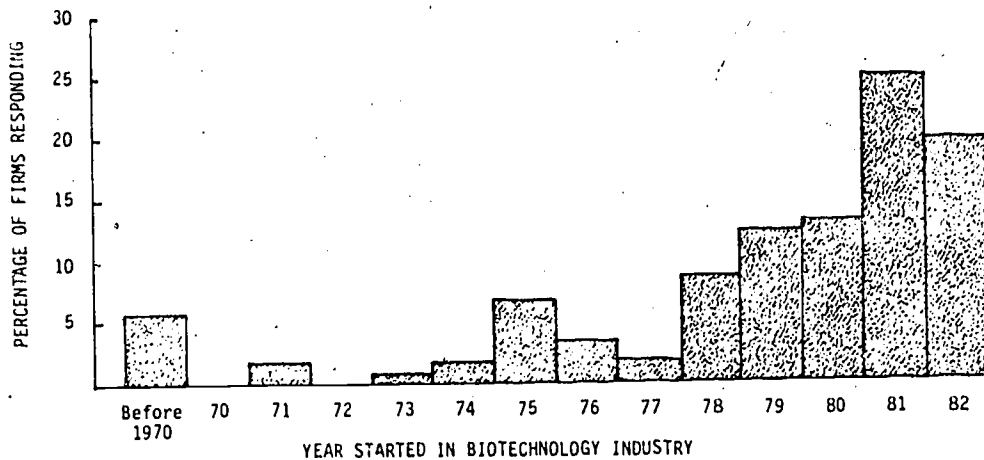


FIGURE 3.9 Percentage distribution of the year of firms' initiation of operations in biotechnology industry. See Appendix Table B15.

number of respondent firms starting operations from 1977 through 1981. The number of start-ups declined somewhat in 1982, which might be due partly to the recession and partly to the consolidation and concentration that usually occurs after the rapid emergence of many small firms.

The biotechnology industry is so new that it is quite difficult to find good data about the total number of firms operating in it and the total number of scientists employed. Several directories exist which provide lists of biotechnology firms, but there are large variations among them. Until further investigation can be made of the validity of these directories, we cannot make an accurate estimate of the total employment in the industry.

However, our survey results can provide some information on the number of scientists per firm and the specialties in which they are employed.

The majority of firms responding to our survey employed less than 10 biomedical science Ph.D.s. But there were a few who reported a substantial number of Ph.D.s--the maximum was over 90. The percentage distribution of the number of biomedical Ph.D.s per firm is presented in Figure 3.10. On average, the number of biomedical Ph.D.s per firm reported by the respondents was almost 12.

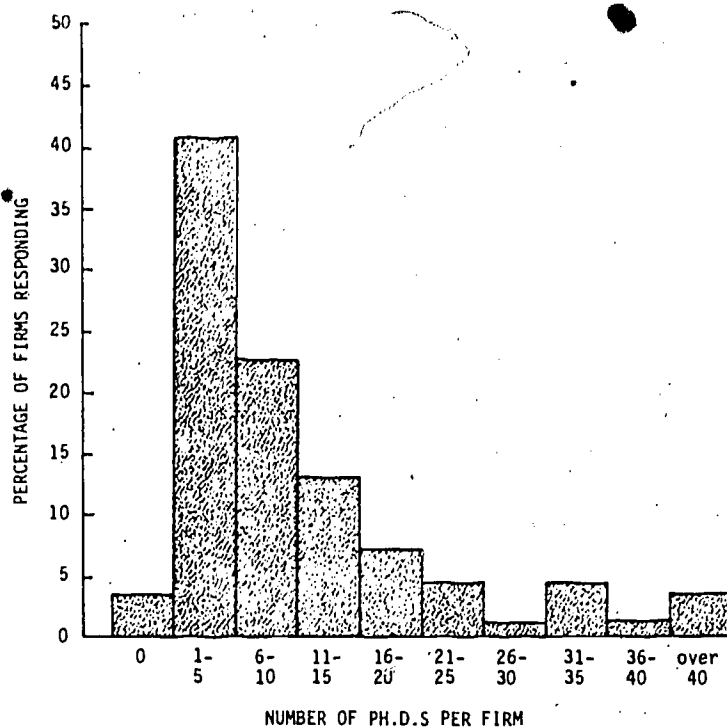


FIGURE 3.10 Distribution of the number of biomedical Ph.D.s per firm in the biotechnology industry. See Appendix Table B16.

## Shortages of Specialists

Almost one-third of the respondents said they had experienced shortages of Ph.D.s in one or more specialties. Three specialties were most often cited as having shortages--bioprocess engineering, recombinant DNA/molecular genetics, and gene synthesis. Comments from the respondents reveal how they feel about current and anticipated personnel shortages. Some examples are as follows:

"At the present time, we perceive that there is a definite shortage of well-trained bioprocess engineers and plant molecular biologists who have worked with microorganisms desirable for use in industrial fermentation such as *Bacillus*, *Streptococcus*, and even, to some extent, *Yeast*."

A medium size R and D firm involved in animal and plant agriculture, and human vaccine applications.

"Major shortages will exist in fermentation bioengineering in the next 2-5 years."

A large established manufacturer with a small R and D group involved in human diagnostics.

"People with strong background in recombinant technology and business, or recombinant technology and law (good patent people) are very rare at the moment."

An average size R and D firm involved in pharmaceuticals and human diagnostic applications.

"We have been successful in hiring the people we need. Hence we do not feel a shortage of candidates. Most of the projected hiring will be from outside our company--new graduates and some experienced people."

A large, established chemical manufacturer.

". . . we anticipate that major expansion will occur in several areas as the needs of the company change:

- (a) hybridoma/monoclonal antibody technology applicable to the diagnostics market,
- (b) microbial production (fermentation) technology (e.g., industrial microbiology, bioprocess engineering,) and associated areas relevant to product quality assurance (e.g., pharmacology, toxicology)."

A relatively large biotechnology firm engaged in fine chemicals, pharmaceuticals, human diagnostics, and agricultural applications.

"Personnel shortages at this point are due more to a lack of applicable experience than they are to academic training. The one specialty where there are shortages both academically and experientially is Biochemical Engineering. Furthermore, as biotechnology firms become more fully integrated, there will be an increased need for skilled technical support people; particularly in process development and manufacturing. This points out a clear need to continue our efforts toward improving university understanding of, and articulation with, developing biotechnology firms throughout the United States."

A large biotechnology firm with interests in fine chemicals and pharmaceutical applications.

Recombinant DNA/molecular genetics is currently the dominant specialty in the industry--more than 22 percent of all Ph.D.s are employed in this category (Table 3.8). General biochemistry, containing almost 12 percent of the Ph.D.s, is the second largest.

TABLE 3.8 Biomedical Ph.D.s Employed by Biotechnology Firms Responding to Survey

| Employment Specialties<br>(listed in order of number<br>of Ph.D.s employed) | Ph.D.s<br>Employed by<br>138 Responding<br>Firms |              | Increase<br>Expected<br>in 18<br>Months | Shortages<br>Indicated<br>by<br>Respondents <sup>a</sup> |              |
|---|--|--------------|---|--|--------------|
|   | N  | %            | %                                       | N  | %            |
|   | 1. Recombinant DNA/Molecular Genetics            | 303          | 22.6                                    | 52.1   | 13           |
| 2. Biochemistry, General  | 158  | 11.8         | 16.5                                    | 4  | 3.8          |
| 3. Hybridomas/Monoclonal Antibodies   | 104  | 7.8          | 39.4                                    | 8  | 7.5          |
| 4. Microbiology, General  | 94   | 7.0          | 22.3                                    | 3  | 2.8          |
| 5. Enzymology/Immobilized Systems   | 91   | 6.8          | 26.4                                    | 7  | 6.6          |
| 6. Bioprocess Engineering   | 80   | 6.0          | 56.3                                    | 15   | 14.2         |
| 7. Industrial Microbiology  | 74   | 5.5          | 58.1                                    | 7  | 6.6          |
| 8. Other Biotechnology Specialties  | 63   | 4.7          | 20.6                                    | 6  | 4.7          |
| 9. Cell Culture   | 53   | 4.0          | 45.3                                    | 6  | 5.7          |
| 10. Analytic Biochemistry   | 50   | 3.7          | 26.0                                    | 5  | 4.7          |
| 11. Pharmacology  | 46   | 3.4          | 28.3                                    | 1  | 0.9          |
| 12. Plant Molecular Biology   | 40   | 3.0          | 75.0                                    | 7  | 6.6          |
| 13. Toxicology  | 35   | 2.6          | 14.3                                    | 2  | 1.9          |
| 14. Cell Biology/Physiology   | 35   | 2.6          | 28.6                                    | 4  | 3.8          |
| 15. Gene Synthesis  | 33   | 2.5          | 75.8                                    | 11   | 10.4         |
| 16. Classical Genetics  | 28   | 2.1          | 25.0                                    | 1  | 0.9          |
| 17. Plant Biology/Physiology  | 27   | 2.0          | 66.7                                    | 2  | 1.9          |
| 18. Cell Fusion   | 12   | 0.9          | 41.7                                    | 3  | 2.8          |
| 19. Physiology  | 12   | 0.9          | 0.0                                     | 0  | 0.0          |
| 20. Animal Reproduction/Embryotransplantation                               | 2  | 0.1          | 200.0                                   | 2  | 1.9          |
| <b>TOTAL</b>  | <b>1,340</b>                                     | <b>100.0</b> | <b>39.0</b>                             | <b>107</b>   | <b>100.0</b> |

<sup>a</sup>Each respondent could indicate multiple shortage categories. Therefore, the number of responses in this column total more than the 50 firms reporting a shortage.

SOURCE: Committee/OTA Survey of Biotechnology Firms (1983).



Substantial growth in the employment of biomedical scientists by these firms can be expected for the next year or two. The respondents expect to increase their employment of biomedical Ph.D.s by 39 percent over the next 18 months. If the employers' plans hold up--they are often overly optimistic--some specialties will show dramatic increases in demand. The number of specialists in gene synthesis employed in the industry can be expected to increase by 76 percent. Employment in the specialties of plant biology, industrial microbiology, and bioprocess engineering may also show large increases.

### Long-Term Considerations

As already discussed in this chapter, increasing numbers of recent biomedical science graduates have found employment opportunities in research outside the academic sector. Should this trend continue--and the results of the survey of biotechnology firms indicate that it will--it should have a significant impact on the future demand for biomedical research personnel.

Also, the number of scientists who are expected to reach retirement age will steadily rise during the next 20 years--thereby creating an additional demand for investigators. Furthermore, if one assumes that the level of predoctoral support in FY 1985-87 (the period for which the Committee is making recommendations) affects primarily the stock of students entering graduate school during this period, then the major impact of any changes in this stock on the labor force are not likely to be realized until 1994-96, when these students have completed 6 years of graduate education and another 3 years of postdoctoral research training.

In view of the above considerations the Committee believes that, in arriving at its recommendations for this report, a comprehensive approach that takes into account both nonacademic demand and long-term requirements is needed. Such an approach, however, must be interpreted with circumspection--due to the great uncertainties involved in making long-range projections and to the dearth of information about the key determinants of demand outside the academic sector.

Some data have already been presented on recent expansion in employment in the nonacademic sectors. These trends are illustrated in Figure 3.11. As reported in the previous section, preliminary findings from a survey of biotechnology firms suggest that further increases may be anticipated for the next several years. While longer range projections of expansion in the nonacademic sectors are considerably more uncertain, the Committee finds no reason to expect the growth trends of the past decade to be curtailed in the future. Should the total numbers employed in the nonacademic sectors continue to increase at 6 percent per year, for example, the net result would be an accretion of more than 18,000 positions over the next 10 years and more than 52,000 over the next 20 years. Such increases, should they occur, would obviously have a major impact on the overall requirements for biomedical research personnel.

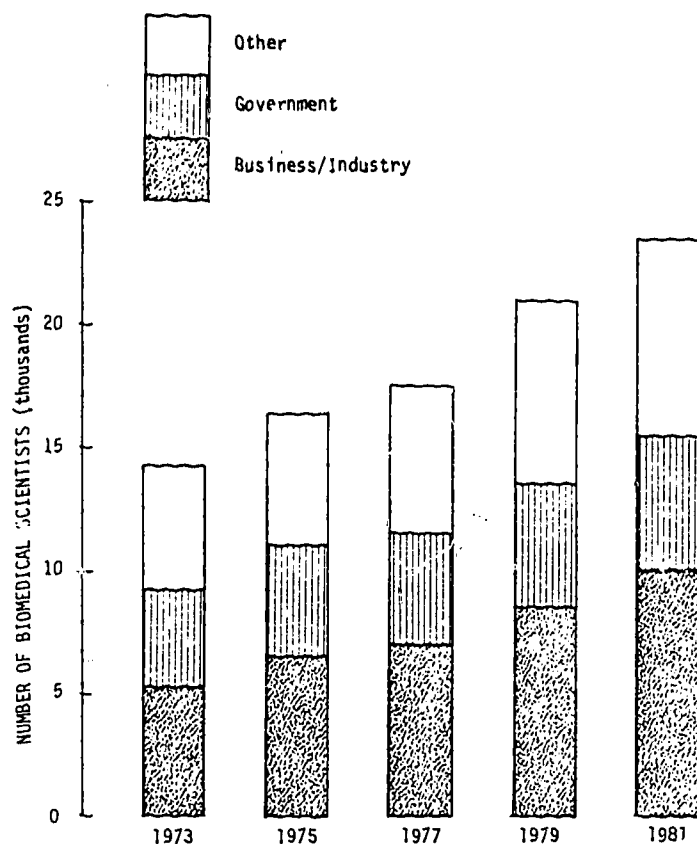


FIGURE 3.11 Number of Ph.D. biomedical scientists employed outside the academic sector (excluding postdoctoral appointments), 1973-81. See Appendix Table B5.

Far more predictable are projections of the numbers of job openings created as a result of deaths and retirements. The loss through attrition may be estimated from the age distribution of the 1981 biomedical science labor force--using the number of individuals who will reach the age of 65 by a specified year. Illustrated in Figure 3.12 are estimates of annual attrition from the academic and nonacademic segments of the labor force during the 1983-2001 period. As shown in the figure, the number of employment positions becoming available each year as a result of attrition is expected to be more than triple in the academic sector over the next 20 years and more than double in the nonacademic sectors. By the year 2001 a total of more than 13,200 replacements in the Ph.D. labor force in the biomedical sciences are expected--with 8,200 of these in universities and colleges. It should be pointed out, however, that if the average age of retirement should become significantly older (as a consequence

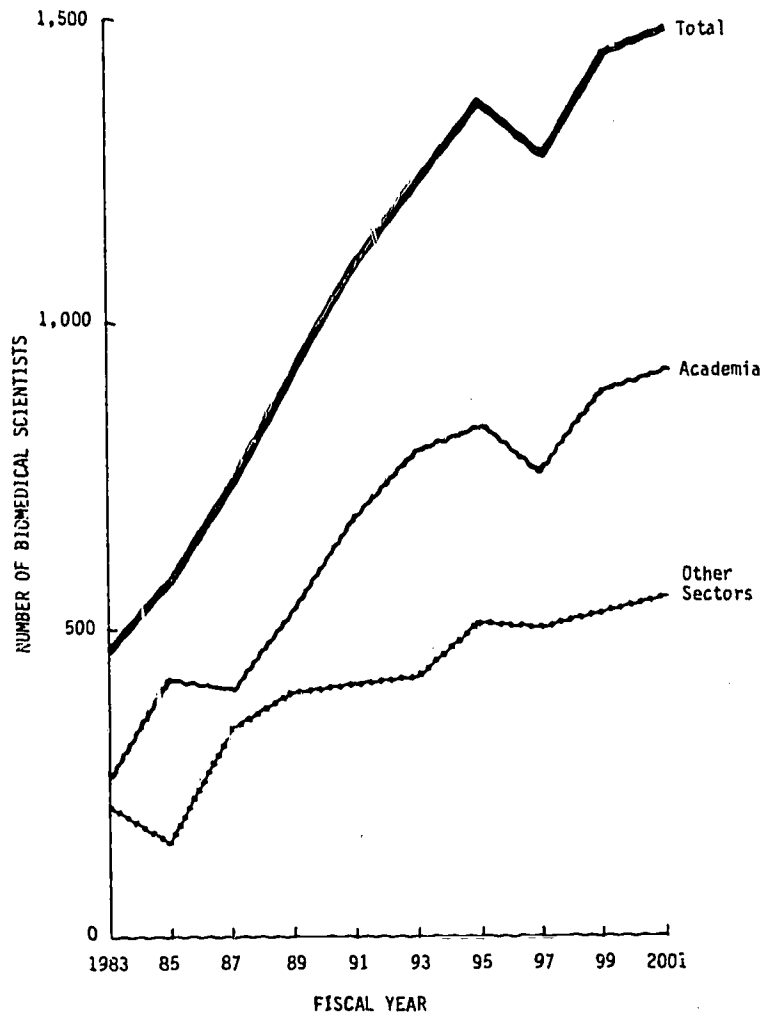


FIGURE 3.12 Annual number of biomedical scientists in the FY 1981 Ph.D. labor force expected to reach the age of 65 during the FY 1983-2001 period. See Appendix Table B18.

of legislative change), this would have the effect of delaying the impact of the expected increases in replacements. Nevertheless, even if the average retirement age were to increase by as much as 5 years, the annual loss from the biomedical labor force in the year 2001 would still be more than 2-1/2 times the size of the present attrition.

What are the implications of these projections for future requirements for research personnel in the biomedical sciences? If Ph.D. production were to remain at its current level of approximately 4,000 graduates each year, then the supply may be adequate to meet

what is perceived to be a relatively strong demand for talented young investigators. However, recent trends in first-year graduate enrollments in the biomedical sciences (see Figure 3.4 presented earlier in this chapter) suggest that the supply of new Ph.D. recipients may decline by as much as 20 percent over the next 5 years. This decline can be attributed, in part, to demographic changes. The size of the college-age population began to fall off in the mid-1970s, and this trend is expected to continue until the late 1990s. Consequently, there is an increased likelihood that further declines in Ph.D. output in the biomedical sciences will occur during the late 1980s, and throughout the 1990s. Should such declines occur, shortages of biomedical research personnel could develop in the next decade. To avoid such an occurrence, we believe that it is in the national interest for the federal government to maintain its support of graduate training for promising young investigators in the biomedical disciplines.

## 4. Behavioral Sciences

*Clinical behavioral science Ph.D.s are faring better than the nonclinical ones, apparently because of the additional opportunity for self-employment as practitioners. But it is the nonclinical component of the behavioral sciences that conducts most of the research in the field and is the principal concern of this report. The nonclinical component is employed primarily in academic institutions where only modest growth in Ph.D. employment is expected for the next few years. But attrition from the labor force will begin to increase substantially in the 1990s. On the supply side, nonclinical enrollments and Ph.D. production are falling and there is no large reservoir of postdoctoral trainees to call on as there is in the biomedical fields.*

### INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW

In 1976 this Committee found some disturbing trends developing in the labor market for behavioral scientists. Both the National Science Foundation and the Bureau of Labor Statistics had just published studies warning of a potential oversupply of Ph.D.-level scientists in many fields by 1985 (NSF, 1975b; and U.S. Department of Labor, 1975). The life sciences and the social sciences (including psychology) were among the fields cited.

The Committee's own analyses seemed to confirm those findings. Although college and university enrollments in the behavioral fields were still growing in the early 1970s, it was evident from demographic considerations that they would soon grow at a slower rate as the "baby boom" bulge completed its passage through the college-age years. That was expected to happen in the early 1980s. After that, enrollments would begin to decline in most fields for the next 10 or 15 years. Since growing enrollments throughout the 1960s had spurred expansion of employment in the academic sector, a reversal of the enrollment

trend could be expected to cause a corresponding decline in academic demand. Those fields for which the academic sector is the primary employment market would be likely to feel the impact of this shrinking market quite heavily. In the behavioral sciences, about 65 percent of the Ph.D. labor force was academically employed in 1972. So graduates in this field obviously were quite dependent on academic employment and on enrollment trends.

Furthermore, by 1975 Ph.D. production in the behavioral fields had reached a level of more than 3,900 per year, twice the number produced in 1968. At that rate of increase in supply, the labor force of behavioral science Ph.D.s was sure to grow rapidly over the next few years. The Committee was concerned that this growth, combined with the expected slowdown in demand, would eventually produce an oversupply of behavioral scientists. Yet it also recognized the need for scientists trained to study important behavioral issues in relation to health problems. The Committee's solution was to call for redirection of the federal training programs from one which emphasized predoctoral training to one which emphasized postdoctoral training. The recommended ratio of federally-supported training positions in the behavioral sciences was ultimately to be 30 percent predoctoral and 70 percent postdoctoral. This was to be achieved gradually by shifting resources within the overall program which was to be maintained at a constant level. Here is the Committee's original statement from its 1976 Report (NRC, 1975-81):

The Committee recognizes the need for continued federal support of training of the behavioral scientists who are conducting research relevant to the health needs of the country. Current trends in behavioral science research, however, suggest that a significant reorientation of emphasis in the federally supported research training effort is desirable at this time. Scientific advances in these fields have vastly increased the complexity of research methods and imposed requirements for more intensive training. While the number of Ph.D.-level individuals currently being trained in the behavioral sciences appears to meet market demands in the conventional disciplines, there is a growing need for more specialized behavioral science research training to deal with these increasingly complex research questions in the area of behavior and health. The Committee therefore recommends an orderly tapering down of predoctoral support with a concomitant emphasis on providing for research specialization through postdoctoral training, thus assuring the active application of advanced research training to meet the health needs of the country.

The Committee recommends that the current apportionment of about 10 percent postdoctorals and 90 percent predoctorals trained in the behavioral

sciences through this program should be modified so that ultimately 70 percent of the individuals supported by NRSA funds are postdoctoral students and 30 percent are predoctoral students. In this way the Committee believes sufficient opportunity for training in the behavioral sciences at the postdoctoral level will be assured, while an adequate number of awards for basic research training at the predoctoral level also will be maintained. However, it is recommended that this change should be implemented gradually and at essentially a constant level of federal funding in FY 1976, FY 1977, and FY 1978, in order to minimize the dislocations that could otherwise occur for both programs and personnel. Because of the greater cost of postdoctoral training, this shift will mean significant reduction in the number of behavioral science investigators trained with federal funds during the 3-year period; however, the change is expected to enhance the quality of both the programs and the trainees.... The Committee will monitor closely the result of this change and will discuss in future reports whether modification of this recommendation is warranted.

The Committee's recommendation was not, and still is not, readily accepted by some influential members of the behavioral science community. The American Psychological Association (APA) in particular has on several occasions objected both to the Committee's assessment of the market outlook and to its recommended shift in training support.<sup>1</sup>

On August 25, 1982, the APA held a symposium to discuss the role of postdoctoral training in the behavioral sciences. Several directors of postdoctoral training programs described their experiences in initiating and conducting their programs. In some cases, the programs seemed to be working well and providing valuable opportunities for sharpening research skills--in psychotherapy and in developmental psychology, for example. But while some program directors seemed quite receptive to the notion of expanding the role of postdoctoral training, they also were uncomfortable with the idea of relinquishing any support for predoctoral trainees.

The Committee has given these developments a great deal of consideration. We have heard statements both supporting and opposing our position from participants at the public meetings we convened to discuss our reports. We have continued to monitor the system, reviewed past data and collected new data, disaggregated the data to the extent we felt it feasible, reconsidered the recommendations and the evidence on which they were based, and discussed at length with agency representatives the difficulties involved in implementing the recommendations.

---

<sup>1</sup> Based on testimony at Committee's public meeting on June 2, 1982. See Pallak (1982).

It should be noted here that the constant level of funding for research training in the behavioral sciences recommended by the Committee has not occurred. The research training budget of ADAMHA dropped from \$19.7 million in 1975 to \$16.9 million in 1978 (Appendix Table D4). It rose somewhat in the interim but by 1982 it was down to \$17.2 million--still below the 1975 level. Furthermore, in the last few years there has been a rather obvious shift away from traditional research fields into the more clinical fields of behavioral sciences. This has occurred both at the employment level and at the training level. Graduate enrollments and Ph.D. production in nonclinical fields are beginning to decline while those in the clinical fields continue to increase. So after carefully considering the arguments on both sides, and after reviewing the latest data and analyses presented in this chapter, the Committee has concluded that circumstances have changed enough since 1975 to warrant a revision to previous recommendations. Whereas the short-term outlook in earlier years appeared to support the Committee's earlier projections, current circumstances, longer-term considerations, and the difficulty of implementing the recommendations in a period of reduced budgets convince the Committee that some modification is now in order. The recommendations for behavioral science fields stated in Chapter 1 reflect the Committee's belief that predoctoral training should remain at the 1981 level (about 650 awards) during the mid-1980s while postdoctoral support should increase modestly from the 1981 level of about 350 awards to about 540 awards by 1987.

### THE TRAINING SYSTEM IN BEHAVIORAL SCIENCE FIELDS

Training and career patterns for Ph.D. behavioral scientists differ in some important respects from those that are found in the biomedical sciences generally. The major differences arise from the fact that psychologists, who constitute the bulk of the behavioral science doctoral output, have open to them the possibility of independent practice in the broad areas of clinical and counseling psychology. Practice of this kind is regulated in the U.S. through the mechanism of licensing, with accompanying requirements as to the specific content of the training of the license holder. Doctorates in clinical and counseling psychology are usually eligible for licenses to practice provided that they have had a certain amount of supervised clinical experience and upon passing an examination. Doctorates in other fields of psychology may make themselves eligible by undertaking additional training at a postdoctoral level, either through the formal mechanisms of postdoctoral fellowships designed for the purpose or through informal arrangements in clinical settings.

Doctorates in psychology may be divided into several identifiable types. First, there are those who are trained in the nonclinical areas and are aiming at a research career similar in all essentials to the career patterns found in the biological sciences. Second, there are those who are formally trained in the clinical areas of psychology and whose career patterns show resemblances to those of physicians.



namely a pattern of research, of clinical service, or some mixture of the two. For the first group, postdoctoral training in research is an established part of normal career development--again much as is the case in the biological sciences generally. This is particularly true of those areas of nonclinical psychology that overlap directly into the biological sciences, such as in psychopharmacology, behavior genetics, neuropsychology and the like. It is less true of the non-biological nonclinical areas of psychology such as social psychology, personality and developmental psychology. Postdoctoral research training is relatively rare for doctorates in clinical and counseling psychology.

Because there is a channel for entry into a career of clinical service, the pool of research trained psychologists is subject to some drain away from research activity into service and practice. When employment in research and academic posts becomes difficult to find, the pressures to seek a license and enter a clinical service career become strong. More widespread coverage of clinical services by health insurance plans adds to the attraction of a clinical practice career. Hence, estimates of the magnitude of the pool of research scientists in the field of psychology must be moderated by recognition of the rate of shift into clinical and self-employed categories of people trained originally for research careers. As later portions of this chapter indicate, such a shift has now been under way for some time and is increasing rapidly.

Figure 4.1 provides an illustration of the "training system" in the behavioral sciences and may be helpful in describing the stages through which promising young students pass along their way to careers in research. The numerical estimates in this figure represent the average numbers of individuals each year who have followed particular career paths during the 8-year period from 1973 to 1981. Entering at the far left are 5,300 students (path A), who having earned baccalaureate degrees in psychology and other social science disciplines, decided to pursue doctoral study in the behavioral sciences. This group constitutes less than 5 percent of all individuals receiving B.A.s in the social sciences. Another 2,000 individuals enrolled in Ph.D. programs after completing their undergraduate training in fields outside the social sciences (path B). At the right in Figure 4.1 is the active Ph.D. labor force--estimated to include 52,900 behavioral scientists (excluding postdoctorals) in FY 1981.

Between 1973 and 1981 the loss from the labor force due to death and retirement (path I) has averaged only 300 individuals (approximately 0.5 percent) annually. During this same period the total number of Ph.D.s entering the behavioral science work force for the first time (paths D, G, and H) is estimated to have been 4,200 scientists. The majority of these individuals have entered directly after completing their doctoral training (path D), while the number finishing postdoctoral training (path H) has been quite small--especially in contrast with the biomedical sciences. As a result of the sizeable stream of new Ph.D.s and the very modest attrition out of the work force, the total pool of doctoral scientists employed in the behavioral fields has been growing at a rate of 3,900 individuals a year. Much of this expansion has occurred outside the academic sector and involved employment in the clinical specialties.

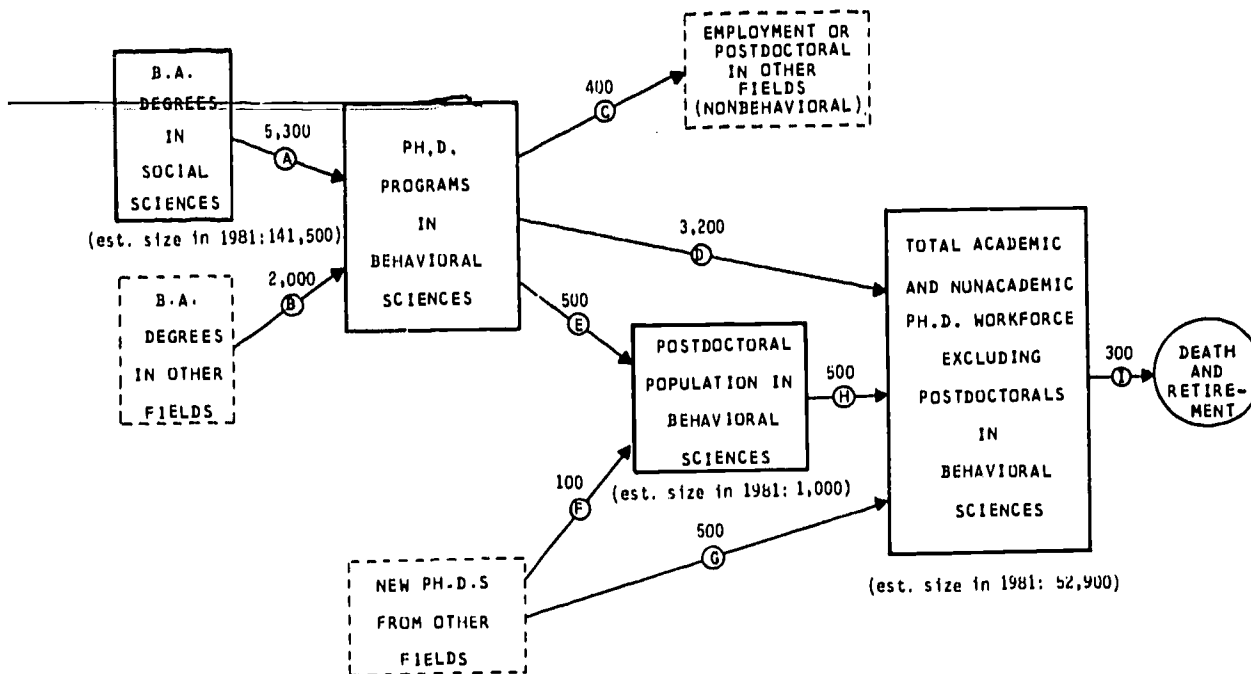


FIGURE 4.1 Doctoral training system in the behavioral sciences. Estimates represent the average annual number of individuals following particular pathways during the 1973-81 period. No estimates have been made for immigration, emigration, or re-entry into the labor force.

A more detailed analysis of the training system in the behavioral sciences is shown in Figure 4.2. In this figure the behavioral sciences are divided into clinical and nonclinical components.<sup>2</sup> Numbers for BA degrees and graduate school enrollments (used to calculate paths A and B) are not available separately and therefore are not presented in the figure.

The average number of Ph.D.s awarded over the 1973-81 period was 1,400 for the clinical areas and twice that number for the nonclinical areas. Switching to other fields has been much more prevalent for nonclinical Ph.D.s (path C), many of whom switch into the clinical fields. In addition, more Ph.D.s are entering clinical fields from other areas than are entering nonclinical fields (paths F and G).

<sup>2</sup> Clinical fields are counseling and guidance, clinical psychology, and school psychology. Nonclinical fields are sociology, anthropology, and nonclinical psychology fields.

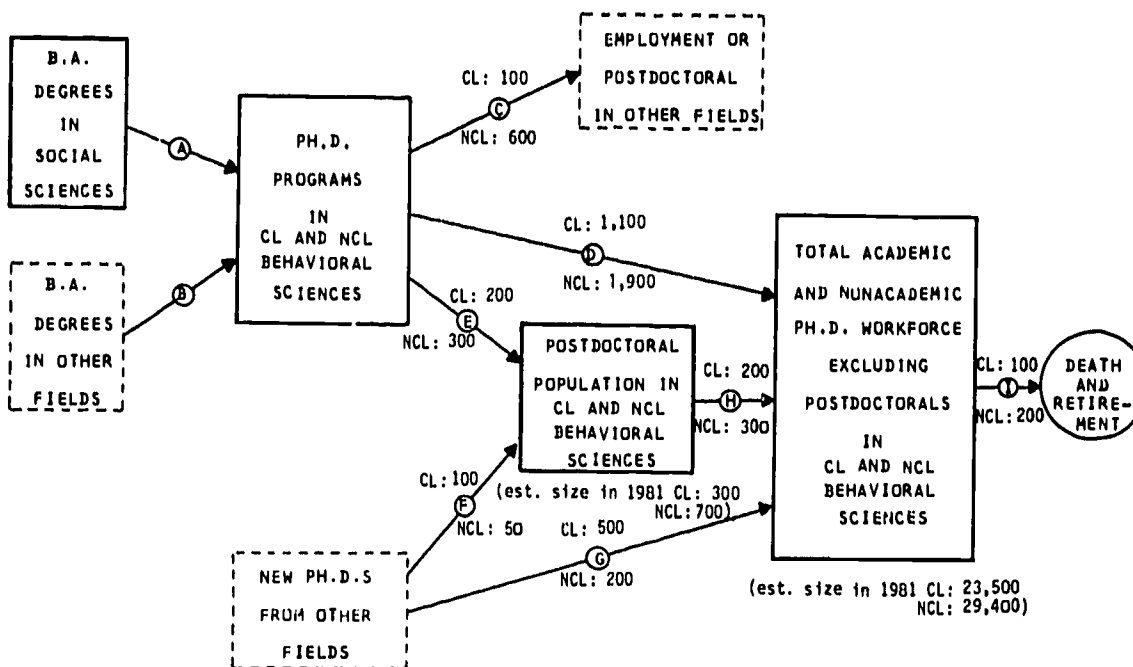


FIGURE 4.2 Doctoral training system in the clinical (CL) and nonclinical (NCL) behavioral sciences. Estimates represent the average annual number of individuals following particular pathways during the 1973-81 period. No estimates have been made for immigration, emigration, or re-entry into the labor force. Movement between clinical and nonclinical specialties within the behavioral sciences is treated as field switching in the above figure but it was not in Figure 4.1. Therefore, the sum of clinical and nonclinical scientists following path C in Figure 4.2 does not equal those taking path C in Figure 4.1. The same is true for paths D, E, F, and G.

## THE MARKET OUTLOOK

The latest data on the indicators of the current state of the labor market for behavioral scientists are shown in Tables 4.1 and 4.2. The complete set of data pertaining to the behavioral sciences is presented in Appendix Tables C1-C12.

TABLE 4.1 Current Trends in Supply/Demand Indicators for Behavioral Science Ph.D.s<sup>a</sup>

|   | Fiscal Year |          |          |          |          |             |          | Growth Rate From 1975 to Latest year | Latest Annual Change | Average Annual Change from 1975 to Latest Year |
|---|-------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|-------------|----------|--------------------------------------|----------------------|--|
|   | 1975        | 1976     | 1977     | 1978     | 1979     | 1980        | 1981     |                                      |                      |  |
| <b>1. SUPPLY INDICATORS (New Entrants):</b>   |             |          |          |          |          |             |          |                                      |                      |  |
| a. Ph.D. production   | 3,938       | 4,190    | 4,247    | 4,207    | 4,245    | 4,193       | 4,469    | 2.1%                                 | 6.6%                 | 89   |
| b. % of Ph.D.s without specific employment prospects at graduation                      | 13.3%       | 15.0%    | 15.6%    | 16.7%    | 15.5%    | 14.9%       | 14.6%    | 1.6%                                 | -2.0%                | 0.2%   |
| c. Postdoctoral appts.  | 739         | n/a      | 1,038    | n/a      | 1,144    | n/a         | 1,016    | 5.4%                                 | -5.8% <sup>d</sup>   | 46   |
| d. B.A. degrees awarded <sup>b</sup>  | 88,877      | 83,521   | 77,627   | 72,348   | 67,555   | 65,283      | 61,435   | -6.0%                                | -6.0%                | -4,574   |
| <b>2. DEMAND INDICATORS:</b>  |             |          |          |          |          |             |          |                                      |                      |  |
| a. Behavioral science R and D expenditures in colleges and universities (1972 \$, mil.) | \$ 117.2    | \$ 107.6 | \$ 103.8 | \$ 103.0 | \$ 105.7 | \$ 112.6    | \$ 114.9 | -0.3%                                | 2.0%                 | \$ -0.4  |
| b. Ph.D. faculty/student ratio <sup>c</sup>   | 0.034       | n/a      | 0.038    | n/a      | 0.041    | 0.044(est.) | n/a      | 5.3%                                 | 7.3%                 | 0.002  |
| <b>3. LABOR FORCE:<sup>d</sup></b>  |             |          |          |          |          |             |          |                                      |                      |  |
| a. Total  | 38,781      | n/a      | 44,351   | n/a      | 49,355   | n/a         | 53,917   | 5.6%                                 | 4.5%                 | 2,523  |
| b. Academic (excl. postdocs.)   | 23,631      | n/a      | 25,588   | n/a      | 26,894   | n/a         | 28,277   | 3.0%                                 | 2.5%                 | 774  |
| c. Business   | 1,410       | n/a      | 1,789    | n/a      | 1,955    | n/a         | 2,735    | 11.7%                                | 18.3%                | 221  |
| d. Government <sup>e</sup>  | 2,641       | n/a      | 2,950    | n/a      | 3,275    | n/a         | 3,391    | 4.3%                                 | 1.8%                 | 125  |
| e. Hospitals/clinics  | 4,958       | n/a      | 5,640    | n/a      | 6,126    | n/a         | 6,560    | 4.8%                                 | 3.5%                 | 267  |
| f. Nonprofit  | 1,164       | n/a      | 1,496    | n/a      | 2,156    | n/a         | 2,112    | 10.4%                                | -1.0%                | 158  |
| g. Self-employed  | 2,708       | n/a      | 3,648    | n/a      | 5,216    | n/a         | 7,279    | 17.9%                                | 18.1%                | 762  |
| h. Other (incl. postdocs.)  | 1,880       | n/a      | 2,474    | n/a      | 2,983    | n/a         | 2,845    | 7.1%                                 | -2.3%                | 161  |
| i. Unemployed and seeking   | 389         | n/a      | 766      | n/a      | 750      | n/a         | 718      | 10.8%                                | -2.2%                | 55   |
| <b>4. BEHAVIORAL SCIENCE ENROLLMENTS:<sup>b</sup></b>                                   |             |          |          |          |          |             |          |                                      |                      |  |
| a. Est. undergraduate <sup>f</sup>  | 636,000     | 640,000  | 603,000  | 588,000  | 555,000  | 571,000     | n/a      | -2.1%                                | 2.9%                 | -13,000  |
| b. Total graduate   | 49,036      | 51,796   | 50,981   | 55,769   | 55,771   | 55,773      | 56,394   | 2.4%                                 | 1.1%                 | 1,226  |
| c. Total undergraduate and graduate enrollment  | 685,000     | 692,000  | 654,000  | 644,000  | 611,000  | 627,000     | n/a      | -1.8%                                | 2.6%                 | -11,600  |

<sup>a</sup>Behavioral sciences include anthropology, sociology, psychology, and speech and hearing sciences.

<sup>b</sup>Numbers are lower than those presented in previous reports because speech pathology/audiology has been removed from the behavioral science taxonomy. It has been determined that this field is not equivalent to the behavioral field, speech and hearing sciences.

<sup>c</sup>Ratio of academically employed Ph.D.s to a 4-year weighted average of total graduate and undergraduate enrollments (WS), where  $(WS)_t = 1/6(S_t + 2S_{t-1} + 2S_{t-2} + S_{t-3})$ .

<sup>d</sup>Since labor force data are not available for 1980, latest annual change represents average annual growth rate from 1979-81.

<sup>e</sup>Also includes FRDC laboratories.

<sup>f</sup>Estimated by the formula  $U_i = (A_{i+2}/B_{i+2})C_i$ , where  $U_i$  = behavioral science undergraduate enrollment in year i;  $A_{i+2}$  = behavioral science B.A. degrees awarded in year i+2;  $B_{i+2}$  = total B.A. degrees awarded in year i+2;  $C_i$  = total undergraduate enrollment in year i.

SOURCES: NRC (1958-82, 1973-82); NSF (1973-83a, 1975-83); U.S. Department of Education (1948-83, 1959-79, 1961-82, 1973-82, 1974-82).

TABLE 4.2 Current Trends in Supply/Demand Indicators for Clinical and Nonclinical Behavioral Science Ph.D.s<sup>a</sup>

|  | Fiscal Year |        |        |        |        |        |        | Growth Rate<br>From 1975 to<br>Latest year | Latest<br>Annual<br>Change | Average Annual<br>Change from 1975<br>to Latest Year |
|--|-------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--|----------------------------|--|
|  | 1975        | 1976   | 1977   | 1978   | 1979   | 1980   | 1981   |  |                            |  |
| <b>1. SUPPLY INDICATORS (New Entrants):</b>                        |             |        |        |        |        |        |        |  |                            |  |
| Nonclinical fields:  |             |        |        |        |        |        |        |  |                            |  |
| a. Ph.D. production  | 2,794       | 2,897  | 2,894  | 2,743  | 2,736  | 2,612  | 2,729  | -0.4%                                      | 4.5%                       | -11  |
| b. % of Ph.D.s without specific employment prospects at graduation | 12.8%       | 15.0%  | 15.5%  | 16.2%  | 15.0%  | 14.9%  | 14.5%  | 2.1%                                       | -2.7%                      | 0.3%   |
| c. Postdoctoral appts.   | 558         | n/a    | 654    | n/a    | 827    | n/a    | 721    | 4.4%                                       | -6.6% <sup>b</sup>         | 27   |
| Clinical fields:   |             |        |        |        |        |        |        |  |                            |  |
| d. Ph.D. production  | 1,144       | 1,293  | 1,353  | 1,464  | 1,509  | 1,581  | 1,740  | 7.2%                                       | 10.1%                      | 99   |
| e. % of Ph.D.s without specific employment prospects at graduation | 14.7%       | 14.8%  | 16.0%  | 17.6%  | 16.3%  | 14.6%  | 14.8%  | 0.1%                                       | 1.4%                       | 0%   |
| f. Postdoctoral appts.   | 181         | n/a    | 384    | n/a    | 317    | n/a    | 295    | 8.5%                                       | -3.5% <sup>b</sup>         | 19   |
| <b>2. LABOR FORCE:<sup>b</sup></b>                                 |             |        |        |        |        |        |        |  |                            |  |
| Ph.D.s employed in nonclinical behavioral fields:                  |             |        |        |        |        |        |        |  |                            |  |
| a. Total   | 23,908      | n/a    | 26,760 | n/a    | 28,150 | n/a    | 30,168 | 4.0%                                       | 3.5%                       | 1,043  |
| b. Academic (excl. postdocs.)                                      | 18,480      | n/a    | 20,151 | n/a    | 21,108 | n/a    | 22,130 | 3.0%                                       | 2.4%                       | 608  |
| c. Business  | 1,241       | n/a    | 1,376  | n/a    | 1,503  | n/a    | 1,896  | 7.3%                                       | 12.3%                      | 109  |
| d. Government <sup>c</sup>   | 1,380       | n/a    | 1,698  | n/a    | 1,611  | n/a    | 1,720  | 5.6%                                       | 3.3%                       | 80   |
| e. Hospitals/clinics   | 527         | n/a    | 538    | n/a    | 482    | n/a    | 588    | 1.8%                                       | 10.4%                      | 10   |
| f. Nonprofit   | 783         | n/a    | 820    | n/a    | 1,037  | n/a    | 1,067  | 5.3%                                       | 1.4%                       | 47   |
| g. Self-employed   | 462         | n/a    | 501    | n/a    | 458    | n/a    | 1,083  | 15.3%                                      | 53.4%                      | 104  |
| h. Other (incl. postdocs.)   | 705         | n/a    | 993    | n/a    | 1,329  | n/a    | 1,151  | 8.5%                                       | -6.9%                      | 74   |
| i. Unemployed and seeking  | 330         | n/a    | 683    | n/a    | 622    | n/a    | 533    | 8.3%                                       | -7.4%                      | 34   |
| Ph.D.s employed in clinical behavioral fields:                     |             |        |        |        |        |        |        |  |                            |  |
| j. Total   | 14,873      | n/a    | 17,591 | n/a    | 21,205 | n/a    | 23,749 | 8.1%                                       | 5.8%                       | 1,479  |
| k. Academic (excl. postdocs.)                                      | 5,151       | n/a    | 5,437  | n/a    | 5,786  | n/a    | 6,147  | 3.0%                                       | 3.1%                       | 166  |
| l. Business  | 169         | n/a    | 413    | n/a    | 452    | n/a    | 839    | 30.6%                                      | 36.2%                      | 112  |
| m. Government <sup>c</sup>   | 1,261       | n/a    | 1,252  | n/a    | 1,664  | n/a    | 1,671  | 4.8%                                       | 0.2%                       | 68   |
| n. Hospitals/clinics   | 4,431       | n/a    | 5,102  | n/a    | 5,644  | n/a    | 5,972  | 5.1%                                       | 2.9%                       | 257  |
| o. Nonprofit   | 381         | n/a    | 676    | n/a    | 1,119  | n/a    | 1,045  | 18.3%                                      | -3.4%                      | 111  |
| p. Self-employed   | 2,246       | n/a    | 3,147  | n/a    | 4,758  | n/a    | 6,196  | 18.4%                                      | 14.1%                      | 658  |
| q. Other (incl. postdocs.)   | 1,175       | n/a    | 1,481  | n/a    | 1,654  | n/a    | 1,694  | 6.3%                                       | 1.2%                       | 87   |
| r. Unemployed and seeking  | 59          | n/a    | 83     | n/a    | 128    | n/a    | 185    | 21.0%                                      | 20.2%                      | 21   |
| <b>3. BEHAVIORAL SCIENCE ENROLLMENTS:<sup>d</sup></b>              |             |        |        |        |        |        |        |  |                            |  |
| Graduate:  |             |        |        |        |        |        |        |  |                            |  |
| a. Est. nonclinical  | 34,196      | 34,871 | 33,717 | 36,084 | 35,479 | 34,864 | n/a    | 0.4%                                       | -1.7%                      | 134  |
| b. Est. clinical   | 14,800      | 16,900 | 17,300 | 19,685 | 20,292 | 20,909 | n/a    | 7.2%                                       | 3.0%                       | 1,222  |

<sup>a</sup>In this table, clinical behavioral fields include clinical and school psychology, counseling, and guidance; nonclinical behavioral fields include anthropology, sociology, nonclinical psychology, and speech and hearing sciences.

<sup>b</sup>Since labor force data are not available for 1980, latest annual change represents average annual growth rate from 1979-81.

<sup>c</sup>Also includes FRAX laboratories.

<sup>d</sup>Numbers are lower than those presented in previous reports because speech pathology/audiology has been removed from the behavioral science taxonomy. It has been determined that this field is not equivalent to the behavioral field, speech and hearing sciences. Total graduate enrollment in clinical behavioral fields was estimated by the formula  $CG_i = (CP/TP)_{i+2} E_i$ , where  $CG_i$  = clinical graduate enrollment in year  $i$ ;  $(CP/TP)_{i+2}$  = ratio of clinical psychology Ph.D.s to total psychology Ph.D.s awarded in year  $i+2$ ;  $E_i$  = psychology graduate enrollment in year  $i$ . Nonclinical graduate enrollment was obtained by subtracting clinical from total behavioral science graduate enrollments.

SOURCES: NRC (1958-82, 1973-82); NSF (1973-83a); U.S. Department of Education (1948-83, 1959-79, 1961-82, 1973-82, 1974-82).

The total labor force of Ph.D.s employed in the behavioral science fields continued to grow in 1981 at a steady rate of about 5 percent per year (Table 4.1, line 3a). Employment in clinical behavioral fields--defined as clinical and school psychology, counseling and guidance--is growing much faster than in the nonclinical fields--defined as anthropology, sociology, nonclinical psychology, and speech and hearing sciences. Growth in academic employment of both clinical and nonclinical behavioral science Ph.D.s continues at a steady pace of about 3 percent per year (Table 4.2 and Figure 4.3). Some other highlights of these data follow.

#### Enrollments

Total behavioral science graduate and estimated undergraduate enrollment have continued a decline that started in 1973. Most of the decline has come at the undergraduate level. Graduate behavioral enrollments in both the clinical and nonclinical fields have increased since 1977--up by a strong 6.5 percent per year in the clinical fields and by a more moderate 1.8 percent per year in the nonclinical fields, although the latter declined somewhat in 1980 and 1981 and appears to be headed down.

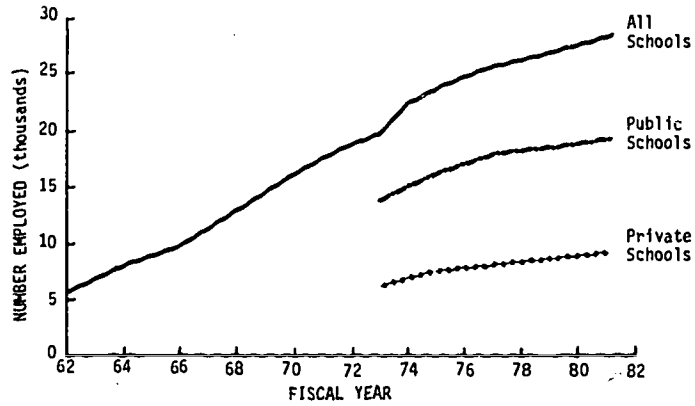
#### Ph.D. Production

The trend in Ph.D. production reflects the same general pattern that prevails in most other parts of the behavioral science area--up in the clinical fields and down in the nonclinical ones. In terms of total behavioral Ph.D. production, these trends tend to balance out. Total behavioral Ph.D. production has been essentially level since 1976 after a long period of growth, although both clinical and non-clinical Ph.D. production rose in 1981 (Figure 4.4). Clinical Ph.D. production in 1981 rose 10 percent over the 1980 level, continuing the rising trend that has been evident since 1975.

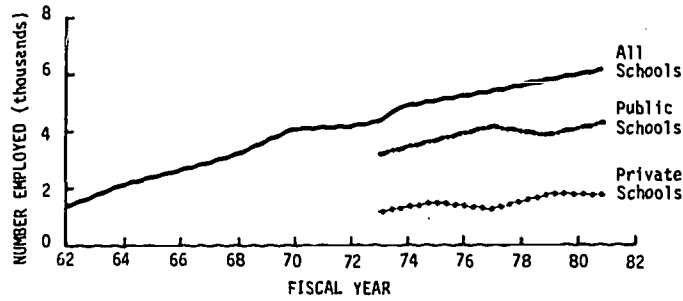
Nonclinical Ph.D. production showed an increase of 4.5 percent over 1980, but the long-term trend since 1975 has been one of gradual decline. The peak production was in 1976 (2,897) and no subsequent year has returned to that level. As 1981 is the only year since then in which there has been an increase in output over the preceding year, and even so is below the 1979 level, it appears to be minor upward fluctuation in a basically declining curve.

#### Postdoctoral Appointments

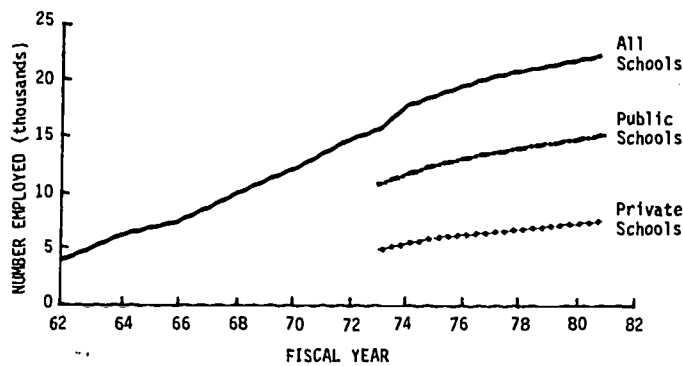
There is one item that reverses the general pattern--postdoctoral appointments in the clinical as well as the nonclinical fields dropped in 1981 (Figure 4.4). However, the growth rate in postdoctoral appointments since 1975 is almost twice as high in the clinical fields--8.5 percent per year compared to only 4.4 percent per year in the nonclinical ones (Table 4.2, lines 1c and 1f).



(a) Ph.D.s employed in all behavioral science fields at colleges and universities. See Appendix Table C7.

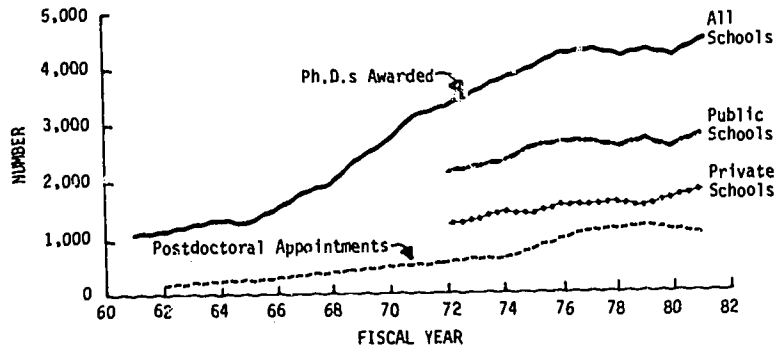


(b) Ph.D.s employed in clinical behavioral science fields at colleges and universities. See Appendix Table C8.

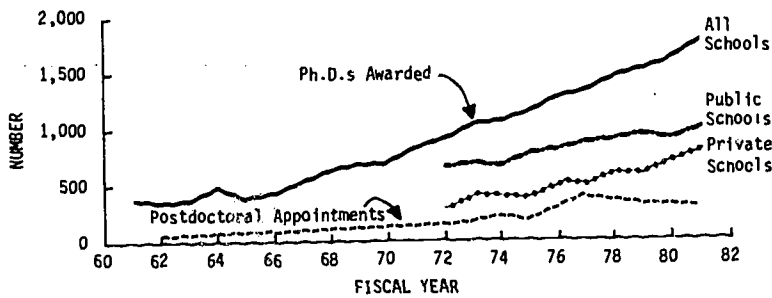


(c) Ph.D.s employed in nonclinical behavioral science fields at colleges and universities. See Appendix Table C9.

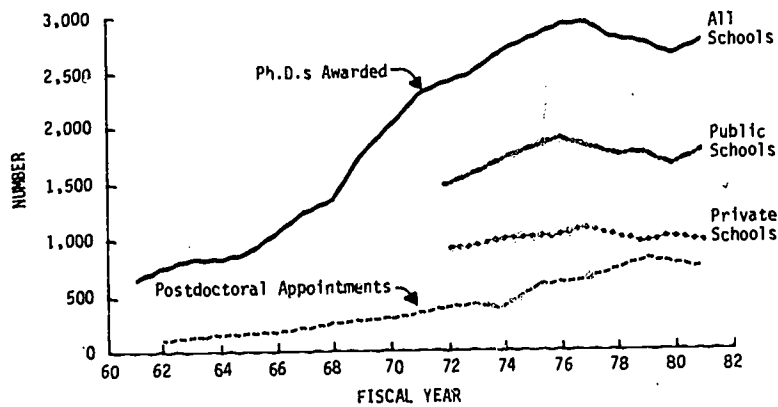
FIGURE 4.3 Ph.D.s employed in the behavioral sciences at colleges and universities, by control of institution, 1962-81.



(a) Postdoctoral appointments and Ph.D. degrees awarded in all behavioral science fields.



(b) Postdoctoral appointments and Ph.D. degrees awarded in clinical behavioral science fields.



(c) Postdoctoral appointments and Ph.D. degrees awarded in nonclinical behavioral science fields.

FIGURE 4.4 Behavioral science postdoctoral appointments and awarded Ph.D. degrees, 1960-81. See Appendix Tables C3 and C4.



## R and D Expenditures

Behavioral science R and D expenditures in colleges and universities increased by almost 7 percent above inflation in 1981 from the previous year. This is the second straight year of increases after a long series of declines dating back to 1974 (Figure 4.5 and Table 4.1, line 2a).

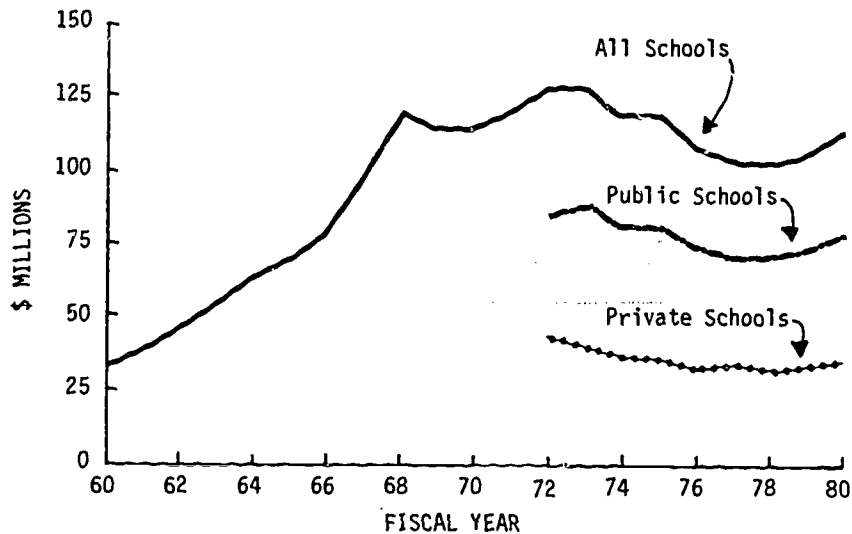


FIGURE 4.5 Behavioral science R & D expenditures in colleges and universities, by control of institution, 1960-80 (1972 \$, millions). See Appendix Table C11.

## Employment Sectors

In 1981 there was a large jump in the number of behavioral Ph.D.s who were self-employed--up almost 44 percent since 1979 (Table 4.1). Self-employment of clinical behavioral Ph.D.s has been growing sharply for some time. There are now more self-employed clinical behavioral Ph.D.s than are employed in any other sector including academia (Table 4.2, line 3p). Even many nonclinical Ph.D.s--for whom self-employment has not been a very significant factor--shifted into self-employment in 1981. For this nonclinical group, self-employment more than doubled in 1981 from the 1979 level. Employment in the business sector also showed large increases in 1981 for both types of behavioral scientists.

### Short-Term Projections of Academic Demand

Having discussed the current market situation and given consideration to the issues surrounding predoctoral and postdoctoral training in the behavioral sciences, we turn now to an assessment of the near-term and long-term outlook for scientists in this area.

Because academic employment of behavioral science Ph.D.s has been increasing while enrollments have been declining, the Ph.D. faculty/student ratio (F/S) has moved sharply upward since 1972 (Appendix Table C10).

The explanation for the strong and continued growth in the F/S ratio has proven to be doggedly elusive. In the biomedical and clinical fields we have been able to construct models of academic demand based on the concept that such demand is dependent on three main academic activities: teaching, research, and, in the case of clinical faculty, patient care. The faculty/student ratios in these fields show a strong positive correlation with R and D expenditures and professional service income. But no such relationship can be demonstrated in the behavioral fields. The F/S ratio for behavioral Ph.D.s has continued to increase substantially during the 1970s, while R and D expenditures in the behavioral sciences at colleges and universities have been generally declining in real terms.

A plausible explanation is that Ph.D.s have been steadily replacing non-Ph.D.s on behavioral science faculties. This phenomenon--known as "enrichment"--has apparently been taking place at least since 1966. At that time, Ph.D.s constituted 56 percent of total behavioral science academic employment. Since then that percentage has steadily increased--by 1981 it was almost 75 percent (Table 4.3). So either the growth in academic employment of behavioral science Ph.D.s has been at the expense of non-Ph.D.s, or many non-Ph.D.s have attained their doctorate degree while academically employed during the last 15 years. Another small portion of the growth may be due to a shift to part-time rather than full-time employment.

These factors go part, but not all the way, toward a full accounting of the growth in academic employment of behavioral Ph.D.s over the last decade. After all, we still must confront the fact that total behavioral science academic employment--including Ph.D.s and non-Ph.D.s--although declining slightly in recent years, has remained at relatively high levels while estimated total behavioral enrollment has fallen rather sharply.

Another possible explanation is that our enrollment estimates are faulty. Data on undergraduate enrollment by fine field are not available from any source. The U.S. Office of Education collects data on total undergraduate enrollments and we have used these to estimate undergraduate enrollments in biomedical and behavioral fields as described in the footnote of Table 4.1. The resulting estimate approximates the number of students majoring in a field--it does not measure the number of course enrollments, which could be quite different. It is possible that in the behavioral fields, course enrollments (and hence the demand for teaching staff) have been increasing even though the number of students majoring in these fields has been decreasing. This possibility needs further study.

TABLE 4.3 Behavioral Scientists Employed in Colleges and Universities, 1961-81

| Fiscal Year | Total <sup>a</sup>  |       | Ph.D.s <sup>b</sup> |      | Non-Ph.D.s          |      |
|-------------|---------------------|-------|---------------------|------|---------------------|------|
|             | N                   | %     | N                   | %    | N                   | %    |
| 1961        | 13,700              | 100.0 |                     |      |                     |      |
| 1962        | n/a                 |       | 5,339               |      |                     |      |
| 1963        | n/a                 |       | n/a                 |      |                     |      |
| 1964        | n/a                 |       | 8,143               |      |                     |      |
| 1965        | 15,591              | 100.0 | n/a                 |      |                     |      |
| 1966        | 17,304 <sup>c</sup> | 100.0 | 9,783               | 56.5 | 7,521               | 43.5 |
| 1967        | 18,916              | 100.0 | n/a                 |      | n/a                 |      |
| 1968        | 21,574 <sup>c</sup> | 100.0 | 12,915              | 59.9 | 8,659               | 40.1 |
| 1969        | 24,231              | 100.0 | n/a                 |      | n/a                 |      |
| 1970        | 26,180 <sup>c</sup> | 100.0 | 16,175              | 61.8 | 10,005              | 38.2 |
| 1971        | 28,129              | 100.0 | n/a                 |      | n/a                 |      |
| 1972        | 29,744 <sup>c</sup> | 100.0 | 18,602              | 62.5 | 11,142              | 37.5 |
| 1973        | 31,359              | 100.0 | 19,787              | 63.1 | 11,572              | 36.9 |
| 1974        | 32,980              | 100.0 | 22,324              | 67.7 | 10,656              | 32.3 |
| 1975        | 35,883              | 100.0 | 23,631              | 65.9 | 12,252              | 34.1 |
| 1976        | 38,121              | 100.0 | n/a                 |      | n/a                 |      |
| 1977        | 39,240              | 100.0 | 25,588              | 65.2 | 13,652              | 34.8 |
| 1978        | 39,159              | 100.0 | n/a                 |      | n/a                 |      |
| 1979        | 38,458 <sup>c</sup> | 100.0 | 26,894              | 69.9 | 11,564              | 30.1 |
| 1980        | 37,757              | 100.0 | 27,586 <sup>c</sup> | 73.1 | 10,171 <sup>c</sup> | 26.9 |
| 1981        | 37,976              | 100.0 | 28,277              | 74.5 | 9,699               | 25.5 |

<sup>a</sup>Includes psychologists and sociologists only.

<sup>b</sup>Includes psychologists, sociologists, and anthropologists.

<sup>c</sup>Interpolated.

SOURCES: NRC (1973-82), NSF (1965, 1978, 1982).

There seems to be some correlation between graduate enrollment and academic employment of Ph.D.s in the behavioral sciences but it is difficult to interpret. Although graduate enrollment is only 10 percent of the total behavioral science enrollment, its growth pattern over the past 10 years has been roughly parallel to the growth in academic employment. It is possible that increasing graduate enrollments have created accompanying academic vacancies for people to teach them. Given the time lag in budgetary responses to teaching demands and the predominant role played by undergraduate enrollments in affecting the creation of teaching positions, this possibility seems, *prima facie*, to be of low probability. Alternatively, it is possible that growth of faculty positions, determined by a mix of

other factors, creates a situation wherein more applicants for admission to graduate study are accepted and in this way the size of the academic staff determines the number of graduate students admitted. Neither the direction of causality nor even a conclusion of causality can be determined from the available information.

In summary, it appears that the continued growth in academic employment of behavioral science Ph.D.s is at least partially due or related to four factors: (1) enrichment or upgrading, (2) somewhat greater reliance on part-time employment, (3) underestimated course enrollments, and (4) growth in graduate enrollment. There is good evidence that enrichment has been an important factor, and that part-time employment has increased (see Appendix Table C13). The connection between graduate enrollment and academic demand is purely speculative and needs to be verified by further study, along with our estimate of undergraduate enrollments.

### The Model of Academic Demand for Behavioral Ph.D.s

This brings us to the issue of how to make projections of academic demand for behavioral science Ph.D.s. For this report we will continue our past practice which has been simply to make independent assumptions about future patterns of enrollments and the F/S ratio. Then these projected values are combined to produce projections of academic employment levels, usually for 5 years ahead of the date of publication of the report. This procedure yields estimates of academic levels due to expansion (or contraction) of faculty. To this we must add demand created by attrition, which we estimate from recent actual experience.

Recently, we have obtained more detailed information about the inflows and outflows in the academic labor market for behavioral scientists. The data from the 1979 and 1981 Surveys of Doctorate Recipients show that a fairly substantial amount of field switching out of behavioral fields has been occurring which must be considered in estimating attrition rates. There is, of course, also a substantial amount of switching into behavioral fields, and this will be accounted for when we consider how the total number of vacancies occurring each year are filled.

To implement this projection procedure, therefore, we must formulate high, middle, and low assumptions about enrollment patterns and future F/S levels. For analysis purposes, the faculty/student ratio will be constructed as F/WS defined as follows:

F = Ph.D.s employed by academic institutions in behavioral science fields (excluding postdoctoral trainees)

WS = 4-yr weighted average of enrollments, i.e.

$WS_t = 1/6 (S_t + 2S_{t-1} + 2S_{t-2} + S_{t-3})$

where S = behavioral science undergraduate and graduate enrollments.

### Assumptions

The Committee's best guess is that total behavioral science enrollments will decline slightly from their 1980 level to about 625,000 by 1988. The upper and lower limits on this estimate are 700,000 and 550,000, respectively (Figure 4.6).

As of 1980--the latest year we can compute it--the F/WS value in the behavioral fields was 0.044 (Figure 4.7). We expect it to stay at about this level for the next 5 years within a range of 0.035 to 0.055.

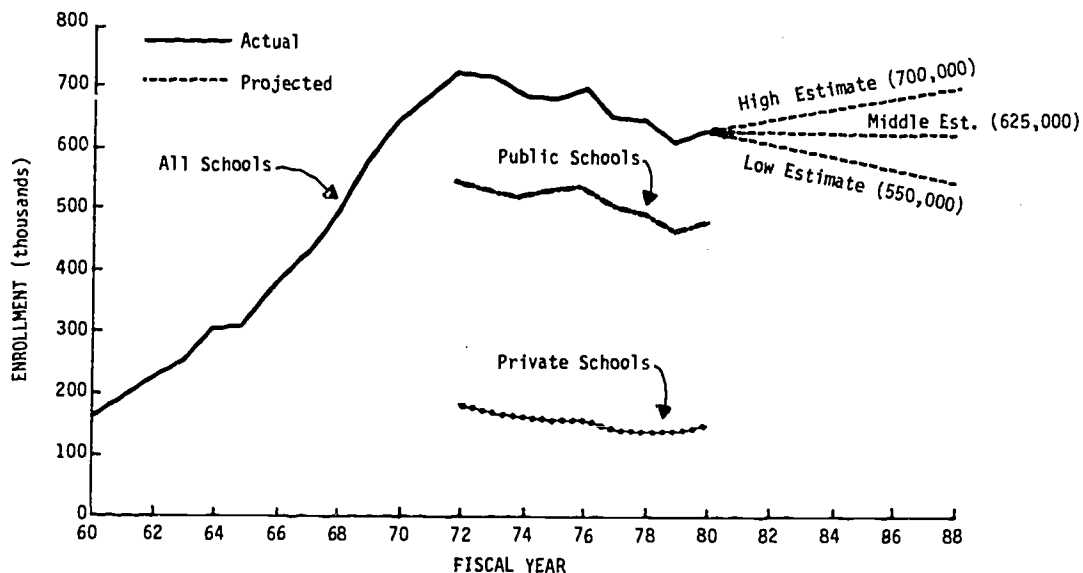


FIGURE 4.6 Total behavioral science undergraduate and graduate enrollments in colleges and universities, by control of institution, 1960-80, with projections to 1988. See Appendix Table C1.

### Projections of Academic Demand to 1988

The combination of three estimates of enrollment growth together with three estimates of the 1988 F/WS level provides nine estimates of academic employment of behavioral science Ph.D.s in 1988 as shown in Table 4.4.

Under the high assumptions (I-A of Table 4.4), enrollments would grow to 700,000 and the F/WS ratio would be 0.055, yielding an estimated faculty size of 37,700 behavioral science Ph.D.s in 1988 (Figure 4.8). This would represent a growth of about 1,270 per year from the 1980 level of 27,600. Deaths and retirements would generate 330 vacancies, and other attrition from academic employment and field switching would add 1,240 vacancies, for a total annual demand of 2,840 positions.

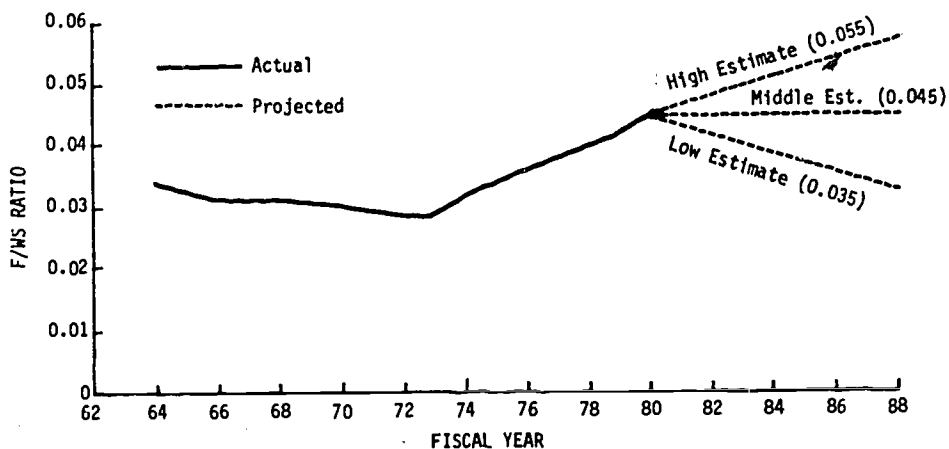


FIGURE 4.7 Behavioral science Ph.D. faculty/student ratio (F/WS), 1964-80, with projections to 1988. Faculty (F) is all Ph.D.s employed in the behavioral sciences at colleges and universities. Students (WS) are defined as a 4-year weighted average of enrollments in the behavioral sciences:  $(WS)_t = 1/6(S_t + 2S_{t-1} + 2S_{t-2} + S_{t-3})$  where  $S_t$  = total behavioral graduate and undergraduate enrollments in year t. See Appendix Table C10.

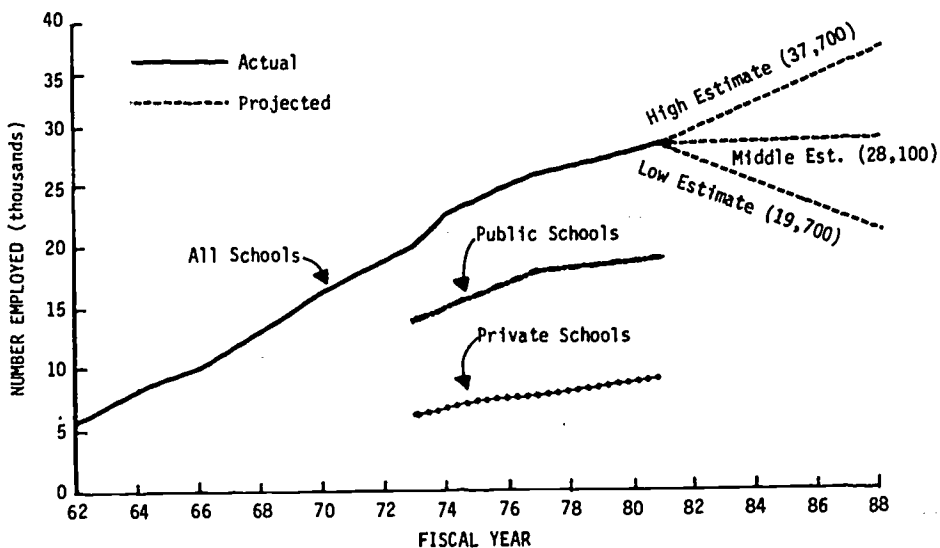


FIGURE 4.8 Ph.D.s employed in all behavioral science fields at colleges and universities, by control of institution, 1962-81, with projections to 1988. See Appendix Table C7.

TABLE 4.4 Projected Growth in Behavioral Science Ph.D. Faculty, 1980-88. Based on Projections of Enrollment and Faculty/Student Ratios<sup>a</sup>

| Assumptions about Behavioral Science Undergraduate and Graduate Enrollment (estimated at 627,300 in 1980) |  | Assumptions about the Faculty/Student Ratio for Behavioral Ph.D.s in Colleges and Universities (0.044 in 1980) |   |                                  |
|---|--|--|---|----------------------------------|
|   |  | I<br>Will continue to grow, reaching 0.55 by 1988  | II<br>Increases slightly to 0.045 by 1988 | III<br>Declines to 0.035 by 1988 |
| A. Will grow to 700,000 students by 1988  | Expected size of behavioral science faculty (F) in 1988                                  | 37,700   | 30,900                                    | 24,000                           |
|   | Annual growth rate in F from 1980 to 1988  | 4.0%   | 1.4%                                      | -1.7%                            |
|   | Average annual increment due to faculty expansion  | 1,270  | 410                                       | -450                             |
|   | Annual replacement needs due to: <sup>b</sup>  |  |   |                                  |
|   | death and retirement   | 330  | 290                                       | 260                              |
| other attrition   | 1,240  | 1,110  | 980                                       |                                  |
|   | Expected number of academic positions to become available annually for behavioral Ph.D.s | 2,840  | 1,810                                     | 790                              |
| B. Will remain at about the 1980 level (625,000) through 1988   | Expected size of behavioral science faculty (F) in 1988                                  | 34,400   | 28,100                                    | 21,900                           |
|   | Annual growth rate in F from 1980 to 1988  | 2.8%   | 0.2%                                      | -2.8%                            |
|   | Average annual increment due to faculty expansion  | 850  | 70  | -710                             |
|   | Annual replacement needs due to: <sup>b</sup>  |  |   |                                  |
|   | death and retirement   | 310  | 280                                       | 250                              |
| other attrition   | 1,180  | 1,060  | 940                                       |                                  |
|   | Expected number of academic positions to become available annually for behavioral Ph.D.s | 2,340  | 1,410                                     | 480                              |
| C. Will decline to 550,000 students by 1988   | Expected size of behavioral science faculty (F) in 1988                                  | 31,000   | 25,400                                    | 19,700                           |
|   | Annual growth rate in F from 1980 to 1988  | 1.5%   | -1.0%                                     | -4.1%                            |
|   | Average annual increment due to faculty expansion  | 430  | -280                                      | -980                             |
|   | Annual replacement needs due to: <sup>b</sup>  |  |   |                                  |
|   | death and retirement   | 290  | 260                                       | 240                              |
| other attrition   | 1,110  | 1,010  | 900                                       |                                  |
|   | Expected number of academic positions to become available annually for behavioral Ph.D.s | 1,830  | 990                                       | 160                              |

<sup>a</sup>Faculty is defined in this table as all academically employed Ph.D.s, excluding postdoctoral appointees. The denominator of the faculty/student ratio is a weighted average of the last 4 years of enrollments:  $(WS)_t = 1/6(S_t + 2S_{t-1} + 2S_{t-2} + S_{t-3})$ , where S = total graduate and undergraduate enrollments in the behavioral sciences. See Appendix Tables C1 and C10.

<sup>b</sup>Based on an estimated replacement rate of 1.0% annually due to death and retirement, and 3.8% annually due to other attrition from academic positions in the behavioral sciences. These estimates were derived from the National Research Council (1973-82).

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

In the best-guess case (II-B of Table 4.4), enrollments would remain at about 625,000 and the F/WS ratio would be 0.045 by 1988. Academic employment would expand by 70 Ph.D.s per year, with another 1,340 added by attrition from all sources, for a total annual demand of 1,410.

Under the lowest combination of assumptions (III-C of Table 4.4), enrollments would drop to 550,000 and the F/WS ratio would decline to 0.035 by 1988. There would be a drop of about 980 academic positions per year due to faculty contraction, but attrition would add about 1,140 vacancies per year, leaving a net annual demand of 160 positions to be filled.

### Estimating Postdoctoral Support Levels Under NRSA Programs

The final step in our quantitative analysis of the market is to attempt to translate the projections of academic demand into recommended levels of postdoctoral training under NRSA programs, as shown in Table 4.5. This step requires certain additional assumptions about how the system has functioned in recent years with regard to postdoctoral training and its sources of support.

TABLE 4.5 Estimated Number of Behavioral Science Postdoctoral Trainees Needed to Meet Expected Academic Demand Through 1988 Under Various Conditions

|   | Projected Through 1988 |                 |              |                        |
|---|------------------------|-----------------|--------------|------------------------|
|   | High Estimate          | Middle Estimate | Low Estimate | Annual Average 1979-81 |
| 1. Academic demand for behavioral science Ph.D.s—annual average:  |                        |                 |              |                        |
| a. due to expansion of faculty  | 2,840                  | 1,410           | 160          | 1,919                  |
| b. due to death and retirement <sup>a</sup>   | 1,270                  | 70              | -980         | 691                    |
| c. due to other attrition <sup>b</sup>  | 330                    | 280             | 240          | 238                    |
| d. due to other attrition <sup>c</sup>  | 1,240                  | 1,060           | 900          | 990                    |
| 2. Total accessions with postdoctoral research training—annual average <sup>c</sup>   | 710                    | 350             | 40           | 364 <sup>d</sup>       |
| 3. Size of behavioral science postdoctoral pool—annual average  |                        |                 |              |                        |
| Size needed to meet academic demand assuming a 2-yr. training period and portion of trainees seeking academic positions is: |                        |                 |              | 1,080                  |
| a. 60%  | 2,370                  | 1,170           | 130          |                        |
| b. 70%  | 2,030                  | 1,000           | 110          |                        |
| 4. Annual number of behavioral science postdoctoral trainees to be supported under NRSA Programs:                           |                        |                 |              | 349                    |
| a. if 40% of pool is supported under NRSA   | 810-950                | 400-470         | 40-50        |                        |
| b. if 50% of pool is supported under NRSA   | 1,010-1,190            | 500-580         | 50-70        |                        |
| c. if 60% of pool is supported under NRSA   | 1,220-1,420            | 600-700         | 70-80        |                        |

<sup>a</sup> Assumes an attrition rate due to death and retirement of 1.0% per year.

<sup>b</sup> Assumes an attrition rate due to other causes of 3.8% per year.

<sup>c</sup> Assumes that 25% of all vacancies, including those created by field switching, will be filled by individuals with postdoctoral research training in the behavioral sciences. The remaining 75% will be filled from nonacademic sectors (18%), unemployed (2%), and new Ph.D. recipients (55%).

<sup>d</sup> Assumes that 15% of the 1979-81 Ph.D. cohorts took a postdoctoral appointment before taking an academic position. This estimate is based on data from the National Research Council (1958-82, 1973-82).

SOURCE: Table 4.4.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

121



The features of the system which must be considered in addition to the projections of faculty growth are as follows:

1. the number of accessions to academic positions who have (or should have) research training
2. the appropriate length of the postdoctoral research training period
3. the proportion of individuals in the research training pipeline who aspire to academic careers
4. the proportion of support of the total pool of behavioral science research trainees that should be provided by the federal government.

With the aid of the data on inflows and outflows from academic employment of behavioral science Ph.D.s during 1979-81, shown in Table 4.6, we can make reasonable assumptions about these features--first presented in the Committee's 1981 Report--in order to provide a quantitative basis for the recommendations.

Using the projections of academic demand derived in Table 4.4, we calculate in Table 4.5 the range of behavioral science postdoctoral trainees that should be supported by NRSA programs under the specified conditions.

Line 1 of Table 4.5 is a summary of the projections of academic demand for the extreme cases and the best-guess estimate derived in Table 4.4.

Line 2 shows the number of academic positions to be filled by individuals with postdoctoral research training experience assuming that 25 percent of all vacancies will be filled by former postdoctoral trainees. In the best-guess case, this number is estimated to be about 350.

Line 3 indicates the size of the behavioral science postdoctoral pool required to supply the necessary number of individuals with postdoctoral training under certain assumptions about the length of the postdoctoral training period and the proportion of the pool seeking academic employment.

If the appropriate length of postdoctoral training is 2 years, then the pool size needed to produce 350 trained scientists per year would be 700. If only 60 percent of the trainees seek academic appointments after completing their training, then the necessary pool size must be 1,170.

Line 4 shows the estimated number of behavioral science postdoctoral trainees that should be supported annually by NRSA programs under different assumptions about the proportion of total support provided by that source. The resulting range is between 40 under the lowest set of assumptions, and 1,420 under the highest set. The best-guess assumptions yield a range of 400-700 postdoctoral trainees in the behavioral sciences. This range results from different judgments about the share of postdoctoral training support in the behavioral sciences that should be provided by the federal government through NRSA programs. Based on the contributions of these programs to the quality of postdoctoral training, the Committee believes that 50 percent is the appropriate federal share, yielding 500-580 NRSA awards per year.

TABLE 4.6 Inflows and Outflows from Academic Employment for Behavioral Science Ph.D.s, 1979-81

I. Average Annual Attrition from Academic Employment in the Behavioral Sciences

1. Total behavioral Ph.D.s employed in academia in 1979: 26,894
2. Leaving academic employment between 1979 and 1981 in the behavioral sciences to:

|                              | N     | % of Academic Employment |
|------------------------------|-------|--------------------------|
| a. nonacademic employment    | 664   | 2.5                      |
| b. postdoctoral appointment  | 40    | 0.1                      |
| c. death and retirement      | 238   | 1.1                      |
| d. other fields <sup>a</sup> | 184   | 0.7                      |
| e. unemployed                | 102   | 0.4                      |
| f. total attrition           | 1,228 | 4.8                      |

II. Average Annual Accessions to Academic Employment in the Behavioral Sciences

1. Total behavioral Ph.D.s employed in academia in 1981: 28,277
2. Entering academic employment between 1979 and 1981 in the behavioral sciences from:

|  | N     | % of Total Accessions |
|--|-------|-----------------------|
| a. nonacademic sectors                   | 352   | 18.3                  |
| b. postdoctoral appointments             | 160   | 8.3                   |
| c. unemployed                            | 45    | 2.3                   |
| d. Ph.D. recipients 1979-81 <sup>b</sup> | 1,362 | 71.0                  |
| e. total annual accessions               | 1,919 | 100.0                 |

III. Balancing: 1979 academic employment - attrition + accessions = 1981 academic employment

$$26,894 - 2(1,228) + 2(1,919) = 28,276^c$$

<sup>a</sup>These individuals were all academically employed in 1979 and 1981. The number shown represents the net number switching from behavioral to nonbehavioral fields.

<sup>b</sup>It is estimated that 15% of these new Ph.D. cohorts took a postdoctoral appointment before taking an academic position.

<sup>c</sup>Does not agree with line II.1 because of rounding.

SOURCES: National Research Council (1958-82, 1973-82).

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

### Summary

In the above analysis, we have attempted to project short-term trends in academic employment of behavioral science Ph.D.s and to translate them into postdoctoral training levels needed to satisfy academic demand under certain specified conditions.

The data on trends in academic employment are carefully collected and are probably quite reliable--especially since 1972--but they are difficult to interpret. The growth in academic employment in the behavioral fields during the 1970s has occurred despite an apparent drop in total behavioral enrollments and does not seem to be related to research expenditures. Enrichment--the process of enlarging the proportion of Ph.D.s in academic positions--has obviously been taking place and can account for much of the growth. Graduate enrollment in the behavioral fields has also continued to grow, possibly providing some stimulus for faculty expansion.

The best-guess projection yields a modest increase in academic employment of behavioral science Ph.D.s by 1988. Converting the projections of academic demand into recommended postdoctoral training levels requires certain assumptions about how the system has operated in the past and how it can be expected to operate in the next few years. The actual data on dynamic movements into and out of the academic labor market during 1979-81 give new insight into the recent operation of this market. If we base the estimates on these recent data, we find that the level of postdoctoral training that should be provided under NRSA programs in the best-guess case is somewhat higher than current numbers actually being funded by the federal agencies.

### Demand Outside the Academic Sector

Of particular interest to the Committee and its Panel on Behavioral Sciences is the steady increase in employment outside the academic sector. During the 1973-81 span the number of Ph.D. scientists in behavioral fields who were employed in nonacademic settings grew at an average annual rate of more than 10 percent, while the number employed by academic institutions rose at a rate of only 4 percent (see Appendix Table C7). Within the nonclinical areas in the behavioral sciences, expansion outside the academic sector has been especially great in the last 2 years. Between 1979 and 1981 the numbers of nonclinical scientists holding positions in business, government, and other nonacademic settings grew at a yearly rate of nearly 10 percent. The implications of this trend with regard to need for federal training support in the behavioral sciences rest, in part, on whether or not the movement toward nonacademic employment represents an appreciable decline in the fraction of behavioral scientists involved in research. To address this issue a detailed analysis has been made of 1973-81 trends in the employment situations of behavioral science Ph.D. recipients entering the labor force. It is presumed that these new entrants would have been most vulnerable to significant changes in the availability of career opportunities.

Findings from this analysis are summarized in Table 4.7. As can be seen from the data presented, there has been an appreciable decline in recent years in the percentages of behavioral science Ph.D. recipients taking faculty positions. This decline has been particularly noticeable in the nonclinical areas of the behavioral sciences. In these disciplines the fraction of new entrants employed in faculty positions dropped from approximately two-thirds in 1973 to only one-third by 1981. This drop has been offset, in part, by increases in the percentages taking postdoctorals and other nonfaculty staff positions in universities and colleges. By 1981 more than one-fourth of the new Ph.D. cohort who had entered from the nonclinical fields held academic positions not considered to be faculty appointments. During this 8-year span there also have been substantial increases in the numbers of both clinical and nonclinical Ph.D. recipients who took positions outside the academic sector--and many of those in the nonclinical fields were engaged in research. Thus, although the findings indicate that an appreciably smaller fraction of behavioral science graduates have moved on to university faculty appointments, there has been a modest increase in the fraction involved in research outside the academic setting.

Although the unemployment rates for behavioral science Ph.D.s have never exceeded 4 percent, it may be noted that the rates for Ph.D. recipients in nonclinical fields have been generally higher than the rates for clinical graduates. These findings are consistent with the committee's impression that the employment prospects for those trained in clinical areas have been much better than the prospects for other behavioral science graduates. Further evidence of this may be discerned from an examination of the field-switching patterns of recent graduates. As shown in column (2) of Table 4.8, the percentage of Ph.D. recipients in nonclinical areas of the behavioral sciences who left these fields within 2 years after receipt of their doctorates has increased from 22 percent for the FY 1971-72 cohort to as much as 37 percent for the FY 1979-80 cohort. During this 8-year span the percentage leaving the clinical fields has never exceeded 14 percent. A detailed analysis (not presented here) of field-switching patterns reveals that more than half of the recent graduates leaving the nonclinical areas of the behavioral sciences were either psychologists moving into clinical specialties and the life sciences or anthropologists and sociologists switching into other areas of the social sciences.

One useful barometer of the changing demand for Ph.D. recipients in a field is the ratio of the number of recent graduates employed in that field to the number trained in the field. As shown in column (5) of Table 4.8, this ratio has dropped significantly during the past decade in the nonclinical fields. By the late 1970s the number of new graduates employed in these fields represented only about two-thirds of the number of individuals who had received their doctorates in the nonclinical fields. In contrast, throughout this period there have been significantly more young graduates working in the clinical fields of the behavioral sciences than had been trained in these fields. In view of these findings it is not surprising to find that an increasingly larger fraction of the graduate students enrolled in the behavioral sciences have earned their doctorates in the clinical fields.

TABLE 4.7 Employment Situations of Behavioral Ph.D. Recipients Who Had Received Their Doctorates Within the Previous 2 Years, 1973-81

| Employment Situation                | Fiscal Year |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|                                     | 1973        |       | 1975  |       | 1977  |       | 1979  |       | 1981  |       |
|                                     | N           | %     | N     | %     | N     | %     | N     | %     | N     | %     |
| <i>PH.D.S IN CLINICAL FIELDS</i>    |             |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| Total Entrants                      | 1,793       | 100.0 | 2,051 | 100.0 | 2,427 | 100.0 | 2,621 | 100.0 | 2,936 | 100.0 |
| Academic Sector                     | 547         | 30.5  | 604   | 29.4  | 752   | 31.0  | 585   | 22.3  | 750   | 25.5  |
| Faculty Positions                   | 441         | 24.6  | 477   | 23.3  | 590   | 24.3  | 229   | 8.7   | 519   | 17.7  |
| Postdoctorals                       | 9           | 0.5   | 26    | 1.3   | 15    | 0.6   | 24    | 0.9   | 12    | 0.4   |
| Other Staff <sup>a</sup>            | 97          | 5.4   | 101   | 4.9   | 147   | 6.1   | 332   | 12.7  | 219   | 7.5   |
| Nonacademic Sectors                 | 1,211       | 67.5  | 1,437 | 70.1  | 1,634 | 67.3  | 1,956 | 74.6  | 2,186 | 74.5  |
| Research Positions <sup>b</sup>     | n/a         | n/a   | 268   | 13.1  | 237   | 9.8   | 217   | 8.3   | 155   | 5.3   |
| Other Staff Positions               | n/a         | n/a   | 1,169 | 57.0  | 1,397 | 57.6  | 1,739 | 66.3  | 2,031 | 69.2  |
| Unemployed and Seeking Position     | 35          | 2.0   | 10    | 0.5   | 41    | 1.7   | 80    | 3.1   | 0     | 0.0   |
| <i>PH.D.S IN NONCLINICAL FIELDS</i> |             |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| Total Entrants                      | 3,569       | 100.0 | 4,236 | 100.0 | 4,479 | 100.0 | 4,786 | 100.0 | 4,627 | 100.0 |
| Academic Sector                     | 2,727       | 76.4  | 3,059 | 72.2  | 3,004 | 67.1  | 3,212 | 67.1  | 2,757 | 59.6  |
| Faculty Positions                   | 2,387       | 66.9  | 2,425 | 57.2  | 2,146 | 47.9  | 2,212 | 46.2  | 1,578 | 34.1  |
| Postdoctorals                       | 97          | 2.7   | 284   | 6.7   | 286   | 6.4   | 385   | 8.0   | 433   | 9.4   |
| Other Staff <sup>a</sup>            | 243         | 6.8   | 350   | 8.3   | 572   | 12.8  | 615   | 12.8  | 746   | 16.1  |
| Nonacademic Sectors                 | 786         | 22.0  | 1,106 | 26.1  | 1,294 | 28.9  | 1,408 | 29.4  | 1,761 | 38.1  |
| Research Positions <sup>b</sup>     | n/a         | n/a   | 702   | 16.6  | 695   | 15.5  | 519   | 10.8  | 976   | 21.1  |
| Other Staff Positions               | n/a         | n/a   | 404   | 9.5   | 599   | 13.4  | 889   | 18.6  | 785   | 17.0  |
| Unemployed and Seeking Position     | 56          | 1.6   | 71    | 1.7   | 181   | 4.0   | 166   | 3.5   | 109   | 2.4   |

<sup>a</sup>Includes individuals employed in academic positions that were not considered faculty (tenure track) or postdoctoral appointments.

<sup>b</sup>Includes individuals employed in nonacademic sectors who indicated that they devoted at least one-fifth of their time to R and D activities.

SOURCE: National Research Council (1973-82).

TABLE 4.8 Field Switching into and out of Clinical and Nonclinical Areas of the Behavioral Sciences by FY 1971-80 Ph.D. Recipients<sup>a</sup>

| Ph.D. Cohort       | (1)                      | (2)              |      | (3)                     | (4)                     | (5)              |
|--------------------|--------------------------|------------------|------|-------------------------|-------------------------|------------------|
|                    | Total Ph.D.s<br>in Field | Leaving<br>Field |      | Switching<br>into Field | Total Empl.<br>in Field | Ratio<br>(4)/(1) |
|                    | N                        | N                | %    | N                       | N                       |                  |
| <i>FY 1971-72</i>  |                          |                  |      |                         |                         |                  |
| Clinical Fields    | 1,758                    | 236              | 13.4 | 333                     | 1,855                   | 1.06             |
| Nonclinical Fields | 3,513                    | 791              | 22.5 | 309                     | 3,031                   | 0.86             |
| <i>FY 1973-74</i>  |                          |                  |      |                         |                         |                  |
| Clinical Fields    | 2,041                    | 202              | 9.9  | 547                     | 2,386                   | 1.17             |
| Nonclinical Fields | 4,165                    | 1,037            | 24.9 | 269                     | 3,397                   | 0.82             |
| <i>FY 1975-76</i>  |                          |                  |      |                         |                         |                  |
| Clinical Fields    | 2,386                    | 261              | 10.9 | 617                     | 2,742                   | 1.15             |
| Nonclinical Fields | 4,298                    | 1,426            | 33.2 | 298                     | 3,170                   | 0.74             |
| <i>FY 1977-78</i>  |                          |                  |      |                         |                         |                  |
| Clinical Fields    | 2,541                    | 350              | 13.8 | 721                     | 2,912                   | 1.15             |
| Nonclinical Fields | 4,620                    | 1,782            | 38.6 | 323                     | 3,161                   | 0.68             |
| <i>FY 1979-80</i>  |                          |                  |      |                         |                         |                  |
| Clinical Fields    | 2,936                    | 189              | 6.4  | 472                     | 3,219                   | 1.10             |
| Nonclinical Fields | 4,518                    | 1,678            | 37.1 | 191                     | 3,031                   | 0.67             |

<sup>a</sup>Data reflect field of employment within 2 years of the time an individual received the doctorate.

SOURCE: National Research Council (1973-82).

### Long-Term Considerations

In considering the implications of market trends in the behavioral sciences, we must note that there is, on average, a 7-year lag from the time a student enters graduate school to the time he or she completes requirements for the doctorate. Consequently, undergraduate students now contemplating research careers in the behavioral sciences are not likely to be looking for jobs until the early 1990s. Although we are reasonably confident about our short-term projections of academic demand, the long-term outlook is much more difficult to quantify. But certain trends are developing now which, if continued to the 1990s, could have great impact on the market for behavioral scientists. During the past decade, for instance, we have witnessed an expansionary trend that few could have predicted in the employment of behavioral scientists outside the academic sector. Much of this growth has been in the non-research areas of the behavioral sciences and, as such, may not affect the demand for research personnel. The

factors underlying this trend are not fully known, and it is difficult to foresee whether this trend will continue during the next 15 years.

Far more predictable, on the other hand, are the numbers of individuals who will leave the Ph.D. labor force during this period. Estimates of attrition due to deaths and retirements based on the age distribution of the FY 1981 labor force are illustrated in Figure 4.9.<sup>3</sup> Between 1982 and 2001 the number of clinical and nonclinical

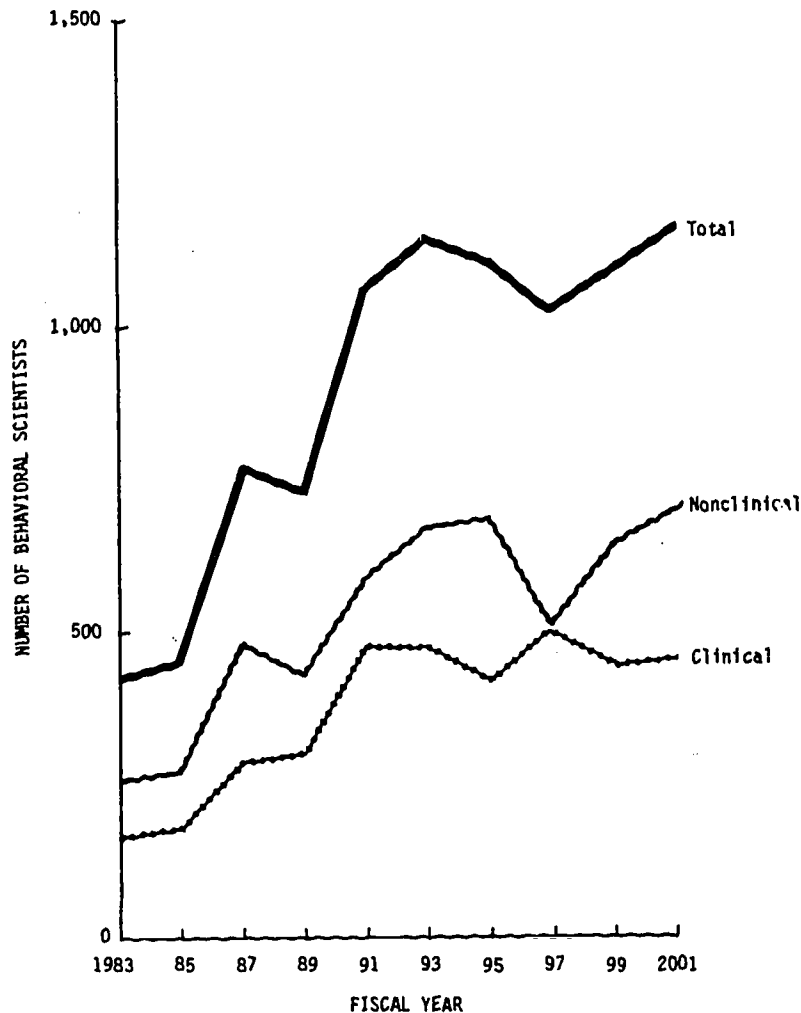


FIGURE 4.9 Annual number of behavioral scientists in the FY 1981 Ph.D. labor force expected to reach the age of 65 during the FY 1983-2001 period. See Appendix Table C14.

<sup>3</sup> The attrition rate used in the short-term projections through 1988 was based on a fixed percentage of the academic labor force. Long-term attrition estimates must consider the age distribution of the total Ph.D. labor force of behavioral scientists.

behavioral scientists who will reach the age of 65 is expected to increase appreciably. By the end of this period the estimated annual attrition will be nearly three times the 1983 level. Between 1992 and 2001, a total of 11,000 behavioral Ph.D.s are likely to be lost through attrition due to death and retirement, compared with 6,900 in the preceding 10-year span. This substantial rise in attrition is likely to occur during a period when a diminishing number of individuals will be receiving doctorates in the behavioral sciences. Annual Ph.D. production in the behavioral sciences is projected to decline from 4,469 in FY 1981 to approximately 3,700 awards by FY 1988 (Figure 4.10). In the nonclinical areas, a drop in doctoral awards of

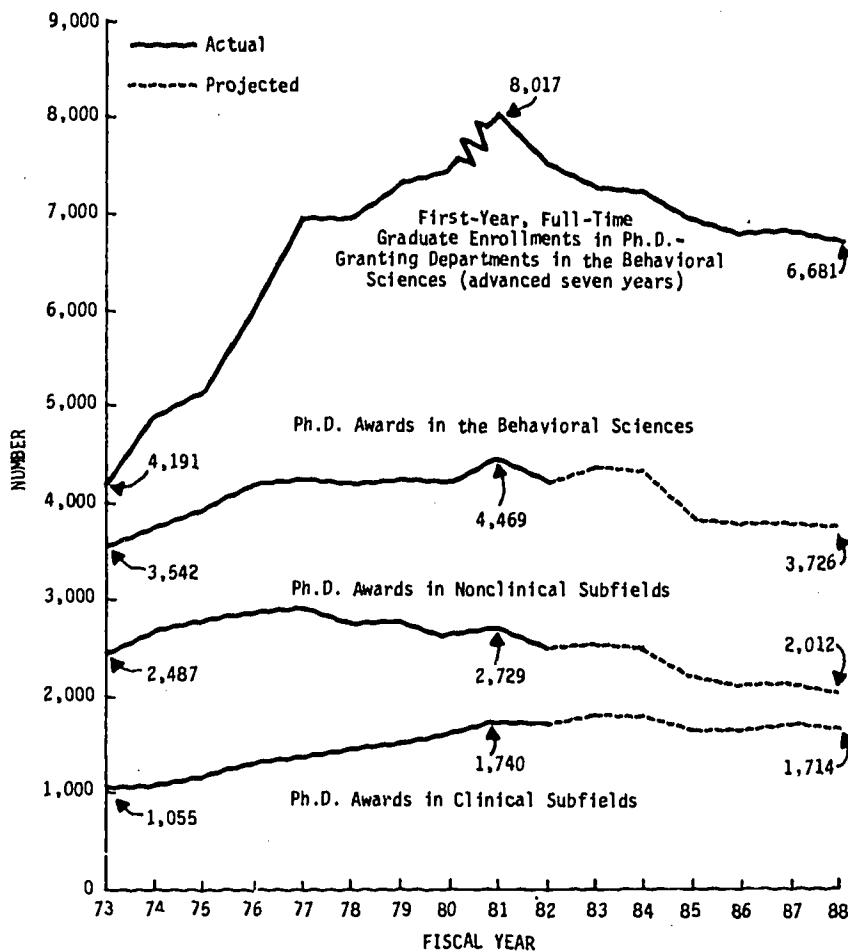


FIGURE 4.10 Comparison of first-year, full-time graduate enrollments and Ph.D. awards in the behavioral sciences, 1973-88. See Appendix Tables C2 and C4.



more than 25 percent is expected, while in the clinical areas the projected decline is very slight." In making projections for the subfields it has further been assumed, on the basis of recent trends, that an increasingly larger fraction of the behavioral science Ph.D.s will be awarded in clinical areas. During the last 10 years the percentage of behavioral science doctorates in clinical fields has steadily increased from 30 percent to its current level of 40 percent.

These projections are tentative and should be interpreted cautiously. Whether an overall decline of 18 percent in Ph.D. awards in the behavioral sciences occurs will depend on a variety of factors such as the availability of financial support for graduate study, the average time it takes students to finish their doctoral programs, and other factors affecting the "completion rate" for first-year graduate students in the behavioral sciences. If, for example, past trends continue and a decreasing fraction of the graduate students currently enrolled complete work for the Ph.D., the decline in doctoral awards may be even greater than projected. Furthermore, it should be recognized that even if the annual number of doctoral graduates is greatly reduced, this number will still exceed the total labor force attrition (due to death and retirement) which is expected to average fewer than 700 scientists per year between now and 1988. Thus, continued expansion in the behavioral science labor force may be anticipated, although at a rate somewhat below that experienced during the past decade. But if recent trends continue, Ph.D. awards in the nonclinical specialties may be expected to drop far more sharply than doctoral awards in the clinical specialties. In fact, it is highly probable that by the mid-1990s more individuals will earn Ph.D. degrees in the clinical fields than in the other behavioral sciences. This prospect is of particular concern since the largest share of the research in the behavioral sciences is conducted by individuals with training in the nonclinical areas. On the basis of these long-term considerations, the Committee concludes that there is a continuing need for federal training support at the predoctoral level in the behavioral sciences.

---

<sup>4</sup> It has been assumed in these projections that there is a 7-year lag between the time a student initially enrolls in graduate school and the date of completion of the doctoral program. It has also been assumed that approximately 56 percent of the students enrolling will successfully complete their doctoral programs. The latter assumption is based on the ratio of Ph.D. awards in FY 1981 and FY 1982 to first-year full-time graduate enrollments 7 years earlier.

## 5. Health Services Research

*The field of health services research (HSR) is in a paradoxical situation. Problems that can be addressed in this field are increasing in number and variety at a time when funds for research have been sharply reduced. The short-run outlook for funding of health services research is not bright, but there is a good chance that the demand for HSR will expand substantially in the next decade. Training in HSR should be directed to provide broad research skills to health professionals and others. More information is needed about the programs for training and research conducted in university-related health services research centers.*

### INTRODUCTION

Health services research is concerned with issues involved in the health care system. This system is in many respects excellent, yet it has many faults. It is the role of health services research (HSR) to identify, explain, and suggest remedies for those faults. HSR has led to some basic understanding of these problems. For example, those who are both poor and nonwhite receive the least health care in relation to their needs. There are too many hospital beds in some areas. Well tested disease prevention measures are not applied widely enough. Above all, the system of health care and delivery is extremely costly in relation to the volume and quality of care that is delivered. The total health care costs of the nation now exceed \$250 billion per year--a quarter of a trillion dollars.<sup>1</sup> Clearly, the goals, practices, and efficiency of governmental health activities are both a national economic issue of high importance and a major determinant of the quality and availability of health care.

---

<sup>1</sup> All figures in this section are from the U.S. Bureau of the Census, 1981, pp. 99, 276, 421, 424.

Efforts to make the system more effective should rest upon a research base. Many policy choices of broad scope are properly political decisions because they affect the interests of important contending parties. But the framing of alternative proposals and many of the considerations influencing choices should rest upon research--the collection, analysis and interpretation of relevant facts. Research can illuminate the cost and the effectiveness of alternative approaches, provide a factual, analytical base for the debates, and reduce areas of speculation and uninformed polemics. Otherwise choices are made with insufficient information and mistakes are made that can cause great harm in both human and economic terms.

## THE SCOPE OF HEALTH SERVICES RESEARCH

### Examples

Health Services Research, dealing as it does with a diverse and complex area of human activity, encompasses a wide range of inquiry and many research methods. It includes such significant fields of inquiry as the definition and determinants of the effectiveness and efficiency of prepaid medical care plans, various approaches to health insurance, health maintenance organizations and group practice, the role and scope of primary care, the assignment of patient care tasks to various health professionals, the efficiency of hospital operations, and nursing delivery systems.

A sense of the breadth of the field and the multiplicity of approaches can be provided by describing a few of these important areas of investigation.

### Access and Equity

The continuing national debate over the availability of medical care to various population groups has been fueled in part by health services research. These studies have also provided one of the bases for legislation and administrative action. For example, Medicare and Medicaid are more than systems which generate problems of cost containment. They are social measures designed to make medical care available to old people and poorer people.

Studies which showed that low socioeconomic status was related to low physician utilization were followed by investigations that showed areas of improvement over the years.<sup>2</sup> For example, in 1976, the fifth of a series of national household surveys shed further light on

---

<sup>2</sup> One of the most significant of these analyses was: Ronald Andersen, Joanna Kravits, and O. W. Anderson, 1975.

the use of expenditures for and satisfaction with formal medical care and on the appropriateness of the care.<sup>3</sup>

It showed that there have been substantial improvements in access in the U.S. over the past 25 years, but that pockets of inequity remain. The report was widely disseminated and commented upon. Although the meaning of the findings for health policies was interpreted differently by different interests, the validity and relevance of the study for health services delivery decision making were generally accepted by all. The study contributed vital information to the current debates over national health insurance and other large-scale health policy measures.

#### Cost Containment

There is an urgent national need to control hospital costs without reducing the quality or volume of needed hospital services and without disrupting the hospital system itself. One approach is to pay hospitals the same amount for similar cases. This can be done, in theory, by classifying hospital cases into a manageable number of categories that are reasonably homogeneous in resource use and cost, and then establishing how much will be paid for cases in each category.

A reduction of the theory to a useable system has been a formidable task. One research team, having worked on the problem for several years (HCFA, 1982, pp. 7 and 48), developed a system of diagnostically related groups (DRG's) using data from 500,000 discharge records. Legislation based upon the concepts and specifications developed by this effort in health services research was enacted on March 9, 1983.

#### High Technology and Health Care

While the rapid advance of technology has extended the capability to deal with hitherto intractable health problems, it has raised questions of resource allocation and cost containment. These in turn are complicated by ethical considerations. Health services research has generated information relevant to these problems. Renal dialysis is a case in point. Research showed that between 1973 and 1977, the proportion of patients dialyzing at home dropped from 36 to 13 percent (HCFA, 1982, pp. 7 and 48). The decline was the result of a Medicare amendment in 1972 which penalized patients who dialyzed at home. Additional research showed that dialysis in a medical facility costs \$22,000 per patient per year while home dialysis costs \$11,800 per year. As a consequence of these analyses, Congress in 1978 enacted legislation to encourage home treatment, and per patient costs subsequently declined by 3.5 percent in 1979.

---

<sup>3</sup> The study, Health Care in the United States: Equitable for Whom, was financed by the Robert Wood Johnson Foundation and the National Center for Health Services Research. It was conducted by the Center for Health Administration Studies of the University of Chicago, and was based upon interviews with 8,000 people in 5,000 families. For an earlier assessment of problems of access, see Thomas W. Bice, Robert L. Eichhorn, and Peter D. Fox, 1972.

### Definition, Methods, and Goals

Describing the field in more general terms, health services research examines ways in which the organization, delivery, and financing of health services affect the equity, effectiveness, and costs of the personal health services systems of the country. The inquiries produce knowledge about the structure, processes, or effects of personal health services. In other words, systematic methods are applied to problems involved in the allocation of finite health resources with the aim of improving the health care delivery system and making information available for future adjustments to the system.

In terms of approach, the special capacities and insights of a wide array of disciplines are brought to bear upon problem areas.<sup>4</sup> Most health services research is interdisciplinary. The research techniques include health statistics, statistical indicators (including health status indicators), statistical modeling, case studies, clinical studies, social experimentation, survey research, evaluation research (including program evaluation), technology assessment, decision analysis, and policy analysis.

Much health services research, such as that described in the preceding section, involves pathfinding inquiry into basic concepts, the development of new research methods, the solution of definitional problems, and the testing of hypotheses related to important aspects of health care. This can be called policy research. These types of investigations often require collaboration among people from different disciplines. Most of these studies are designed and carried out by investigators associated with organizations (departments, schools, or centers) attached to universities. The principal investigators are most often faculty members engaged simultaneously in research and training of graduate students.

---

<sup>4</sup> The health services chapter of the 1978 Report of this Committee (NRC, 1975-81) presented a cross tabulation of primary disciplines and major research problem areas to define the field. The disciplines include (p. 115): 1. Behavioral Sciences: Anthropology, Sociology, Psychology; 2. Social Sciences: Economics, Political Science; 3. Biomedical and Clinical Sciences; 4. Public Health Measurement and Analytical Sciences, Epidemiology, and Biostatistics; 5. Other Fields: Operations Research, Health Administration, Health Education, and Public Administration. The problem areas include: Health Personnel, Mental Health Personnel, Ambulatory Care, Child Health Services, Dental Health Services, Emergency Health Services, Indian Health Services, Long-term Care, Nursing Health Services, Pharmacy-related Health Services, Rural Health Care Services, Mental Health Services, Drug Abuse Prevention Programs, Alcoholism Prevention Programs, Access and Equity of Health Services, Inflation and Cost Containment, Health Insurance, Quality Assurance, Legal Aspects of Health Care, Health Politics, Community Studies, Health Education, Sociobehavioral Aspects of Health Care, Health Services Design and Development (including technology transfer).

At the other end of the spectrum are very large numbers of relatively small inquiries whose purpose is to make specific institutions more efficient. This can be called managerial research. It is in a sense more practical than the more widely applicable investigations because it has tangible, immediate effects. Some of this research is carried out by investigators associated with such operating organizations as hospitals, clinics, health maintenance organizations, state planning organizations, and federal agencies.

For this report, the entire spectrum is included in health services research. However, as will be pointed out later, the demand and supply situation in the two categories appears to be somewhat different.

## THE SUPPLY OF INVESTIGATORS

### Who Is a Health Services Researcher?

The diversity of health services research requires investigators with diverse backgrounds and diverse specialized training. A competent principal investigator in health services research must have two sets of qualifications. The first is an adequate grasp of a discipline or profession, such as those listed in Footnote 4, at the undergraduate, masters, or doctoral level.

The second set of qualifications is an understanding of some aspects of the delivery and financing of health care and a mastery of suitable research methods. Included are such areas as quantitative measurement of access to health care by various socioeconomic groups, means of assessing the quality of health care, medical care ethics and the law, the technical aspects of cost reimbursement, the politics of health care, management of health care delivery organizations and the administration of prepayment and health insurance plans. This training, it should be noted, is not disciplinary although a substantial portion of the students who train for health services research are awarded degrees by disciplinary departments just as in the case of biomedical and clinical sciences. These arrangements further complicate the task of counting the number of investigators capable of conducting health services research.

Because of the increasing complexity of the field, it is becoming progressively more difficult for those trained in specific disciplines or professions to conduct health services research without additional formal training to provide the second set of qualifications. University-based investigators (plus a few investigators associated with other institutions which conduct research and related advance training) provide most of the additional HSR training. Part of this training is given in courses. However, most of it is derived from seminars, discussions with other students and faculty, field work, and, most important, preparation of a dissertation. Most of these activities are conducted within centers for health services research.

Their prime contribution, realized more fully in some centers than in others, is to provide an environment in which direct, first-hand experience with, and exposure to, the health care delivery system is combined with organized study of health services issues, research problems and appropriate research methods. These are combined at the highest level in the production of the doctoral dissertation, which is the most significant event in the training of new investigators.

This evolution of educational patterns towards specialized HSR training added to earlier disciplinary training has produced two kinds of health service researchers. "One, principal investigators, is older, almost exclusively men (91 percent) and is comprised of a large number of medical degree holders (36.8 percent) as well as research doctorate holders (41.3 percent). The second group, former trainees, is younger, includes more women (46 percent), and is comprised predominantly of research doctorate holders (68.4 percent) with a much smaller portion of medical doctorates (9.4 percent) (Ebert-Flattau and Perkoff, 1983)."

Finally, a distinction must be drawn between the training required to plan and execute the "policy" and the "managerial" research discussed above in the definition of HSR. The annual number of investigators produced at the doctoral level whose area of expertise is HSR is relatively small.

Most of the managerial research is carried out by investigators with masters degrees. The annual number entering the field at the master's level is large relative to the number of Ph.D.s.

### The Number of Investigators

The most comprehensive effort to estimate the number of active researchers in HSR fields was a 1978 survey conducted by this Committee which found the following:

"Over 1,370 individuals have been identified thus far as once having received support from the NCHSR as principal investigators on health services research grants or contracts or as having received federal funds from the NCHSR or ADAMHA to train in health services research." (NRC, 1975-81, 1978 Report, p. 120)

The 1,370 figure includes some trainees who did not develop into investigators, and it excludes some investigators whose work was not federally supported. With the reservation that the figure is imprecise, 1,370 is taken for this report as a reasonable estimate of the number of health services researchers in 1977. As a point of comparison, in 1977 there were 31,000 biomedical science Ph.D.s (excluding postdoctoral appointees) in academic employment (NRC, 1975-81, 1981 Report, p. 58) and about 9,800 M.D.s primarily engaged in research (*ibid.*, p. 39). The health services investigators thus comprise 3.4 percent of all bioscience investigators.

By 1979, there were 14,515 M.D.s primarily engaged in research and 33,980 biomedical Ph.D.s in academic employment (*ibid.*, p. 58) for a

total of 48,495. We believe that the number of health services researchers has fallen relative to other fields, but this cannot be verified at present. If we assume that the number of health services investigators remained at 3.4 percent of the combined number of biomedical and clinical investigators, we derive a rough estimate of about 1,650 active investigators in health services research in 1979.

The 600 members of the Committee on Health Service Research of the Medical Care Section of the American Public Health Association provide a reasonable lower limit on the number of investigators. A fair approximation of the number of active investigators is about midway between 1,650 and 600, or about 1,100. This includes both junior and senior scientists with a masters degree, a Ph.D. degree, or an M.D. degree.

Unless there is a sudden increase in the demand for HSR investigators, the annual number of new entrants needed to sustain the current stock is not large. These new entrants will be from a very large pool of persons in related disciplines who have an M.S., M.P.H., Dr.Ph., Ph.D., or M.D. degree. The central problem in training health services investigators is not the supply of persons capable of being trained for this sort of research but rather attracting candidates of high quality, securing faculty positions for them, and securing funds for the research that is an essential part of advanced training. It should be emphasized that the Committee was unable to find sufficient data to better estimate the current supply of health services researchers, much less to develop reasonable quantitative estimates of future demand. In this sense the situation in health services research is very different from the biomedical, behavioral, and clinical sciences discussed earlier.

### Support of Graduate and Postdoctoral Students

Graduate and postdoctoral students trained to perform health services research are the next generation of principal investigators. The number of students in the field, and to some extent the quality of the students, depend to a degree upon the availability of funds to finance their graduate work.

#### Federal Support

This Committee has in past reports recommended a modest program for graduate training in HSR under the NRSA authority. Nevertheless, federal traineeships and fellowships for graduate students in health services research have virtually disappeared. From a total of 406 fellowships and traineeships in 1975, there was a drop to 176 (174 traineeships and 2 fellowships) in 1980 and to zero in 1981. Even so, there is reason to believe that some training support in health services research is currently being provided by the NIH and ADAMHA. But because of difficulties with definitions, taxonomy, and the like, such training is not identified by the agencies as being in the category of HSR. Furthermore, this training is narrowly confined to



the special interests of particular Institutes within these agencies. But health services problems tend to be quite broad. We believe that training in HSR should be correspondingly broad and should extend beyond the interests of individual Institutes. Thus, as noted in Chapter 1, we have recommended a continuation of NRSA training awards in HSR through 1987.

#### Nonfederal Sources

Few fellowships are available from university sources for graduate students training for health services research. A small proportion of the graduate students have jobs as teaching or research assistants. It follows that most graduate students in the field are self-supported with funds derived from their own or their spouses wages or savings, loans, or in relatively rare instances, family support. These observations are based upon the impressions of program directors since no survey of sources of support for graduate students in this field has been conducted.

### DEMAND FOR HEALTH SERVICES RESEARCHERS

The demand for investigators in health services research is derived from the funding of such research by public and private organizations. In measuring this demand, a distinction must be drawn between "need" in the sense of staff required to conduct what may be considered a desirable level of investigation and "demand" in the sense of jobs that must be filled if research actually funded is in progress. Some may feel that the country would benefit highly from a more intensive health services research program in all of the areas described above. In this sense, the country "needs" more health services research and if this need were met the country would require more trained investigators for health services research. In its discussion of long-term considerations later in this chapter, the Committee has adopted a "needs" approach on the grounds that there will be both wider recognition of dependence on expanded health services research and that increased resources will become available. However, this Committee does not believe that "need" so defined is a sound guide to forecasts of requirements for investigators over the short run. Instead, the Committee has consistently preferred to assess short-range demand in terms of positions required to carry out research that is expected to be funded under realistic assumptions.

#### Federal Funds

##### Budgeted

From the mid-1960s to the early 1970s, federal expenditures for health services research grew at an average rate of 24 percent per

year in current dollars--faster than either biomedical research or national health expenditures (NRC, 1975-81, 1976 Report, p. 60).

However, since the early 1970s, there has been a steady decrease in federal agency budgets specifically for health services research. The level was an estimated \$79 million in 1972 in current dollars. By 1979 it had declined to \$54 million.<sup>5</sup> In constant 1972 dollars, the 1979 level was only half the 1972 level. Reductions have occurred in the budgets of all federal agencies with health services research programs--the National Center for Health Services Research, the Health Care Financing Administration, the National Institutes of Health, and the Alcohol, Drug Abuse, and Mental Health Administration.

Reductions in the budget of the National Center for Health Services Research, the only entity empowered to finance health services research not linked to the operational responsibilities of an agency, have been particularly sharp. In constant 1972 dollars, the 1981 level was only 27 percent of the \$60 million 1972 level. Reductions of this magnitude have affected all phases of the program of the agency. Institutional training grant support has ceased. The consequences for those centers which lost this type of support were reported by center directors (NRC, 1975-81, 1978 Report, pp. 120-122) to be reductions in enrollments and the quality of students, a greater number of part-time students, absence of travel funds to bring speakers to campus and to provide students with important off-campus experiences with local health care delivery systems, and lack of funds to buy important support services such as computer time and support staff. Some of the centers appear to have survived this loss. A major gap in knowledge about HSR training is the absence of systematic information about the current status of these centers.

Finally, NCHSR project support has been cut so sharply that there were no new NCHSR grants awarded in fiscal year 1982. This has further decreased both research opportunities and the training capability of some university centers.

The decline in federal support for health services research is attributable to such factors as the diversity of the field, the fact that performers and users of health services research have not presented a strongly unified case for the utility of the product, the absence of strong support for general health services research among the federal agencies with major health responsibilities, concentration on short rather than long-range issues, and the general downward pressure on federal expenditures.

Looking at the federal agencies as a whole, the short-run outlook is for level funding, or perhaps very modest increases, for directly budgeted HSR funds. In addition, the total federal effort is

---

<sup>5</sup> These estimates (Gaus and Bolay, 1981, p. 280) exclude the costs of assessing the costs and benefits of demonstrations, and are therefore on the low side. Just how much of the cost of demonstrations should be considered as HSR is a matter that should be studied in greater detail.

increasingly mission oriented and operations oriented as a consequence of the sharp reductions in the budget for the NCHSR. The implications for training are that the demand for investigators trained for research which does not contribute to the solution of immediate operating problems will probably be down, with the possible exception of research on cost containment.

#### Project and Center Support

Grants to centers as such, leaving a substantial degree of freedom to decide priorities locally, are an attractive supplement to the investigator-initiated project grant. So far as training is concerned, the center grants provide wide latitude for designing training experiences tailored to the capacity and the needs of individual students.

Beginning in 1968, the NCHSR financed academic centers for health services research, and two nonacademic centers. The grants could be used at the discretion of the recipient for various purposes--faculty salary support, promotion of special missions such as development of health care technology, conduct of research, and development of advanced training.

The outcome of the experiment in supporting centers was mixed. In terms of producing research and qualified investigators, the centers were productive--some more so than others. However, administrative problems were encountered, most of which derived from unrealistic expectations as to what the centers could be expected to accomplish and lack of common understanding between the centers and NCHSR on goals and research priorities. As of 1982, NCHSR funding for centers had been phased out. The question of whether this mode of financing should be reinstated remains.

The largest and most stable federal support for a health services research center has been provided to the Rand Corporation by the Department of Health and Human Services. Beginning in 1971, Rand began a program of analysis designed to determine the potential effects of alternative methods of financing health care. The program has been financed at a total cost of approximately \$70 million, by far the largest federal amount provided for a single health policy center. For the future, it appears that federal support for the program will diminish or be phased out. But support will be continued on a reduced scale (about \$500,000 per year for 6 years) by the Pew Memorial Trust. The prospective smaller program will be more academically oriented and carried out in cooperation with the School of Public Health at UCLA.

#### Indirect Funds

A small but unknown fraction of the Medicaid and Medicare funds will be spent for the managerial type of health services research. These funds will provide increasing amounts for research bearing upon the operating efficiency of health care delivery organizations. There will be an effective incremental demand for persons trained for this kind of health services research. The centers which concentrate upon the training of people for such research have been successful in placing virtually all of their graduates in appropriate jobs.

### Private Foundations

In 1975, the amount contributed to health services research by private foundations was \$26.4 million. These private foundation grants have been sustained while the federal funds have been declining. Recently, the Pew Memorial Trust provided \$12 million over a 5-year period to five university centers for training in policy-oriented research.

"The emphasis of this program is to stimulate development of multi-disciplinary programs which will help prepare the leadership that will be needed...to resolve the many important health policy issues the nation faces.... Recognizing...that research is an important feature of advanced degree programs in most disciplines, it is hoped that research can be built into the total program, particularly in those that will be granting degrees." (Pew Memorial Trust, 1981, pp. 1-2)

The foundation funds have supported faculty salaries, curriculum development, innovative approaches to training, promotion of closer contact between industry, government, and universities, and some fellowships. The centers have been allowed to use foundation funds for research, but as an integral part of the graduate training process and not as an activity in itself. It is worth emphasizing that most research supported by foundations is not investigator-initiated and is not peer-reviewed in the same manner as NIH/ADAMHA grants for example.

### State and Local Support, and Funds from Private Industry

While most state and local expenditures for health services research are derived from federal sources and are hence accounted for in direct and indirect federal expenditures, some funds are generated locally.

The rapidly growing private hospital industry has a health services research component which will probably grow as the industry expands. The same is true of private health care organizations such as Blue Cross and Blue Shield. While the volume of state, local, and industrial support for health services research has not been measured, in the judgment of the Committee it is a small part of the total.

### The Employers

The demand for health services investigators is expressed by two types of employers who provide jobs. The first category consists of organizations which use health services research as a management tool. Included are hospitals and clinics (both public and private)

and health maintenance organizations, large prepaid health plans, state and local health departments and health planning agencies and some private consulting firms.

The second category consists of university-related organizations which typically combine the research and advanced teaching functions. They are, unlike most of the other organizations, both producers and employers of investigators. Included are 23 schools of public health, many medical schools, about 20 major university-based centers devoted to health services research and training, many university departments of economics and sociology, some schools of public administration, government and business administration, and a small number of private institutions, such as the Rand Corporation, which conduct advanced training as well as research.

### The Importance of University-Based Centers

The prospective long-range situation calls for a training and research system operating at a stable, relatively low level and providing a sound base for future expansion. The heart of such a system is university-based health services research. The research base can be built only in a solid institutional home. Stable career opportunities must be available for those who are able and willing to devote themselves to the development of the new field. People active in research in related disciplines must be available for discussion and collaboration. Long-term research that is not necessarily related to current problems as perceived by federal agencies must be possible. The field must be developed and perpetuated by interaction between full-time professionals and advanced students.

The research base has two major components. The first is a group of outstanding, creative research leaders, found almost exclusively in university schools or departments, who function primarily as individuals with a limited number of graduate students. Their contributions have been so fundamental that a prudent research support policy would ensure that the best individual investigators should receive stable support.

A second component of the university system for health services research is a set of organized programs or centers associated in various ways with universities.<sup>6</sup> While some university-based health services centers are being supported in a fashion that virtually assures a high level of research and training productivity for several years into the future, this is not true of enough centers to give the nation a vigorous, healthy, stand-by system. The financial problems of virtually all universities are inhibiting their ability to provide stable institutional support for research centers of all kinds. The decline in federal funds for health services research has been

---

<sup>6</sup> There is now no consensus as to the definition of a center. Any study of centers would have to frame a definition.

described above. Moreover, the most severe reductions have been in the area most relevant to long range requirements--i.e., research on methods and concepts, generally involving a senior investigator or a small group, and deeply involving graduate and postdoctoral students. As in the case with federal support, the funds provided by public and private health care organizations are concentrated on research related to their current operating problems.

Private foundations are giving a few university-based centers the kind of broadly defined, stable support that gives them the opportunity to concentrate on the long-range issues. However, it is unrealistic to expect the foundations to support the entire system at an appropriate level.

### LONG-TERM CONSIDERATIONS

The Committee believes that the long run social and economic problems related to health care will become more acute. There may well be wider recognition of the need to provide a firmer conceptual and factual base for the inevitable debates over social goals, over the equity of access to medical care, over the quality of medical care, and over differential impacts on socioeconomic groups. Continuing increases in the costs of medical care could generate an intensified program of research on cost containment by both public and private organizations. Privately supported research may expand rapidly as rising costs of health insurance push large unions and employers to begin self-insuring on a larger scale.

It is likely, therefore, that the need for health services research will expand substantially in less than a decade. Federal agencies will have a strong tendency to stress short-term, mission-oriented research on operations and cost containment. The Committee recommends a broader agenda. Conscious attention should be paid to support research on issues of long-range importance by both the National Center for Health Services Research and the mission-oriented agencies.

#### Priorities in Support of Students

The demand for research will in turn generate an increased demand for well-qualified investigators. Maintenance of the quality of training, and particularly the capacity to provide broad, flexible health services research skills to health professionals (physicians, nurses, holders of M.P.H. degrees, etc.) and other professionals such as engineers and lawyers as well as to those in the social sciences, is a matter of first priority. In this connection, the Committee heartily endorses the \$20,000 dissertation grants of the National Center for Health Services Research as an economical, productive contribution to sustaining the quality of doctoral programs related to health services.

The Need for Better Information on the  
Health Services Research System

In this report reliance on subjective estimates has been necessary in the case of such key factors as the number and characteristics of active investigators, the division of effort among various fields of health services research, and trends in national expenditures for health services research. Earlier efforts by this Committee and others to determine these facts should be supplemented by further investigations, so that data comparable to those presented in earlier chapters are made available to enable the analysis of trends in demand and supply. The recent report of the Institute of Medicine, Nursing and Nursing Education: Public Policies and Private Actions (1983), provides a useful model for the substance and procedures for such a study.

The most urgent task at the moment is to determine the status of training and research in the university-related health services centers and the outlook. There does not exist a comprehensive description and analysis of their research and training roles, how well these roles are performed, their strengths and weaknesses, their major accomplishments and problems, sources and volume of support for their research and training activities, and the outlook for the future.

Whether there is a need for special added efforts to strengthen the research and training capacity of some or all of the centers and the forms which this support might take cannot be soundly determined in the absence of such a review. Accordingly, the Committee suggests that a meeting be convened under the auspices of the National Academy of Sciences of major interested parties--such as federal officials, leading investigators, some center directors, and officials of private foundations--to explore such matters as the goals and content of a review, of strengths and weaknesses of HSR centers, the definition of a center, criteria for selecting centers for support, the structure and auspices for a study, and financing.<sup>7</sup>

---

<sup>7</sup> The Institute of Medicine report, Health Services Research (1979), did not discuss the roles, strengths, weaknesses and needs of the university-based health services centers.

## 6. Nursing Research

*Problems encountered in the practice of nursing are widely varied, important to the health care system, and deserving of a national research effort. Research on these problems, which cover issues ranging from methods to alleviate anxiety and pain to improving the prospects for high-risk infants, is conducted mainly by nurses with doctoral degrees in biomedical and behavioral fields. There were about 2,500 such individuals in 1980 but only 7 percent reported research as a major activity. The numbers are increasing, but a solid core of well-trained investigators has not yet been developed to address all nursing research issues.*

### INTRODUCTION

The goal of nursing research is to facilitate the development of clinical nursing interventions which will improve health outcomes and contribute to the optimal delivery of care. To this end, according to the American Nurses' Association, nursing research "develops knowledge about health and the promotion of health over the full life span, care of persons with health problems and disabilities, and nursing actions to enhance the ability of individuals to respond effectively to actual or potential health problems. So defined, nursing research "complement[s] biomedical research, which is primarily concerned with causes and treatments of disease."<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Statements of the American Nurses' Association, 1981, as quoted in IOM, 1983.



### EXAMPLES OF NURSING RESEARCH

The scope of nursing research is very broad, including, for example:

- studies to reduce the complications of hospitalization and surgery (such as respiratory or circulatory problems) and factors that negatively influence recovery
- studies to improve the prospects for high risk infants and their parents (on prematurity, stress-induced complications in childbirth, child abuse, and developmental disabilities, for instance)
- studies of methods to alleviate anxiety, stress, and pain associated with illness or disability
- studies to facilitate the utilization of new technological developments in patient care (such as those concerned with nasogastric tube feeding of hospital patients and techniques for recovery and maintenance of eating and grasping abilities following stroke), (Jacox and Walike, 1975, pp. 2-5).

The Division of Nursing of the Bureau of Health Professions, Health Resources and Services Administration (DHHS) classifies nursing research into six categories: "fundamental," nursing practice, nursing profession, delivery of nursing services, nursing education, and utilization. Although research in all these categories is likely to have an impact on health outcomes or improved patient care, those with the most direct impact are fundamental and nursing practice research, which jointly accounted for the bulk of all funded studies as of the end of FY 1981 (HRSA, 1983).

The distinction between fundamental and nursing practice research is important and is regarded both by the Division of Nursing and by the nursing profession generally as central to an understanding of the nature and scope of nursing research. Fundamental research is research which addresses or focuses on the biological and/or behavioral functioning of human beings, their environments, and their social systems. It constitutes the science base from which nursing or other clinical practice theories can be developed and tested. The findings and theories developed through fundamental research constitute the pool of knowledge and theories which health practitioners and researchers of various types, including nurses, can draw upon to develop clinical intervention strategies and/or to test the effectiveness and efficiency of different practice methods (Bloch, 1981, p. 87). Examples of fundamental biological and/or behavioral research deemed relevant to the field of nursing and funded by the Division of Nursing include studies on the responses of children to pain, the perceptions of the elderly as concerns their physical functioning and health care needs, the effects of radiotherapy on cancer patients, and the effects of caffeine on pregnancy outcomes.

Nursing practice research, on the other hand, specifically addresses issues related to the practice of nursing as a profession--with nursing interventions, procedures, techniques, and/or methods of patient care being the focus of inquiry. Research designs used in practice research are typically experimental, explicitly postulating and testing the linkages between one or more nursing interventions, procedures, or processes and patient outcomes in controlled experiments. The processes, procedures, techniques, or interventions which are "tested" may be technical, physical, verbal, cognitive, psychosocial, and/or interpersonal. Practice research funded by the Division of Nursing has included studies on endotracheal aspiration of critically ill patients, nurse attention to psychological distress among medical-surgical patients, the effect of nurse empathy on patients, the stress of radiation treatment for cancer patients, and the effectiveness of prenatal care provided to Navajo women, among many others.

While nursing research ultimately aims at improving patient care for persons with existing health impairments and reducing or preventing health-related problems for others, some nursing research explicitly addresses, or has implications for, the relative costs of different types of interventions, procedures, settings, and providers of care--that is, for cost-effective patient care. Fagin (Am. J. Nursing, Dec. 1982), for example, reviews a number of studies conducted over the past 10 years which demonstrate that innovations in nursing practice and alternative methods of service delivery, treatment, and care can provide equivalent or superior patient outcomes at cost savings over more traditional or usual methods. Reducing hospital length of stay, preventing rehospitalization, reducing the number of outpatient visits, and reducing absenteeism have been among the cost savings demonstrated by some of these studies. Long- or short-term nursing intervention with mothers having a history of child abuse, for example, was found to result in a lower rate of child rehospitalization due to parental abuse or neglect; the addition of a nurse practitioner to a small industrial company's health service was found to reduce employee time lost from work; and patient education programs and educational counseling of patients with a variety of surgical or medical problems have been found to reduce hospital length of stay, hospital readmission rates, the number of outpatient visits, and so forth, compared to control groups not receiving such nursing interventions.

Home care as an alternative to hospitalization was the focus of a number of the studies Fagin reviewed, and all indicated potential or actual savings of home care over hospitalization. For example, training patients to administer intravenous antibiotics at home reduced hospitalization time and treatment expense. Likewise, the mean cost of home care for children dying of cancer with care coordinated by nurses and provided by parents (and physicians serving as consultants) was 18 times less expensive than that provided in a hospital setting for similar children.

## FUTURE NURSING RESEARCH AGENDA

The Commission on Nursing Research of the American Nurses' Association suggests an agenda for the 1980s that would give priority to research that will generate knowledge "to guide practice" in the following broad areas:

- promoting health and well-being, as well as competency for personal care and personal health, among all age groups (including identification of the determinants of wellness and health functioning in individuals and families)
- decreasing the negative impact of health problems on coping abilities, productivity, and life satisfaction of individuals and families
- designing and developing cost-effective health care systems in meeting the nursing needs of the population
- ensuring that the nursing care needs of "vulnerable groups" (including but not limited to racial and ethnic minorities and underserved populations, such as the elderly, the mentally ill, and the poor) are met (Nursing Research, 1980).

## THE SUPPLY OF RESEARCH PERSONNEL AND DEMAND FOR NURSES WITH DOCTORATES

Nursing research is conducted by investigators trained in numerous disciplines, including general medicine, various medical specialties, various branches of biomedical research, and the behavioral sciences. This diffusion of investigators makes it hard to accurately estimate the number of investigators performing nursing research. However, most nursing research funded by the Division of Nursing, HRSA, is being conducted by nurses, of whom the vast majority have doctorates in nursing or other disciplines.<sup>2</sup> This report therefore focuses on the supply of nurses with doctorates.

The evolution of nursing from a nonacademic discipline relying on apprentice-type training to a recognized profession with its own academic credentials and body of research has been slow, and is still progressing. Until the early 1970s the majority of new Registered

---

<sup>2</sup> An informal review of principal investigators awarded research grants by the Division of Nursing in HRSA revealed that through the 1960s nurses with masters degrees were awarded grants. Since the early 1970s most principal investigators of funded projects have doctorates.

Nurses (RNs) were trained in hospital-based nursing schools that conferred diplomas and prepared students for Registered Nurse licensure. By 1981 that mode of preparation had fallen to less than 20 percent. Almost half of newly licensed RNs in 1981 were prepared in associate degree programs (usually in community colleges) and one-third were prepared in baccalaureate programs in 4-year colleges and universities (IOM, 1983, p. 55). Although diploma prepared RNs are declining both as a proportion of new RNs and in absolute numbers, in 1980 they still represented half the supply of employed RNs. Nurses trained in associate degree programs represented 20 percent and RNs with baccalaureate or higher degrees represented 29 percent (IOM, 1983, p. 77). This last group, numbering 364,400 nurses, is the actual and potential pool of nurse researchers since graduates of diploma and associate degree programs are not eligible for advanced degrees unless they upgrade their educational level<sup>3</sup>.

### Number of Nurses with Doctorate Degrees

The most comprehensive and most recent study of nurses with doctoral degrees was conducted by the American Nurses' Association (1981). The study estimated that approximately 2,500 (0.15 percent of 1.66 million licensed RNs) held doctoral degrees in 1980.<sup>4</sup> However, although the number is still relatively small, it is increasing rapidly. Between 1963 and 1969 only about 30 nurses earned doctorates each year (ANA, 1981, p. 14). Today that figure is closer to 150 (NLN, 1981, Tables 72 and 73).

There has also been a radical change in the education of nurses with doctorates. The ANA study identified 17 different doctoral degrees obtained by nurses. Up to 1965 the most frequently earned degree was the Ed.D., which was succeeded by the Ph.D. in the 1970s. The professional nursing degree (DNS) was first awarded in the 1960s and has become increasingly represented in new doctoral degrees (ANA, 1981, p. 30). The increase in nursing doctoral degrees has been paralleled by an increase in the number of doctoral programs in nursing education departments--22 in 1981-82 compared to 2 in 1959-60 (NLN, 1983).

---

<sup>3</sup> It should be noted that a significant number of nurses advance through the educational system. Thirty-five percent of nurses with baccalaureates and half of the nurses with graduate degrees initially prepared for RN licensure in associate degree or diploma programs.

<sup>4</sup> Health Resources and Services Administration estimated the number of nurses with doctorates to be 4,100 in 1980 (U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, 1982, Table 3). Although this is substantially higher than the ANA estimates it still represents only 0.25 percent of licensed RNs.

### Time Spent in Research

However, not all nurses with doctorates are engaged in research activities. Table 6.1 shows that 75 percent of nurses with doctorates are employed in schools of nursing (largely those that offer baccalaureate and higher degrees). Not surprisingly, the amount of time spent in research varies according to the type and place of employment, but overall fewer than 7 percent of the nurses surveyed reported research as a major function (ANA, 1981, p. 44). Table 6.1 also shows that the nurses employed in nursing schools spend, on average, less time on research than nurses in some other settings--for example, other health professional schools. Since most nurses with doctorates work in schools of nursing, this is of concern to those attempting to generate increased nursing research.

In 1970, an evaluation of a program designed to encourage faculty research noted that deans and directors of programs found it difficult to free faculty for research, and questioned how much could be expected from faculty in terms of a combined teaching and research load (Abdellah, 1970).

TABLE 6.1 Average Percent of Time Spent in Research by Work Setting and Percent of Nurses with Doctorates, 1980

| Setting                                   | % Time<br>in Research | % of Nurses<br>with Doctorates |
|---|-----------------------|--------------------------------|
| School of Nursing (Baccalaur. and Higher) | 11.8                  | } 70.1                         |
| School of Nursing (Hospital)              | 0.8                   |                                |
| School of Nursing (Associate Degree)      | 2.3                   | } 4.6                          |
| Other Health Professional School          | 28.4                  |                                |
| Other Department or School                | 11.1                  | } 7.1                          |
| Hospital in Service                       | 11.5                  |                                |
| Hospital Nursing Admin. Work              | 12.3                  | } 2.9                          |
| Public/Community Health Agency            | 4.0                   |                                |
| Federal/State/Local Government            | 20.6                  | 6.0                            |
| Other                                     | 14.3                  | 9.3                            |
|   |                       | 100.0                          |

SOURCE: American Nurses' Association (1981).

A comment of this sort indicates that research activity may have been regarded as a secondary activity for faculty in nursing schools. In the intervening decade, however, there has been a radical change. More recent data suggest that the expansion of nursing education has increased the demand for doctorally prepared faculty. A survey of 58 graduate nursing programs in 40 states found a need for 1,080 faculty with doctorates in the next 5 years. The survey found that the greatest need was for faculty with preparation that emphasized research and nursing theory development (McElmurry, *et al.*, 1982, pp. 5-10).

The Institute of Medicine in 1983 estimated that 5,800 nurses with doctorates would be working by the end of 1990--3,000 with doctorates from nursing programs and 2,800 with doctorates in other fields (IOM, 1983, p. 144). This represents an increase of 2,800 nurses with doctorates from the 1980 estimate of 3,000--probably just enough to fill the demand in the 40 states mentioned earlier, but far less than the 1990 projection of need for 14,000 doctorally prepared nurses made by the Health Resources and Services Administration, Division of Nursing (IOM, 1983, p. 145). The U.S. Department of Health and Human Services based its projections of the need for doctorally prepared nurses on the judgment-of-need criteria developed by the Western Interstate Commission on Higher Education. A national panel of expert consultants was convened to establish criteria for staffing patterns and the educational preparation of RNs to meet service needs in different health care settings (hospitals, nursing homes, home care, etc.) and in units within those settings (E.R., newborn units, etc.). If this estimate of demand is even approximately accurate, nurses with doctorates should have no problem finding employment for the next decade at least.

### The Infrastructure for Research

A simple enumeration of the number of people qualified to conduct research and the amount of time spent in that activity does not encompass all the important variables that affect the amount of research being conducted. One of these is research funding, which will be discussed later. Another, which is a prerequisite for research, can be described as the infrastructure--the elements that need to be in place before a research area can become established and grow. For nursing research some of the infrastructure is still in the process of development. In 1977 this Committee noted that "even today there are less than 2,000 registered nurses who have completed doctoral education, scarcely more than an average of one doctorally trained nurse for each school of nursing in the United States" (NRC, 1975-81, 1977 Report, p. 156). By 1980 only 7 percent of full-time nurse-faculty held doctoral degrees (NLN, 1982, p. 94). This compares unfavorably with other disciplines. Well over 50 percent of the faculty of 20 schools of public health held doctorates and more than 90 percent of faculty held doctorates in schools offering doctoral and other degrees in departments of psychology, physical sciences,

biological sciences, mathematical and social sciences, and engineering (IOM, 1983, p. 136).

The relative scarcity of doctorally prepared faculty in nursing schools is likely to have several effects. First, nurses with new doctorates can find ready employment in schools of nursing and are less likely to pursue pure research careers where funding is hard to obtain. Second, as mentioned earlier, nursing school faculty with doctorates are likely to be heavily engaged in teaching and administration at the expense of research, and third, nurses being educated by faculty who do not have the research degree and are not primarily engaged in research do not have role models who might lead them to research careers. Finally, as this Committee noted in 1981, the rapid growth of doctoral training programs (which the data suggest has outstripped the growth in supply of doctorally prepared faculty) has resulted in programs of less than optimal quality (NRC, 1981).<sup>5</sup> In short, nursing research still lacks the solid core of research trained and oriented teachers that are vital to any area of research.

#### Funds for Nursing Research

The Division of Nursing, HRSA, provided about \$5 million annually in funds targeted to nursing research. In 1982 this dropped to close to \$3.5 million. The Institute of Medicine in its 1983 study said that this "is not a level of visibility and scientific prestige to encourage scientifically oriented RNs to pursue careers devoted to research... (IOM, 1983, p. 19)." The same report notes that "A substantial share of the health care dollar is expended on direct nursing care..." and that "Despite the fact that nurses represent the largest single group of professionals in the providing of health services to the people of this country, there is a remarkable dearth of research in nursing practice" (IOM, 1983, pp. 216-217). In a stronger statement the study says that "Research in nursing has been handicapped by inadequate levels of support" and contrasts the \$5 million annually for nursing research with \$1.7 billion for biomedical research between 1976 and 1981, and with dental research which receives five times as much as nursing research (IOM, 1983, p. 137). The study committee suggests that "an increase on the order of \$5 million per year for research could have a substantial impact in stimulating growth of capacity for research on nursing-related matters" (IOM, 1983, p. 22).

---

<sup>5</sup> Under the Nurse Training Act (P.L. 94-63) some special funding is available to institutions with graduate nursing programs. About 90 programs receive support each year, 10 percent of them being doctoral programs. Appropriations for this Advanced Nursing Training program were at the \$12 million level for 3 years, falling to \$9.6 million in FY 1982.

Other federal money is available for nursing research through the National Institutes of Health, the National Institute of Mental Health, the National Center for Health Services Research, the National Science Foundation, and other agencies. How much these agencies spend for nursing research is not clear. The National Institutes of Health in 1982 made awards worth roughly \$2.8 million for projects that were defined as having nursing as a primary component. However, many of these were for training or curriculum development rather than research into nursing practice, and in many cases the abstracts of projects indicated only tangential nursing interest (National Institutes of Health, 1983).

Other sources of funds include the American Nurses' Foundation, which makes small (up to \$2,100) awards. The number depends on available funds--23 in 1983, 12 in 1982.

### Training Grants and Fellowships

If an adequate supply of qualified individuals to educate researchers and conduct research is an essential component of the infrastructure for research, training grants are a mechanism that can help the development of that infrastructure.

The Division of Nursing, HRSA, currently administers two programs that support graduate nurse training. The largest is for Advanced Training of Professional Nurses. This program awards grants to graduate schools of nursing and schools of public health which allocate the funds to full-time graduate students. Funding for this program totaled \$7 million in 1965, and increased to \$13 million in 1974. Until 1977 awards were made to undergraduate as well as graduate students. Since 1977 eligibility has been confined to graduate students. In 1983 funding dropped to \$9.5 million. Those funds supported approximately 3,500 students in 137 schools, with each student receiving an average of \$2,715 (Buchanan, 1983).

The second program--the National Research Service Awards (NRSA)--offers pre- and postdoctoral fellowships to students in nursing and relevant disciplines and institutional grants to schools to support full-time training in research. This program has been funded at about \$1 million annually for the past 5 years (see Appendix Table D2). A few additional training awards in nursing research are made by the NIH. The Division of Nursing expects to make 38-45 new awards in FY 1983 (Wood, 1983). Only three institutional awards have been made since 1977 and all were phased out in 1981.

Since 1977 this Committee has developed recommendations concerning the number of students to be supported under the NRSA authority in the area of nursing research, the distribution between pre- and post-doctoral students, and the distribution between schools of nursing and other schools and basic science and non-science departments. The general view has been that federal support for nursing research training should emphasize the improvement of programs of demonstrated capability rather than the further proliferation of nursing doctoral



programs. The Committee has also recommended that the emphasis of the fellowship programs should be on predoctoral support to increase the pool of research personnel, and provide research faculty to staff the proliferating doctoral nursing programs. In 1977 the Committee recommended that 29 percent of fellowships be awarded to students in graduate schools of nursing in 1979 and should rise to 57 percent by 1981. It was anticipated that schools of nursing would substantially increase their ability to provide research training. In the same report the Committee recommended that the proportion of fellowships in non-science departments fall from 29 percent to zero between 1979 and 1981.

Although the data are not available to show whether the recommendations concerning the training sites of students have been implemented, Table 6.2 shows the Committee's recommendations compared to actual awards where the data are available. Two points are clear from the table. First, funding has not allowed the NRSA fellowship program to reach the recommended levels of support. Second, the proportion of postdoctoral awards has remained well within the limits recommended by the Committee.

Table 6.2 shows the Committee's recommendations compared to actual awards and demonstrates that for each year funding has failed to allow the programs to reach the recommended levels of support--by substantial shortfalls. For example, in 1979 total awards were only 56 percent of the recommendations. In the following two years that proportion fell to 49 percent. In each year the shortfall in traineeships was greater than in fellowships, with traineeships reaching only 26 percent of the recommended number in 1979, compared to 65 percent for fellowships. In 1981 the gap was even wider with trainees attaining only 17 percent of the recommended level and fellowships achieving 66 percent.

TABLE 6.2 Actual and Recommended NRSA Training Awards in Nursing Research, FY 1979-81

|                                  | FY 1979 |          |         | FY 1980 |          |         | FY 1981 |          |         |
|----------------------------------|---------|----------|---------|---------|----------|---------|---------|----------|---------|
|                                  | Total   | Trainees | Fellows | Total   | Trainees | Fellows | Total   | Trainees | Fellows |
| <i>Actual Awards</i>             |         |          |         |         |          |         |         |          |         |
| Total                            | 127     | 13       | 114     | 118     | 22       | 96      | 132     | 16       | 116     |
| Predoctoral                      | 110     | 4        | 106     | 108     | 12       | 96      | 126     | 12       | 114     |
| Postdoctoral                     | 17      | 9        | 8       | 10      | 10       | 0       | 6       | 4        | 2       |
| <i>Committee Recommendations</i> |         |          |         |         |          |         |         |          |         |
| Total                            | 225     | 50       | 175     | 240     | 65       | 175     | 270     | 95       | 175     |
| Predoctoral                      | 193     | 43       | 150     | 205     | 55       | 150     | 230     | 80       | 150     |
| Postdoctoral                     | 32      | 7        | 25      | 35      | 10       | 25      | 40      | 15       | 25      |

SOURCE: National Research Council (1975-81).

The Institute of Medicine in its study of nursing education reviewed the programs of federal support and recommended an expansion of support of fellowships, loans, and programs at the graduate level "to assist in increasing the rate of growth in the numbers of nurses with masters and doctoral degrees in nursing and relevant disciplines" (IOM, 1983, p. 9). (It should be noted that two members of the committee made a statement of exception to the words "and relevant disciplines." They argued that nurses should have advanced education in their own discipline--nursing--for a number of reasons including preparation for leadership in nursing and to develop competencies unique to nursing.)

In view of the continued high demand for doctorally prepared nurses and the relative immaturity of the emerging field of nursing research, we agree with the general conclusions of the IOM study. There is a need to continue to promote expertise in nursing research, and financial support for graduate students is a proven mechanism for doing so. As stated in Chapter 1, the Committee reiterates its past recommendations for research training programs in nursing research under the NRSA Act and extends them through 1987.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Abdellah, Faye G.  
1970 "Overview of Nursing Research 1955-1968, Part III."  
Nursing Research, vol. 19, no. 3, May-June, pp. 239-251.
- Alcohol, Drug Abuse, and Mental Health Administration  
1978-81 ADAMHA Data Book. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government  
Printing Office (annual).
- American Association for the Advancement of Science  
1983 Research and Development Federal Budget - FY1983. Impact and  
Challenge. Report VII. Washington, D.C.: AAAS.
- American Dental Association  
1971-83a Council on Dental Education. Annual Report on Dental  
Education. Chicago: Division of Educational Measurements.  
1971-83b Council on Dental Education. Financial Report. Supplement  
to Annual Report on Dental Education. Chicago: Division of  
Educational Measurements.
- American Medical Association  
1960-82 Journal of the American Medical Association. Education  
Number (annual).  
1963-81 Center for Health Services Research and Development.  
Physician Characteristics and Distribution in the U.S.  
(formerly entitled Distribution of Physicians in the U.S.  
and Distribution and Medical Licensure in the U.S.).  
Chicago: AMA (annual).
- American Nurses' Association  
1981 Nurses with Doctorates. Final report on Grant No.  
5R01-NU00661-02, prepared for the Division of Nursing,  
Health Resources and Services Administration, U.S. Department  
of Health and Human Services. Kansas City, Mo.: American  
Nurses' Association.
- American Nurses' Association and National League for Nursing  
1980 "Generating a Scientific Basis for Nursing Practice: Research  
Priorities for the 1980s." Nursing Research, vol. 29, no. 4,  
July-August, p. 219.
- Andersen, Ronald, Joanna Kravits, and O.W. Anderson, eds.  
1975 Equity in Health Services: Empirical Analyses in  
Social Policy. Cambridge: Ballinger Publishing Company.
- Association of American Medical Colleges  
1966-83 Medical School Faculty Roster. A computerized file of  
characteristics of U.S. medical school faculty members  
maintained on a continual basis by the AAMC under contract  
to the NIH. Washington, D.C.  
1972-83 Institutional Profile System. A computerized data file  
computed from the Liaison Committee on Medical Education  
Questionnaire. Washington, D.C.

- 1973 Medical Education: The Institutions, Characteristics and Programs. Washington, D.C.: AAMC.
- 1978 The Training of Clinical Researchers, 1972-1976. Washington, D.C.: AAMC, January.
- 1980 Trends in Medical School Faculty Characteristics; 1968-78. Washington, D.C.: AAMC.
- 1981a "National Estimates of Faculty Manpower in U.S. Medical Schools 1975-78." Washington, D.C., February. Unpublished.
- 1981b On The Status of Medical School Faculty and Clinical Research Manpower, 1968-1990 (originally issued as "Report to the Committee on a Study of National Needs for Biomedical and Behavioral Research Personnel"). Washington, D.C.: AAMC.
- 1983 "Special Study by Association of American Medical Colleges, Department of Institutional Development." Washington, D.C., Spring. Unpublished.
- Association of American Veterinary Medical Colleges
- 1978 Comparative Data Summary for the 1977-78 Academic Year. Washington, D.C.: AAVMC.
- Bever, Arley T.
- 1980 "A Quantitative Assessment of Fundamental and Targeted Clinical Research at NIAMDD." Perspectives in Biology and Medicine, vol. 23, no. 2, part 2, Winter, pp. 525-533.
- Bice, Thomas W., Robert L. Eichhorn, and Peter D. Fox
- 1972 "Socioeconomic Status and Use of Physician Services: A Reconsideration." Medical Care, May-June.
- Bloch, Doris
- 1981 "A Conceptualization of Nursing Research and Nursing Science." Pp. 81-93 in Current Issues in Nursing. Boston: Blackwell Scientific Publications.
- Bryll, Terry
- 1983 "Comparison of Trends in the Hiring of New Medical School Faculty Members and Awards to New Principal Investigators on NIH R01 Grants." Unpublished.
- Buchanan, Ann
- 1983 Telephone interview with Chief, Student Support Section, Advanced Nurse Training Resources Branch, Division of Nursing, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, May 12, 1983.
- Cartter, Allan M.
- 1976 Ph.D.'s and the Academic Labor Market. Carnegie Commission on Higher Education. New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Challoner, D.R.
- 1976 "The AFMR--Administrative Ischemia." Clinical Research, vol. 24, pp. 237-243.

- Craig, J.E., B.L. Dooley, and D.A. Parker  
 1979 "Private Foundation Health Expenditures: A Survey Analysis." Bulletin of the New York Academy of Medicine, October, p. 851.
- Davis, Wayne K. and W.N. Kelley  
 1982 "Factors Influencing Decisions to Enter Careers in Clinical Investigation." Journal of Medical Education, vol. 57, November, pp. 275-280.
- Douglass, C.D. and J.C. James  
 1973 "Support of New Principal Investigators by NIH: 1966 to 1972." Science, vol. 181, pp. 241-244.
- Ebert-Flattau, P. and G.T. Perkoff  
 1983 "The Health Services Research Labor Force in the United States." Medical Care, vol. 21, no. 3, March, pp. 253-265.
- Eichhorn, R. and T. Bice  
 1978 "Academic Disciplines and Health Services Research." Health Services Research and R & D in Perspective. E.E. Flook and P.J. Sanazarro, eds. Ann Arbor: Health Administration Press.
- Fagin, Claire M.  
 1982 "The Economic Value." American Journal of Nursing, December, pp. 1844-1849.
- Feinstein, A.R. and N. Koss  
 1967 "The Changing Emphasis in Clinical Research: II. Sites and Sources of the Investigations." Annals of Internal Medicine, vol. 66, pp. 420-434.
- 1970 "The Changing Emphasis in Clinical Research: III. Follow-Up Report for the Years 1965-1969." Archives of Internal Medicine, vol. 125, pp. 885-891.
- Feinstein, A.R., N. Koss, and J.H.M. Austin  
 1967 "The Changing Emphasis in Clinical Research: I. Topics Under Investigation. An Analysis of the Submitted Abstracts and Selected Programs at the Annual "Atlantic City Meetings" During 1953-1965." Annals of Internal Medicine, vol. 66, pp. 396-419.
- Fishman, Alfred P. and Paul Jolly  
 1981 "Ph.D.'s in Clinical Departments." The Physiologist, vol. 24, no. 5, pp. 17-21.
- Freeman, Richard  
 1971 The Market for College-Trained Manpower: A Study in the Economics of Career Choice. Cambridge: Harvard University Press.
- 1977 "Employment Opportunities in the Doctorate Manpower Market: Biosciences and Psychology." A report to the NAS/NRC Committee on a Study of National Needs for Biomedical and Behavioral Research Personnel. Washington, D.C. Unpublished.

- Fuchs, Victor R.  
1982 "The Battle for Control of Health Care." Health Affairs, vol. 1, no. 3, Summer, pp. 5-13.
- Gaus, C.R. and D. Bolay  
1981 "Health Services Research: The Need for a Constituency." Health Services Research, vol. 16, Fall, p. 280.
- Gillis, C. N.  
1979 "The Role of the Basic Scientist in an Academic Clinical Setting." Federation Proceedings, vol. 38, pp. 2355-2358.
- Graduate Medical Education National Advisory Committee  
1981 Report to the Secretary, Dept. of Health and Human Services, Vol. I, Summary Report. DHHS Publication No. (HRA) 81-651. Washington, D.C.: Health Resources Administration, April.
- Health Care Financing Administration  
1982 Health Care Financing, Research and Development in Health Care Financing 1980-81. Washington, D.C.: HCFA.
- Health Resources and Services Administration, Bureau of Health Professions, Division of Nursing  
1982 The Registered Nurse Population, An Overview. From National Sample Survey of Registered Nurses, November 1980. Report No. 82-5. Hyattsville, Md.: HRSA.  
1983 "Nursing Research: Implications for Patient Care, Delivery of Nursing Services, and Nursing Education." Hyattsville, Md., February. Unpublished.
- Institute of Medicine  
1979 Health Services Research. Report of a study by the Committee on Health Services Research. Washington, D.C.: National Academy of Sciences.  
1983 Nursing and Nursing Education: Public Policies and Private Actions. Report of the Committee on Nursing and Nursing Education. Washington, D.C.: National Academy Press.
- Jacox, Ada and Barbara Walike  
1975 Statement of the American Nurses' Association, Commission on Nursing Research, before the President's Panel on Biomedical Research. Washington, D.C., September 30, 1975. Mimeographed.
- Jacox, Ada and Barbara Walike-Hansen  
1976 Statement of the American Nurses' Association before the NAS/NRC Committee on a Study of National Needs for Biomedical and Behavioral Research Personnel. Washington, D.C., September, 1976. Unpublished.
- Korcok, Milan  
1983 "Medical Education: prosperitas interrupta." Journal of the American Medical Association, vol. 249, January, pp. 12-16.

Kuh, Charlotte V.

- 1978 "Indicators of Scientific Manpower and Science Indicators." Paper presented at the Science Indicators Conference, May 12-13, 1978. Draft.

Lipsett, Mortimer B.

- 1981 The Optimal Use of Ph.D.'s in Clinical Research. Clinical Investigations in the 1980's: Needs and Opportunities. Report of a Conference Sponsored by the Andrew W. Mellon Foundation, May 29-30, 1980. Washington, D.C.: National Academy Press.

McElmurry, Beverly J., Janelle C. Krueger, and Claire L. Parson

- 1982 "Resources for Graduate Education: A Report of a Survey of Forty States in the Midwest, West, and Southern Regions." Nursing Research, vol. 31, no. 1, January-February, pp. 5-10.

Narin, F.

- 1976 Evaluative Bibliometrics. Cherry Hill, N.J.: Computer Horizons.

National Academy of Sciences

- 1970 The Life Sciences. A report of the Committee on Research in the Life Sciences of the Committee on Science and Public Policy. Washington, D.C.: National Academy of Sciences.

National Board on Graduate Education

- 1973 Doctorate Manpower Forecasts and Policy. Washington, D.C.: National Academy of Sciences.
- 1974 Federal Policy Alternatives Toward Graduate Education. Washington, D.C.: National Academy of Sciences.

National Commission on Research

- 1980 Funding Mechanisms: Balancing Objectives and Resources in University Research. Washington, D.C.: National Commission on Research.

National Institutes of Health

- 1966-82 Office of Program Planning and Evaluation. Basic Data Relating to the National Institutes of Health. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office (annual).
- 1973-78 NIH Manpower Report. A computerized data file computed from an annual survey of personnel contributing to research grants of NIH. Washington, D.C.
- 1975 Clinical Trials Committee. "Issue Paper on Clinical Trials." Bethesda, Md. Unpublished.
- 1976a Forward Plan for Health, FY 1978-82. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office, August.
- 1976b National Heart and Lung Institute. Proceedings of the National Heart and Lung Institute Working Conference on Health Behavior (May 12-15, 1975). Stephen M. Weiss, ed. DHEW Publication No. (NIH) 76-868. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office.
- 1977a The Job Market for Biomedical Scientists in 1975. Bethesda, Md.

- 1977b National Institute of Neurological and Communicative Disorders and Stroke. Manpower in Basic Neurologic and Communicative Sciences: Present Status and Future Needs. Prepared under contract by the NAS/NRC Committee on Manpower Needs for Teaching and Research in Basic Neurologic and Communicative Sciences. DHEW Publication No. (NIH) 78-1469. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office.
- 1983 Division of Research Grants, Statistics and Analysis Branch. Computer retrieval of information on scientific projects. Bethesda, Md.

#### National League for Nursing

- 1981-82 NLN Nursing Data Book. New York: National League for Nursing (annual).

#### National Research Council

- 1958-82 Commission on Human Resources. Survey of Earned Doctorates. A computerized data file computed from an annual survey of doctorate degrees awarded in U.S. institutions. Washington, D.C.
- 1972-82 Summary Report. Doctorate Recipients from United States Universities. Washington, D.C.: National Academy Press (annual).
- 1973-82 Commission on Human Resources. Survey of Doctorate Recipients. A computerized data file computed from a biennial survey of doctoral scientists and engineers working in the U.S. Washington, D.C.
- 1974 Minority Groups Among United States Doctorate Level Scientists, Engineers, and Scholars, 1973. Washington, D.C.: National Academy of Sciences.
- 1974-82 Commission on Human Resources. NIH Roster of Trainees and Fellows, 1938 to present. A computerized data file of applicants for NIH fellowships and recipients of NIH traineeships. Washington, D.C.
- 1975a Commission on Human Resources. NIH Roster of Trainees and Fellows, 1938-75. Summary File B. A computerized data file. Washington, D.C.
- 1975b Commission on Human Resources. NIH Roster of Trainees and Fellows, 1938-75. Summary File C. A computerized data file. Washington, D.C.
- 1975-81 Personnel Needs and Training for Biomedical and Behavioral Research. Annual/biennial reports of the Committee on a Study of National Needs for Biomedical and Behavioral Research Personnel. Washington, D.C.: National Academy Press.
- 1976a Research Training and Career Patterns of Bioscientists: The Training Programs of the National Institutes of Health. A report of the Committee on a Study of the Impact of the NIH Research Training Programs on the Career Patterns of Bioscientists (the Saltman Committee). Washington, D.C.: National Academy of Sciences.
- 1976b Commission on Human Resources. Survey of Biomedical and Behavioral Scientists. A computerized data file. Washington, D.C.



- 1977a Commission on Human Resources. Survey of Health Services Research Personnel. A computerized data file. Washington, D.C.
- 1977b Women and Minority Ph.D.'s in the 1970's: A Data Book. Prepared by Dorothy Gilford and Joan Snyder. Washington, D.C.: National Academy of Sciences.
- 1978a Non-Faculty Doctoral Research Staff in Science and Engineering. Washington, D.C.: National Academy of Sciences.
- 1978b Commission on Human Resources. Survey of Doctoral Programs for Nurses. Washington, D.C.
- 1978c Commission on Human Resources. Survey of Pending Doctoral Programs for Nurses. Washington, D.C.
- 1979 Commission on Human Resources. Survey of Scientists and Engineers. A computerized data file. Washington, D.C.
- 1979-83 Commission on Human Resources. Grant Applicant File. A computerized data file of applicants for research grants from NIH and ADAMHA from 1938 to present. Washington, D.C.
- 1981a Postdoctoral Appointments and Disappointments. Washington, D.C.: National Academy Press.
- 1981b Research Training Programs in Behavior and Health. Washington, D.C.: National Academy Press.

## National Science Board

- 1969 Graduate Education: Parameters for Public Policy. Washington, D.C.: NSB.

## National Science Foundation

- 1956-70 National Register of Scientific and Technical Personnel. A computerized data file computed from a biennial survey of scientists and engineers working in the U.S. Washington, D.C.
- 1957 Graduate Student Enrollment and Support in American Universities and Colleges, 1954. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office.
- 1960-80 Federal Funds for Research and Development, and Other Scientific Activities. Surveys of Science Resources Series. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office (annual).
- 1965 Scientists and Engineers in Colleges and Universities 1961. Surveys of Science Resources Series. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office.
- 1972 A Price Index for Deflation of Academic R & D Expenditures. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office.
- 1973-83a Academic Science: Graduate Enrollment and Support (formerly entitled Graduate Science Education: Student Support and Postdoctorals). Surveys of Science Resources Series. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office (annual).
- 1973-83b Survey of Graduate Science Students and Postdoctorals. A computerized data file. Washington, D.C.
- 1975 Projections of Science and Engineering Doctorate Supply and Utilization 1980-85. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office.

- 1975-83 Academic Science: R & D Funds (formerly entitled Expenditures for Scientific and Engineering Activities at Universities and Colleges). Surveys of Science Resources Series. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office (annual).
- 1977 National Patterns of R & D Resources, Funds & Manpower in the United States, 1953-76. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office.
- 1978 Human Resources for Scientific Activities at Universities and Colleges, January 1978. Technical Notes and Detailed Statistical Tables. Surveys of Science Resources Series. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office.
- 1982 Academic Science: Scientists and Engineers. Surveys of Science Resources Series. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office (annual).
- Office of Science and Technology, Executive Office of the President  
1972 Improving Health Care Through Research and Development. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office.
- Pallak, Michael S.  
1982 Testimony at Public Meeting of Committee on National Needs for Biomedical and Behavioral Research Personnel, National Academy of Sciences, Washington, D.C., June 2, 1982. Unpublished.
- Pew Memorial Trust  
1981 Request to Submit a Proposal for an Advanced Education/Training Program in Health Policy. Philadelphia: Pew Memorial Trust.
- Scheffler, Richard  
1975 The Economic Rate of Return to Post M.D. Training in the Biosciences. A report prepared for NIH under contract number N01-OD-4-2512. Chapel Hill.  
1977 The Economic Rate of Return to Ph.D. Training in the Biosciences. A report prepared for NIH under contract number N01-OD-4-2512. Chapel Hill.  
1981 "Economic Returns to Postdoctoral Training: For Physicians, Dentists, Veterinarians, and Bioscience Ph.D.'s." A report to the NAS/NRC Committee on a Study of National Needs for Biomedical and Behavioral Research Personnel. Unpublished.
- Sherman, C.R. and T.E. Morgan  
1979 A Prospective Study of Physicians and Research Careers. Washington, D.C.: AAMC, July.
- Sherman, Charles R. and George Bowden  
1982 Updated Trends and Some New Observations about Medical School Faculties. A report to the NAS/NRC Committee on National Needs for Biomedical and Behavioral Research Personnel. Washington, D.C., October, 1982. Unpublished.
- Thier, Samuel O.  
1980 "Clinical Investigation in the 1980's: Perspective from the Medical Schools." Clinical Research, vol. 28, pp. 248-251.

## U.S. Bureau of the Census

- 1953 U.S. Census of Population: Special Report -- Education.  
1950 Population Census Report. P-E No. 5B. Washington, D.C.:  
U.S. Government Printing Office (reprint).
- 1958-76 Current Population Reports -- Consumer Income. Series  
P-60, nos. 27, 39, 43, 47, 51, 53, 60, 66, 75, 80, 85,  
90, 92, 97, 101. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing  
Office.
- 1965-82 Current Population Reports -- Population Estimates and Projec-  
tions. Series P-25, nos. 305, 311, 385, 441, 614, 704, 870,  
917, 922. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office.
- 1975 Historical Statistics of the United States, Colonial  
Times to 1970. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government  
Printing Office.
- 1979 Current Population Reports -- Population Characteristics.  
Series P-20, No. 336. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government  
Printing Office.
- 1981 Statistical Abstract of the United States. 102nd ed.  
Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office.

## U.S. Congress, House

- 1980 Committee on Appropriations. Labor, Health and Human  
Services, and Education Hearings for FY 1981, Part IV.  
Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office.

## U.S. Congress, Senate

- 1967 Committee on Labor and Public Welfare. Senate Report  
No. 90-724. Public Health Service Amendments.  
Washington, D.C., November 4.
- 1978a The National Institutes of Health Care Research Act.  
S. 2466, 95th Cong., 2nd sess.
- 1978b Senator Edward Kennedy introducing a bill to amend  
the Public Health Service Act. The National Institutes  
of Health Care Research Act. S. 2466, 95th Cong., 2nd  
sess., January 31. Congressional Record, vol. 124,  
pp. S889-895 (daily edition).

U.S. Department of Education (formerly Office of Education). National  
Center for Education Statistics

- 1948-83 Earned Degrees Conferred. Washington, D.C.: U.S.  
Government Printing Office (annual).
- 1959-79 Students Enrolled for Advanced Degrees. Washington,  
D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office (annual).
- 1961-82 Fall Enrollment in Higher Education (formerly entitled  
Opening (Fall) Enrollment). Washington, D.C.: U.S.  
Government Printing Office (annual).
- 1973-82 Projections of Educational Statistics. Washington,  
D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office (annual).
- 1974-82 Digest of Education Statistics. Washington, D.C.:  
U.S. Government Printing Office (annual).
- 1980 The Condition of Education. Washington, D.C.  
U.S. Government Printing Office (annual).

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (formerly Health, Education, and Welfare)

- 1967 Office of the Secretary. Proceedings of the White House Conference on Health, November 3 and 4, 1965. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office.
- 1971 Office of the Assistant Secretary for Health and Scientific Affairs. First Special Report to the U.S. Congress on Alcohol and Health. DHEW Publication No. (HSM) 73-9031. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office, December.

U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics

- 1975 Ph.D. Manpower: Employment Demand and Supply 1972-85. Bulletin 1860. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office.

University of Chicago, Center for Health Administration Studies

- 1976 Health Care in the United States: Equitable for Whom. Study conducted by the Center for Health Administration Studies.

Walsh, John

- 1983 "Cornell, Three Companies Plight Biotech Troth." Science, vol. 220, April, p. 287.

Wood, Adele

- 1983 Telephone interview with Nurse Consultant, Advanced Nurse Training Resources Branch, Division of Nursing, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, May 2, 1983.

Wyngaarden, James

- 1979 "The Clinical Investigator as an Endangered Species." New England Journal of Medicine, vol. 301, December, pp. 1254-1259.

Zusman, Randall M.

- 1983 "The Expanding Role of the Basic Scientist in Clinical Medicine." Clinical Research, vol. 31, no. 2, pp. 144-145.

APPENDIX A  
Clinical Sciences Data

|          |  |     |
|----------|--|-----|
| TABLE A1 | Students in U.S. Medical Schools, by Control of Institution, 1961-82   | 155 |
| A2       | Faculty in U.S. Medical Schools, by Control of Institution, 1961-82  | 156 |
| A3       | Clinical Sciences Faculty/Student Ratio, by Control of Institution, 1963-82  | 157 |
| A4       | M.D. Graduates of U.S. Medical Schools, by Control of Institution, 1961-82   | 158 |
| A5       | Full-Time Budgeted Vacancies on U.S. Medical School Faculties, by Control of Institution, 1961-82  | 159 |
| A6       | Primary Activity of Physicians in the U.S., 1963-80  | 160 |
| A7       | R and D Expenditures in U.S. Medical Schools, by Control of Institution, 1962-82 (\$ thousands)  | 161 |
| A8       | Professional Service Income in U.S. Medical Schools, by Control of Institution, 1962-82 (\$ thousands)   | 163 |
| A9       | Average Clinical R and D Expenditures and Professional Service Income per U.S. Medical School, by Control of Institution, 1962-82 (1972 \$, thousands) | 164 |
| A10      | Clinical R and D Expenditures + Professional Service Income in U.S. Medical Schools, by Control of Institution, 1962-82 (1972 \$, thousands)           | 165 |
| A11      | Indirect Costs on NIH-Sponsored Research Grants at U.S. Medical Schools, by Control of Institution, 1969-81  | 166 |
| A12      | Change in Full-Time Faculty in U.S. Medical Schools from 1968 to 1982, by Degree Type and Department   | 167 |
| A13      | Full-time Medical School Faculty, by Degree Held and Department, 1982  | 168 |
| A14      | Field of Doctorate for Full-Time Ph.D.s on Medical School Faculties, 1982 (percent of department total)  | 169 |

APPENDIX A (cont'd.)  
Clinical Sciences Data

|           |  |     |
|-----------|--|-----|
| TABLE A15 | Paid Employment on NIH Clinical Research Grants, 1973-78 (full-time equivalent man-years of paid employment) | 170 |
| A16       | Statistical Profile of Full-Time Ph.D. Faculty in Medical School Departments, 1982                           | 171 |
| A17       | Statistical Profile of Full-Time M.D. Faculty in Medical School Departments, 1982                            | 172 |

APPENDIX TABLE A1 Students in U.S. Medical Schools, by Control of Institution, 1961-82<sup>a/</sup>

| Fiscal Year | All Schools |                  |                     |                     | Public Schools |                  |                     |                     | Private Schools |                  |                     |                     |
|-------------|-------------|------------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------------|------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------|------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|             | Total       | Medical Students | Interns & Residents | Clinical Fellows    | Total          | Medical Students | Interns & Residents | Clinical Fellows    | Total           | Medical Students | Interns & Residents | Clinical Fellows    |
| 1961        | 49,899      | 30,688           | 16,970              | 2,241               | 25,115         | 15,954           | 8,362               | 799                 | 24,784          | 14,734           | 8,608               | 1,442               |
| 1962        | 52,014      | 31,077           | 17,362              | 3,575               | 26,412         | 16,211           | 8,237               | 1,964               | 25,602          | 14,866           | 9,125               | 1,611               |
| 1963        | 52,219      | 31,238           | 17,380              | 3,601               | 26,198         | 16,432           | 8,292               | 1,474               | 26,021          | 14,806           | 9,088               | 2,127               |
| 1964        | 54,181      | 32,001           | 17,956              | 4,224               | 27,292         | 17,012           | 8,408               | 1,872               | 26,889          | 14,989           | 9,548               | 2,352               |
| 1965        | 55,170      | 32,106           | 18,991              | 4,073               | 27,561         | 17,116           | 8,999               | 1,446               | 27,609          | 14,990           | 9,992               | 2,627               |
| 1966        | 56,101      | 32,482           | 19,950              | 3,669               | 28,610         | 17,406           | 9,959               | 1,245               | 27,491          | 15,076           | 9,991               | 2,424               |
| 1967        | 57,618      | 33,142           | 20,290              | 4,186               | 29,358         | 17,906           | 9,932               | 1,520               | 28,260          | 15,236           | 10,358              | 2,666               |
| 1968        | 61,684      | 34,318           | 22,044              | 5,322               | 32,308         | 18,631           | 11,330              | 2,347               | 29,376          | 15,687           | 10,714              | 2,975               |
| 1969        | 63,530      | 35,102           | 23,462              | 4,966               | 33,153         | 19,024           | 11,930              | 2,199               | 30,377          | 16,078           | 11,532              | 2,767               |
| 1970        | 67,795      | 37,978           | 27,003              | 2,804               | 35,309         | 21,082           | 12,848              | 1,379               | 32,476          | 16,896           | 14,155              | 1,425               |
| 1971        | 71,500      | 40,476           | 27,440              | 3,584               | 37,733         | 22,616           | 13,956              | 1,161               | 33,767          | 17,860           | 13,484              | 2,423               |
| 1972        | 81,564      | 43,576           | 31,722              | 6,266 <sup>b/</sup> | 44,169         | 24,500           | 16,657              | 3,012 <sup>b/</sup> | 37,395          | 19,076           | 15,065              | 3,254 <sup>b/</sup> |
| 1973        | 86,914      | 47,523           | 33,117              | 6,274 <sup>b/</sup> | 47,429         | 26,830           | 16,954              | 3,645 <sup>b/</sup> | 39,485          | 20,693           | 16,163              | 2,629 <sup>b/</sup> |
| 1974        | 91,515      | 50,242           | 35,644              | 5,629 <sup>c/</sup> | 50,230         | 28,753           | 18,808              | 2,669 <sup>c/</sup> | 41,285          | 21,489           | 16,836              | 2,960 <sup>c/</sup> |
| 1975        | 95,273      | 54,076           | 36,213              | 4,984               | 51,677         | 30,826           | 19,159              | 1,692               | 43,596          | 23,250           | 17,054              | 3,292               |
| 1976        | 100,152     | 56,244           | 38,370              | 5,538               | 55,561         | 32,417           | 20,625              | 2,519               | 44,591          | 23,827           | 17,745              | 3,019               |
| 1977        | 103,061     | 58,266           | 39,431              | 5,364               | 57,364         | 33,932           | 21,141              | 2,291               | 45,697          | 24,334           | 18,290              | 3,073               |
| 1978        | 106,868     | 60,424           | 41,222              | 5,222               | 59,880         | 35,633           | 21,992              | 2,255               | 46,988          | 24,791           | 19,230              | 2,967               |
| 1979        | 112,770     | 62,582           | 44,951              | 5,237               | 64,024         | 37,265           | 24,219              | 2,540               | 48,746          | 25,317           | 20,732              | 2,697               |
| 1980        | 116,511     | 64,020           | 46,775              | 5,716               | 66,335         | 38,234           | 25,170              | 2,931               | 50,176          | 25,786           | 21,605              | 2,785               |
| 1981        | 118,283     | 65,412           | 46,577              | 6,294               | 67,091         | 39,425           | 24,628              | 3,038               | 51,192          | 25,987           | 21,949              | 3,256               |
| 1982        | 123,988     | 66,484           | 50,381              | 7,123               | 70,601         | 40,132           | 26,791              | 3,678               | 53,387          | 26,352           | 23,590              | 3,445               |

<sup>a/</sup>Figures were obtained from the Association of American Medical Colleges (1972-83, special tabulations of 4/8/82, 5/17/82, and 6/15/83). Because AAMC data were incomplete, figures for all items in 1962 and for clinical fellows in 1969 were obtained from the American Medical Association (1960-82).

<sup>b/</sup>Includes graduate students.

<sup>c/</sup>Interpolated.

168

169

155

APPENDIX TABLE A2 Faculty in U.S. Medical Schools, by Control of Institution, 1961-82

| Fiscal Year | Full-Time <sup>a/</sup> |                   |              |                |                   |              |                 |                   |              | Part-Time <sup>b/</sup> |                   |              | Volunteer <sup>b/</sup> |                   |              |
|-------------|-------------------------|-------------------|--------------|----------------|-------------------|--------------|-----------------|-------------------|--------------|-------------------------|-------------------|--------------|-------------------------|-------------------|--------------|
|             | All Schools             |                   |              | Public Schools |                   |              | Private Schools |                   |              | Total                   | Basic Sci. Depts. | Clin. Depts. | Total                   | Basic Sci. Depts. | Clin. Depts. |
|             | Total                   | Basic Sci. Depts. | Clin. Depts. | Total          | Basic Sci. Depts. | Clin. Depts. | Total           | Basic Sci. Depts. | Clin. Depts. |                         |                   |              |                         |                   |              |
| 1961        | 11,224                  | 4,023             | 7,201        | 5,054          | 1,849             | 3,205        | 6,170           | 2,174             | 3,996        | n/a                     | n/a               | n/a          | n/a                     | n/a               | n/a          |
| 1962        | 12,040                  | 4,342             | 7,698        | 5,448          | 2,011             | 3,437        | 6,592           | 2,331             | 4,261        | n/a                     | n/a               | n/a          | n/a                     | n/a               | n/a          |
| 1963        | 13,602                  | 4,693             | 8,909        | 6,190          | 2,202             | 3,988        | 7,412           | 2,491             | 4,921        | n/a                     | n/a               | n/a          | n/a                     | n/a               | n/a          |
| 1964        | 15,015                  | 5,541             | 9,474        | 7,099          | 2,705             | 4,390        | 7,916           | 2,832             | 5,084        | n/a                     | n/a               | n/a          | n/a                     | n/a               | n/a          |
| 1965        | 15,882                  | 5,233             | 10,649       | 7,609          | 2,452             | 5,157        | 8,273           | 2,781             | 5,492        | n/a                     | n/a               | n/a          | n/a                     | n/a               | n/a          |
| 1966        | 17,118                  | 5,671             | 11,447       | 8,220          | 2,666             | 5,552        | 8,898           | 3,003             | 5,895        | n/a                     | n/a               | n/a          | n/a                     | n/a               | n/a          |
| 1967        | 19,297                  | 5,877             | 13,420       | 9,268          | 2,907             | 6,361        | 10,029          | 2,970             | 7,059        | n/a                     | n/a               | n/a          | n/a                     | n/a               | n/a          |
| 1968        | 22,293                  | 6,639             | 15,654       | 11,066         | 3,364             | 7,702        | 11,227          | 3,275             | 7,952        | n/a                     | n/a               | n/a          | n/a                     | n/a               | n/a          |
| 1969        | 23,034                  | 7,048             | 15,986       | 11,126         | 3,567             | 7,559        | 11,908          | 3,481             | 8,427        | n/a                     | n/a               | n/a          | n/a                     | n/a               | n/a          |
| 1970        | 24,093                  | 7,287             | 16,806       | 11,870         | 3,778             | 8,092        | 12,223          | 3,509             | 8,714        | n/a                     | n/a               | n/a          | n/a                     | n/a               | n/a          |
| 1971        | 27,539                  | 8,283             | 19,256       | 13,385         | 4,300             | 9,085        | 14,154          | 3,983             | 10,171       | 7,792                   | n/a               | n/a          | 49,928                  | n/a               | n/a          |
| 1972        | 30,170                  | 8,714             | 21,456       | 14,588         | 4,642             | 9,946        | 15,582          | 4,072             | 11,510       | 7,403                   | 925               | 6,478        | 56,732                  | 3,499             | 53,233       |
| 1973        | 33,265                  | 9,381             | 23,884       | 15,455         | 4,790             | 10,665       | 17,810          | 4,591             | 13,219       | 6,870                   | 880               | 5,990        | 61,895                  | 2,817             | 59,078       |
| 1974        | 34,878                  | 9,928             | 24,950       | 16,307         | 5,238             | 11,069       | 18,571          | 4,690             | 13,881       | 7,616                   | 793               | 6,823        | 62,115                  | 3,946             | 58,169       |
| 1975        | 37,010                  | 10,164            | 26,846       | 17,820         | 5,488             | 12,332       | 19,190          | 4,676             | 14,514       | 10,011                  | 1,027             | 8,984        | 64,393                  | 3,896             | 60,497       |
| 1976        | 39,346                  | 10,743            | 28,603       | 19,690         | 5,944             | 13,746       | 19,656          | 4,799             | 14,857       | 7,824                   | 800               | 7,024        | 70,453                  | 4,405             | 66,048       |
| 1977        | 41,650                  | 11,301            | 30,349       | 20,819         | 6,383             | 14,436       | 20,831          | 4,918             | 15,913       | 7,738                   | 685               | 7,053        | 74,193                  | 4,473             | 69,720       |
| 1978        | 44,358                  | 11,736            | 32,622       | 23,240         | 6,766             | 16,474       | 21,118          | 4,970             | 16,148       | 7,268                   | 749               | 6,519        | 78,986                  | 4,649             | 74,337       |
| 1979        | 46,662                  | 12,605            | 34,057       | 24,406         | 7,164             | 17,242       | 22,256          | 5,441             | 16,815       | 9,692                   | 922               | 8,770        | 86,096                  | 5,353             | 80,743       |
| 1980        | 49,446                  | 12,831            | 36,665       | 26,444         | 7,461             | 18,983       | 23,052          | 5,370             | 17,682       | 9,052                   | 919               | 8,133        | 82,635                  | 4,876             | 77,759       |
| 1981        | 50,532                  | 12,816            | 37,716       | 26,555         | 7,471             | 19,084       | 23,977          | 5,345             | 18,632       | 9,550                   | 1,017             | 8,533        | 89,077                  | 5,100             | 83,977       |
| 1982        | 53,371                  | 13,223            | 40,148       | 27,572         | 7,707             | 19,865       | 25,799          | 5,516             | 20,283       | 10,451                  | 1,043             | 9,408        | 93,099                  | 5,517             | 87,582       |

110

<sup>a/</sup> Figures were obtained from the Association of American Medical Colleges (1972-83, special tabulations of 4/8/82, 5/17/82, and 6/15/83). Because AAMC data were incomplete, total full-time faculty figures for 1962 were obtained from the American Medical Association (1960-82); Public and private figures for 1962 were estimated by the Committee.

<sup>b/</sup> From the American Medical Association (1960-82).





APPENDIX TABLE A3 Clinical Sciences Faculty/Student Ratio, by Control of Institution, 1963-82<sup>a/</sup>

| Fiscal Year | All Schools           |                                     |  | Public Schools        |                                     |  | Private Schools       |                                     |  |
|-------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|--|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|--|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
|             | Clinical Faculty (CF) | 4-Yr. Weighted Avg. Enrollment (WS) | Clinical Faculty/Student Ratio (CF/WS) | Clinical Faculty (CF) | 4-Yr. Weighted Avg. Enrollment (WS) | Clinical Faculty/Student Ratio (CF/WS) | Clinical Faculty (CF) | 4-Yr. Weighted Avg. Enrollment (WS) | Clinical Faculty/Student Ratio (CF/WS) |
| 1963        | 8,939                 | 51,209                              | 0.174 <sup>b/</sup>                    | 3,988                 | 25,850                              | 0.154 <sup>b/</sup>                    | 4,921                 | 25,359                              | 0.194 <sup>b/</sup>                    |
| 1964        | 9,474                 | 52,091                              | 0.182                                  | 4,390                 | 26,271                              | 0.167                                  | 5,084                 | 25,820                              | 0.197                                  |
| 1965        | 10,649                | 53,331                              | 0.200                                  | 5,157                 | 26,826                              | 0.192                                  | 5,492                 | 26,505                              | 0.207                                  |
| 1966        | 11,447                | 54,504                              | 0.210                                  | 5,552                 | 27,419                              | 0.202                                  | 5,895                 | 27,085                              | 0.218                                  |
| 1967        | 13,420                | 55,724                              | 0.241                                  | 6,361                 | 28,165                              | 0.226                                  | 7,059                 | 27,558                              | 0.256                                  |
| 1968        | 15,654                | 57,382                              | 0.273                                  | 7,702                 | 29,301                              | 0.263                                  | 7,952                 | 28,081                              | 0.283                                  |
| 1969        | 15,986                | 59,706                              | 0.268                                  | 7,559                 | 30,849                              | 0.245                                  | 8,427                 | 28,827                              | 0.292                                  |
| 1970        | 16,806                | 62,639                              | 0.268                                  | 8,092                 | 32,598                              | 0.248                                  | 8,714                 | 30,010                              | 0.290                                  |
| 1971        | 19,256                | 65,969                              | 0.292                                  | 9,085                 | 34,494                              | 0.263                                  | 10,171                | 31,475                              | 0.323                                  |
| 1972        | 21,456                | 70,611                              | 0.304                                  | 9,946                 | 37,234                              | 0.267                                  | 11,510                | 33,376                              | 0.345                                  |
| 1973        | 23,884                | 76,805                              | 0.311                                  | 10,665                | 41,090                              | 0.260                                  | 13,219                | 35,714                              | 0.370                                  |
| 1974        | 24,950                | 83,329                              | 0.299                                  | 11,069                | 45,193                              | 0.245                                  | 13,881                | 38,135                              | 0.364                                  |
| 1975        | 26,846                | 88,949                              | 0.302                                  | 12,332                | 48,527                              | 0.254                                  | 14,514                | 40,422                              | 0.359                                  |
| 1976        | 28,603                | 93,440                              | 0.306                                  | 13,746                | 51,134                              | 0.269                                  | 14,857                | 42,306                              | 0.351                                  |
| 1977        | 30,349                | 97,571                              | 0.311                                  | 14,436                | 53,678                              | 0.269                                  | 15,913                | 43,893                              | 0.363                                  |
| 1978        | 32,622                | 101,428                             | 0.322                                  | 16,474                | 56,235                              | 0.293                                  | 16,148                | 45,193                              | 0.357                                  |
| 1979        | 34,057                | 105,463                             | 0.323                                  | 17,242                | 59,012                              | 0.292                                  | 16,815                | 46,451                              | 0.362                                  |
| 1980        | 36,665                | 109,808                             | 0.334                                  | 18,983                | 61,918                              | 0.307                                  | 17,682                | 47,890                              | 0.369                                  |
| 1981        | 37,716                | 113,952                             | 0.331                                  | 19,084                | 64,615                              | 0.295                                  | 18,632                | 49,337                              | 0.378                                  |
| 1982        | 40,148                | 117,724                             | 0.341                                  | 19,865                | 66,913                              | 0.297                                  | 20,283                | 50,812                              | 0.399                                  |

157

<sup>a/</sup> Faculty is defined as all full-time faculty employed in clinical science departments of U.S. medical schools. Students are defined as a 4-year weighted average of enrollments, i.e.,  $(WS)_t = 1/6(S_t + 2S_{t-1} + 2S_{t-2} + S_{t-3})$ , where S = total enrollments of medical students, interns, residents, and clinical fellows. Totals may not sum due to rounding. See Appendix Table A1 for supporting data.

<sup>b/</sup> Estimated by the Committee.

APPENDIX TABLE A4 M.D. Graduates of U.S. Medical Schools, by Control of Institution, 1961-1982

| Fiscal Year | M.D. Graduates <sup>a/</sup> |        |         | Number of Medical Schools <sup>b/</sup> |        |         |
|-------------|------------------------------|--------|---------|---|--------|---------|
|             | Total                        | Public | Private | Total                                   | Public | Private |
| 1961        | 6,994                        | n/a    | n/a     | 86                                      | 44     | 42      |
| 1962        | 7,168                        | n/a    | n/a     | 86                                      | 44     | 42      |
| 1963        | 7,264                        | n/a    | n/a     | 87                                      | 44     | 43      |
| 1964        | 7,336                        | n/a    | n/a     | 88                                      | 45     | 43      |
| 1965        | 7,409                        | n/a    | n/a     | 88                                      | 45     | 43      |
| 1966        | 7,574                        | n/a    | n/a     | 91                                      | 48     | 43      |
| 1967        | 7,743                        | n/a    | n/a     | 96                                      | 53     | 43      |
| 1968        | 7,973                        | n/a    | n/a     | 98                                      | 54     | 44      |
| 1969        | 8,059                        | n/a    | n/a     | 100                                     | 56     | 44      |
| 1970        | 8,367                        | n/a    | n/a     | 102                                     | 58     | 44      |
| 1971        | 9,005                        | 4,891  | 4,114   | 107                                     | 62     | 45      |
| 1972        | 9,558                        | 5,295  | 4,263   | 110                                     | 64     | 46      |
| 1973        | 10,396                       | 5,884  | 4,512   | 113                                     | 66     | 47      |
| 1974        | 11,365                       | 6,441  | 4,924   | 113                                     | 66     | 47      |
| 1975        | 12,716                       | 7,175  | 5,541   | 113                                     | 66     | 47      |
| 1976        | 13,634                       | 7,534  | 6,100   | 115                                     | 68     | 47      |
| 1977        | 13,614                       | 7,698  | 5,916   | 119                                     | 72     | 47      |
| 1978        | 14,391                       | 8,284  | 6,107   | 123                                     | 74     | 49      |
| 1979        | 14,966                       | 8,852  | 6,114   | 125                                     | 74     | 51      |
| 1980        | 15,135                       | 8,840  | 6,295   | 126                                     | 75     | 51      |
| 1981        | 15,673                       | 9,243  | 6,430   | 126                                     | 75     | 51      |
| 1982        | 15,985                       | 9,545  | 6,440   | 127                                     | 75     | 52      |

<sup>a/</sup>Figures for 1961-1970 were obtained from the American Medical Association (1960-82). Figures for 1971-82 were obtained from the Association of American Medical Colleges (1972-83, special tabulations of 10/21/82 and 6/15/83).

<sup>b/</sup>From the Association of American Medical Colleges (1972-83, special tabulations of 10/27/82 and 6/15/83).

DIX TABLE A5 Full-Time Budgeted Vacancies on U.S. Medical School Faculties, by Control of Institution, 1961-82<sup>a/</sup>

| <u>All Departments</u> |        |         | <u>Basic Science Departments</u> |        |         | <u>Clinical Science Departments</u> |        |         |
|------------------------|--------|---------|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------------------------------|--------|---------|
| Total                  | Public | Private | Total                            | Public | Private | Total                               | Public | Private |
| 784                    | n/a    | n/a     | 305                              | n/a    | n/a     | 515                                 | n/a    | n/a     |
| 836                    | n/a    | n/a     | 348                              | n/a    | n/a     | 488                                 | n/a    | n/a     |
| 826                    | n/a    | n/a     | 350                              | n/a    | n/a     | 476                                 | n/a    | n/a     |
| 915                    | n/a    | n/a     | 401                              | n/a    | n/a     | 514                                 | n/a    | n/a     |
| 955                    | n/a    | n/a     | 376                              | n/a    | n/a     | 579                                 | n/a    | n/a     |
| 1,115                  | n/a    | n/a     | 443                              | n/a    | n/a     | 672                                 | n/a    | n/a     |
| 1,374                  | n/a    | n/a     | 520                              | n/a    | n/a     | 854                                 | n/a    | n/a     |
| 1,585                  | n/a    | n/a     | 570                              | n/a    | n/a     | 1,015                               | n/a    | n/a     |
| 1,691                  | n/a    | n/a     | 579                              | n/a    | n/a     | 1,112                               | n/a    | n/a     |
| 1,634                  | n/a    | n/a     | 541                              | n/a    | n/a     | 1,093                               | n/a    | n/a     |
| 1,522                  | 856    | 666     | 518                              | 296    | 222     | 1,004                               | 560    | 444     |
| 1,757                  | 1,111  | 646     | 511                              | 328    | 183     | 1,246                               | 783    | 463     |
| 1,857                  | 1,144  | 713     | 550                              | 361    | 189     | 1,307                               | 783    | 524     |
| 2,079                  | 1,339  | 740     | 601                              | 388    | 213     | 1,478                               | 951    | 527     |
| 2,250                  | 1,505  | 745     | 618                              | 415    | 203     | 1,632                               | 1,090  | 542     |
| 2,446                  | 1,588  | 858     | 664                              | 467    | 197     | 1,782                               | 1,121  | 661     |
| 2,503                  | 1,599  | 904     | 638                              | 416    | 222     | 1,865                               | 1,183  | 682     |
| 2,697                  | 1,782  | 915     | 697                              | 484    | 213     | 2,000                               | 1,298  | 702     |
| 2,821                  | 1,811  | 1,010   | 721                              | 467    | 254     | 2,100                               | 1,344  | 756     |
| 3,055                  | 1,971  | 1,084   | 776                              | 489    | 287     | 2,279                               | 1,482  | 797     |
| 2,887                  | 1,978  | 909     | 656                              | 425    | 231     | 2,231                               | 1,553  | 678     |
| 2,932                  | 1,931  | 1,001   | 668                              | 432    | 236     | 2,264                               | 1,499  | 765     |

Figures for 1961-70 were obtained from the American Medical Association (1960-82). Figures for 1971-81 obtained from the Association of American Medical Colleges (1972-83, special tabulations of 10/21/82 and 6/15/83).

APPENDIX TABLE A6 Primary Activity of Physicians in the U.S., 1963-80<sup>a/</sup>

| Fiscal Year        | Total Active <sup>b/</sup> |       | Patient Care |      | Teaching |     | Admin. |     | Research             |     | Other |     | Unclassified and Unknown Address |      |
|--------------------|----------------------------|-------|--------------|------|----------|-----|--------|-----|----------------------|-----|-------|-----|----------------------------------|------|
|                    | N                          | %     | N            | %    | N        | %   | N      | %   | N                    | %   | N     | %   | N                                | %    |
| 1963               | 263,063                    | 100.0 | 246,951      | 93.9 | 8,190    | 3.1 | 3,332  | 1.3 | 3,255                | 1.2 | n/a   | -   | 1,335                            | 0.5  |
| 1964               | 270,885                    | 100.0 | 253,543      | 93.6 | 8,869    | 3.3 | 3,512  | 1.3 | 3,627                | 1.3 | n/a   | -   | 1,333                            | 0.5  |
| 1965               | 278,809                    | 100.0 | 259,418      | 93.0 | 9,794    | 3.5 | 4,057  | 1.5 | 4,306                | 1.5 | n/a   | -   | 1,234                            | 0.4  |
| 1966               | 287,163                    | 100.0 | 266,766      | 92.9 | 10,503   | 3.7 | 4,143  | 1.4 | 4,445                | 1.5 | n/a   | -   | 1,306                            | 0.5  |
| 1967               | 295,732                    | 100.0 | 274,190      | 92.7 | 11,166   | 3.8 | 4,121  | 1.4 | 4,595                | 1.6 | n/a   | -   | 1,660                            | 0.6  |
| 1968 <sup>c/</sup> | 298,401                    | 100.0 | 261,722      | 87.7 | 5,051    | 1.7 | 11,715 | 3.9 | 15,441 <sup>d/</sup> | 5.2 | 2,383 | 0.8 | 2,089                            | 0.7  |
| 1969               | 305,047                    | 100.0 | 270,737      | 88.8 | 5,149    | 1.7 | 12,107 | 4.0 | 12,375               | 4.1 | 2,598 | 0.9 | 5,865                            | 1.9  |
| 1970               | 314,407                    | 100.0 | 278,535      | 88.6 | 5,588    | 1.8 | 12,158 | 3.9 | 11,929               | 3.8 | 2,635 | 0.8 | 3,562                            | 1.1  |
| 1971               | 325,435                    | 100.0 | 287,248      | 88.3 | 5,844    | 1.8 | 12,076 | 3.7 | 10,898               | 3.3 | 2,633 | 0.8 | 6,736                            | 2.1  |
| 1972               | 336,424                    | 100.0 | 292,210      | 86.9 | 5,836    | 1.7 | 11,074 | 3.3 | 9,290                | 2.8 | 2,693 | 0.8 | 15,521                           | 4.6  |
| 1973               | 343,755                    | 100.0 | 295,257      | 85.9 | 6,183    | 1.8 | 11,959 | 3.5 | 8,332                | 2.4 | 2,636 | 0.8 | 19,388                           | 5.6  |
| 1974               | 358,134                    | 100.0 | 301,238      | 84.1 | 6,464    | 1.8 | 11,739 | 3.3 | 8,159                | 2.2 | 2,666 | 0.7 | 27,868                           | 7.8  |
| 1975               | 372,293                    | 100.0 | 311,937      | 83.8 | 6,445    | 1.7 | 11,161 | 3.0 | 7,944                | 2.1 | 2,793 | 0.8 | 32,013                           | 8.6  |
| 1976               | 387,329                    | 100.0 | 318,412      | 82.2 | 6,935    | 1.8 | 11,689 | 3.0 | 8,514                | 2.2 | 2,893 | 0.7 | 38,886                           | 10.0 |
| 1977               | 392,913                    | 100.0 | 332,393      | 84.6 | 6,673    | 1.7 | 11,954 | 3.0 | 9,786                | 2.5 | 2,813 | 0.7 | 29,296                           | 7.5  |
| 1978               | 410,655                    | 100.0 | 342,714      | 83.6 | 7,025    | 1.7 | 11,858 | 2.9 | 11,437               | 2.8 | 2,777 | 0.7 | 34,844                           | 8.5  |
| 1979               | 426,226                    | 100.0 | 356,783      | 83.7 | 7,523    | 1.8 | 12,118 | 2.8 | 14,515               | 3.4 | 2,790 | 0.7 | 32,497                           | 7.6  |
| 1980               | 441,935                    | 100.0 | 376,512      | 85.2 | 7,942    | 1.8 | 12,209 | 2.8 | 15,377               | 3.5 | 2,876 | 0.7 | 27,019                           | 6.1  |

<sup>a/</sup>From the American Medical Association (1963-81).

<sup>b/</sup>Excludes temporary foreign; includes unknown address and unclassified.

<sup>c/</sup>In 1968 the AMA revised its procedures for classifying physicians, making comparisons with early years extremely difficult. One effect was to drastically reduce the Teaching category and to increase the Administration and Research categories.

<sup>d/</sup>Includes 8,029 fellows formerly included in the Patient Care category.

APPENDIX TABLE A7 R and D Expenditures in U.S. Medical Schools, by Control of Institution, 1962-82 (\$ thousands)

| Fiscal Year | Total R and D Expenditures    |         |         |              |         |         | Implicit GNP Price Deflator <sup>b/</sup><br>(1972 = 100.00) | NIH Clinical Research as a % of Total Research Obligations <sup>c/</sup> | Estimated Clinical R and D <sup>d/</sup> |         |         |
|-------------|-------------------------------|---------|---------|--------------|---------|---------|--|--|--|---------|---------|
|             | Current Dollars <sup>a/</sup> |         |         | 1972 Dollars |         |         |  |  | 1972 Dollars                             |         |         |
|             | Total                         | Public  | Private | Total        | Public  | Private |  |  | Total                                    | Public  | Private |
| 1962        | 208,573                       | 85,491  | 123,082 | 295,848      | 121,264 | 174,584 | 70.50  | 12.0   | 35,502                                   | 14,552  | 20,950  |
| 1963        | 264,418                       | 106,000 | 158,400 | 369,299      | 148,045 | 221,229 | 71.60  | 13.5   | 49,855                                   | 19,986  | 29,866  |
| 1964        | 310,412                       | 128,710 | 181,702 | 426,977      | 177,043 | 249,934 | 72.70  | 15.0   | 64,047                                   | 26,556  | 37,490  |
| 1965        | 344,787                       | 143,627 | 201,160 | 464,047      | 193,307 | 270,740 | 74.30  | 16.5   | 76,568                                   | 31,896  | 44,672  |
| 1966        | 377,027                       | 155,960 | 221,068 | 490,921      | 203,073 | 287,849 | 76.80  | 18.0   | 88,366                                   | 36,553  | 51,813  |
| 1967        | 422,467                       | 178,881 | 243,586 | 534,768      | 226,432 | 308,337 | 79.00  | 20.0   | 106,954                                  | 45,286  | 61,667  |
| 1968        | 470,958                       | 202,440 | 268,518 | 570,167      | 245,085 | 325,082 | 82.60  | 22.5   | 128,288                                  | 55,144  | 73,143  |
| 1969        | 489,314                       | 196,800 | 292,500 | 564,376      | 226,990 | 337,370 | 86.70  | 25.0   | 141,094                                  | 56,748  | 84,343  |
| 1970        | 498,066                       | 205,962 | 292,104 | 544,930      | 225,341 | 319,589 | 91.40  | 28.0   | 152,580                                  | 63,095  | 89,485  |
| 1971        | 499,841                       | 207,346 | 292,495 | 520,668      | 215,985 | 304,682 | 96.00  | 30.0   | 156,200                                  | 64,796  | 91,405  |
| 1972        | 558,120                       | 227,638 | 330,482 | 558,120      | 227,638 | 330,482 | 100.00   | 32.0   | 178,598                                  | 72,844  | 105,754 |
| 1973        | 606,921                       | 264,808 | 342,113 | 573,649      | 250,291 | 323,358 | 105.80   | 34.0   | 195,041                                  | 85,099  | 109,942 |
| 1974        | 657,287                       | 300,479 | 356,808 | 566,627      | 259,034 | 307,593 | 116.00   | 34.0   | 192,653                                  | 88,072  | 104,582 |
| 1975        | 784,537                       | 363,893 | 420,644 | 616,774      | 286,079 | 330,695 | 127.20   | 39.0   | 240,542                                  | 111,571 | 128,971 |
| 1976        | 839,170                       | 385,857 | 453,313 | 626,714      | 288,168 | 338,546 | 133.90   | 37.0   | 231,884                                  | 106,622 | 125,262 |
| 1977        | 973,827                       | 449,709 | 524,118 | 687,246      | 317,367 | 369,879 | 141.70   | 39.0   | 268,026                                  | 123,773 | 144,253 |
| 1978        | 1,046,121                     | 490,029 | 556,092 | 688,011      | 322,281 | 365,730 | 152.05   | 41.0   | 282,085                                  | 132,135 | 149,949 |
| 1979        | 1,190,689                     | 585,488 | 605,201 | 719,623      | 353,855 | 365,769 | 165.46   | 38.0   | 273,457                                  | 134,469 | 138,977 |
| 1980        | 1,352,409                     | 677,085 | 675,324 | 762,522      | 381,757 | 380,765 | 177.36   | 39.0   | 297,384                                  | 148,885 | 148,498 |
| 1981        | 1,477,919                     | 766,565 | 711,354 | 763,467      | 395,994 | 367,473 | 193.58   | 38.0   | 290,117                                  | 150,478 | 139,640 |
| 1982        | 1,605,585                     | 828,954 | 776,631 | 775,083      | 400,171 | 374,912 | 207.15   | 38.0   | 294,532                                  | 152,065 | 142,467 |

161

<sup>a/</sup> Figures were obtained from the Association of American Medical Colleges (1972-83), special tabulations of 4/8/82, 5/17/82, and 6/15/83). Because AAMC data were incomplete, figures for 1963 and 1969 were obtained from the American Medical Association (1960-82). Items may not sum to totals due to rounding.

<sup>b/</sup> From the U.S. Bureau of the Census.

<sup>c/</sup> Estimates for 1962-75 were derived from data supplied by John James, Division of Research Grants, NIH. Other years were estimated by the Committee.

<sup>d/</sup> See note to this table on next page.

NOTE TO APPENDIX TABLE A7:

ESTIMATING CLINICAL RESEARCH EXPENDITURES

An estimate of the amount of support for clinical R and D in U.S. medical schools is needed in order to refine our model of demand for clinical faculty. The best data we can obtain from the AAMC are on total R and D expenditures in medical schools. This is the variable used in our demand models. Data on clinical R and D expenditures, however, are not available.

The approach taken to derive an estimate of clinical R and D expenditures in medical schools is to apply a correction factor to total R and D expenditures. A correction factor which seems appropriate is the proportion of total NIH obligations that goes to support clinical research. From 1969 to 1982, this proportion has increased by 52 percent as shown below.

Clinical Research as Percent of NIH Obligations (NIH, 1975; NSF, 1960-82)

| <u>1969</u> | <u>1970</u> | <u>1971</u> | <u>1972</u> | <u>1973</u> | <u>1974</u> | <u>1975</u> | <u>1976</u> | <u>1977</u> | <u>1978</u> | <u>1979</u> | <u>1980</u> | <u>1981</u> | <u>1982</u> |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| 25%         | 28%         | 30%         | 32%         | 34%         | 36%         | 39%         | 37%         | 39%         | 41%         | 38%         | 39%         | 38%         | 38%         |

169

In the absence of any direct measurements, the above percentages offer the best available means of estimating clinical R & D expenditures in medical schools. Accordingly, they have been used to produce the data shown in Table 2.1.

There is, of course, a serious problem of defining clinical research which clouds any attempt to measure its support. The NIH estimates were derived generally from its Central Scientific Classification System (CSCS) in which each research grant is classified according to its primary field or discipline. If that discipline falls within a group identified as clinical science, then the grant is tabulated as such. All program project and center grants are identified as clinical by the NIH.

The classification of any grant is admittedly subjective. Therefore, estimates derived by this process are subject to considerable uncertainty. Other classification schemes in use at NIH would be likely to produce different estimates of clinical research from those derived from the CSCS system. But the latter have one advantage--they were produced for a series of years under a constant definition. Thus, while the absolute levels may not be very precise, the change from year to year seems to have somewhat more validity.

179

180

APPENDIX TABLE A8 Professional Service Income in U.S. Medical Schools, by Control of Institution, 1962-82 (\$ thousands)

| Fiscal Year | Current Dollars <sup>a/</sup> |         |         | 1972 Dollars <sup>b/</sup> |         |         |
|-------------|-------------------------------|---------|---------|----------------------------|---------|---------|
|             | Total                         | Public  | Private | Total                      | Public  | Private |
| 1962        | 15,500                        | 7,453   | 8,047   | 21,986                     | 10,572  | 11,414  |
| 1963        | 16,681                        | 8,624   | 8,056   | 23,297                     | 12,045  | 11,251  |
| 1964        | 18,576                        | 9,124   | 9,452   | 25,552                     | 12,550  | 13,001  |
| 1965        | 21,840                        | 11,534  | 10,305  | 29,394                     | 15,524  | 13,869  |
| 1966        | 25,203                        | 13,369  | 11,834  | 32,816                     | 17,408  | 15,409  |
| 1967        | 30,252                        | 16,407  | 13,845  | 38,294                     | 20,768  | 17,525  |
| 1968        | 47,406                        | 28,096  | 19,310  | 57,392                     | 34,015  | 23,378  |
| 1969        | 65,304                        | 37,600  | 27,700  | 75,322                     | 43,368  | 31,949  |
| 1970        | 90,057                        | 52,232  | 37,825  | 98,531                     | 57,147  | 41,384  |
| 1971        | 115,883                       | 68,379  | 47,504  | 120,711                    | 71,228  | 49,483  |
| 1972        | 138,197                       | 75,466  | 62,731  | 138,197                    | 75,466  | 62,731  |
| 1973        | 158,984                       | 87,763  | 71,221  | 150,268                    | 82,952  | 67,317  |
| 1974        | 201,642                       | 121,842 | 79,800  | 173,829                    | 105,036 | 68,793  |
| 1975        | 305,331                       | 168,798 | 136,533 | 240,040                    | 132,703 | 107,337 |
| 1976        | 409,877                       | 214,905 | 190,972 | 306,107                    | 163,484 | 142,623 |
| 1977        | 553,664                       | 263,965 | 289,699 | 390,730                    | 186,285 | 204,445 |
| 1978        | 616,971                       | 296,219 | 320,752 | 405,768                    | 194,817 | 210,952 |
| 1979        | 729,439                       | 361,104 | 368,335 | 440,855                    | 218,242 | 222,613 |
| 1980        | 880,335                       | 436,567 | 443,768 | 496,355                    | 246,147 | 250,207 |
| 1981        | 1,026,296                     | 500,402 | 525,894 | 530,166                    | 258,499 | 271,667 |
| 1982        | 1,265,146                     | 597,484 | 667,662 | 610,739                    | 288,431 | 322,308 |

<sup>a/</sup>This is income under control of school. An unknown amount is not under control of school and is not reported here. Figures were obtained from the Association of American Medical Colleges (1972-83, special tabulations of 4/8/82, 5/17/82, and 6/15/83). Because AAMC data were incomplete, figures for 1969 were obtained from the American Medical Association (1960-82). Items may not sum to totals due to rounding.

<sup>b/</sup>1972 dollars were obtained by using the Implicit GNP Price Deflator (U.S. Bureau of the Census--see Appendix Table A7).

APPENDIX TABLE A9 Average Clinical R and D Expenditures and Professional Service Income per U.S. Medical School, by Control of Institution, 1962-82<sup>a/</sup> (1972 \$, thousands)

| Fiscal Year | Clinical R and D Expenditures |        |         |   |        |         | Professional Service Income |        |         |   |        |         | Sum of Average Clinical R & D + Professional Service Income per School |        |         |
|-------------|-------------------------------|--------|---------|---|--------|---------|-----------------------------|--------|---------|---|--------|---------|--|--------|---------|
|             | Average per School            |        |         | Number of Schools Reporting <sup>b/</sup> |        |         | Average per School          |        |         | Number of Schools Reporting <sup>b/</sup> |        |         | Total  | Public | Private |
|             | Total                         | Public | Private | Total                                     | Public | Private | Total                       | Public | Private | Total                                     | Public | Private | Total  | Public | Private |
| 1962        | 413                           | 331    | 499     | 86  | 44     | 42      | 733                         | 587    | 951     | 30  | 18     | 12      | 1,146  | 918    | 1,450   |
| 1963        | 573                           | 444    | 711     | 87  | 45     | 42      | 752                         | 659    | 863     | 31  | 18     | 13      | 1,325  | 1,113  | 1,574   |
| 1964        | 745                           | 604    | 893     | 86  | 44     | 42      | 824                         | 738    | 929     | 31  | 17     | 14      | 1,569  | 1,342  | 1,822   |
| 1965        | 880                           | 709    | 1,064   | 87  | 45     | 42      | 891                         | 817    | 991     | 33  | 19     | 14      | 1,771  | 1,526  | 2,055   |
| 1966        | 993                           | 778    | 1,234   | 89  | 47     | 42      | 994                         | 967    | 1,027   | 33  | 18     | 15      | 1,987  | 1,745  | 2,261   |
| 1967        | 1,114                         | 854    | 1,434   | 96  | 53     | 43      | 891                         | 865    | 922     | 43  | 24     | 19      | 2,005  | 1,719  | 2,356   |
| 1968        | 1,323                         | 1,003  | 1,742   | 97  | 55     | 42      | 1,025                       | 1,031  | 1,016   | 35  | 33     | 23      | 2,348  | 2,034  | 2,758   |
| 1969        | 1,550                         | 1,091  | 2,163   | 91  | 52     | 39      | 1,321                       | 1,314  | 1,331   | 57  | 33     | 24      | 2,871  | 2,405  | 3,494   |
| 1970        | 1,526                         | 1,088  | 2,130   | 100                                       | 58     | 42      | 1,388                       | 1,361  | 1,427   | 71  | 42     | 29      | 2,914  | 2,449  | 3,557   |
| 1971        | 1,531                         | 1,080  | 2,176   | 102                                       | 60     | 42      | 1,724                       | 1,656  | 1,833   | 70  | 43     | 27      | 3,255  | 2,736  | 4,009   |
| 1972        | 1,734                         | 1,235  | 2,404   | 103                                       | 59     | 44      | 1,946                       | 1,841  | 2,091   | 71  | 41     | 30      | 3,680  | 3,076  | 4,495   |
| 1973        | 1,894                         | 1,418  | 2,557   | 103                                       | 60     | 43      | 2,147                       | 2,127  | 2,172   | 70  | 39     | 31      | 4,041  | 3,545  | 4,729   |
| 1974        | 1,736                         | 1,334  | 2,324   | 111                                       | 66     | 45      | 2,381                       | 2,283  | 2,548   | 73  | 46     | 27      | 4,117  | 3,617  | 4,872   |
| 1975        | 2,167                         | 1,665  | 2,931   | 111                                       | 67     | 44      | 3,077                       | 2,765  | 3,578   | 78  | 48     | 30      | 5,244  | 4,430  | 6,509   |
| 1976        | 2,070                         | 1,591  | 2,784   | 112                                       | 67     | 45      | 3,644                       | 3,270  | 4,195   | 84  | 50     | 34      | 5,714  | 4,861  | 6,979   |
| 1977        | 2,311                         | 1,768  | 3,136   | 116                                       | 70     | 46      | 4,390                       | 3,450  | 5,841   | 89  | 54     | 35      | 6,701  | 5,218  | 8,977   |
| 1978        | 2,351                         | 1,835  | 3,124   | 120                                       | 72     | 48      | 4,363                       | 3,479  | 5,701   | 93  | 56     | 37      | 6,714  | 5,314  | 8,825   |
| 1979        | 2,260                         | 1,842  | 2,896   | 121                                       | 73     | 48      | 4,740                       | 3,829  | 6,184   | 93  | 57     | 36      | 7,000  | 5,671  | 9,079   |
| 1980        | 2,458                         | 2,012  | 3,160   | 121                                       | 74     | 47      | 5,170                       | 4,102  | 6,950   | 96  | 60     | 36      | 7,628  | 6,114  | 10,110  |
| 1981        | 2,418                         | 2,061  | 2,971   | 120                                       | 73     | 47      | 5,302                       | 4,169  | 7,149   | 100                                       | 62     | 38      | 7,720  | 6,230  | 10,120  |
| 1982        | 2,395                         | 2,055  | 2,907   | 123                                       | 74     | 49      | 5,938                       | 4,652  | 8,058   | 102                                       | 62     | 40      | 8,383  | 6,707  | 10,965  |

154

<sup>a/</sup>See Appendix Tables A7 and A8 for supporting data.

<sup>b/</sup>From the Association of American Medical Colleges (1972-83, special tabulations of 4/8/82, 5/17/82, and 6/15/83). Figures for 1969 were estimated by the Committee.



APPENDIX TABLE A10 Clinical R and D Expenditures + Professional Service Income in U.S. Medical Schools, by Control of Institution, 1962-82<sup>a/</sup>  
(1972 \$, thousands)

| Fiscal Year | Sum of Clinical R and D Expenditures + Professional Service Income |         |         |              |         |         | Weighted Sum of Clinical R and D + Professional Service Income In Last 3 Years <sup>b/</sup> |         |         | Weighted Sum of Average Clinical R and D + Professional Service Income per School in Last 3 Years <sup>b/</sup> |        |         |
|-------------|--|---------|---------|--------------|---------|---------|--|---------|---------|---|--------|---------|
|             | Current Dollars  |         |         | 1972 Dollars |         |         | Total  | Public  | Private | Total   | Public | Private |
|             | Total  | Public  | Private | Total        | Public  | Private | Total  | Public  | Private | Total   | Public | Private |
| 1962        | 40,529   | 17,712  | 22,817  | 57,488       | 25,123  | 32,364  |  |         |         |   |        |         |
| 1963        | 52,377   | 22,934  | 29,440  | 73,153       | 32,031  | 41,117  |  |         |         |   |        |         |
| 1964        | 65,138   | 28,430  | 36,707  | 89,598       | 39,107  | 50,491  | 73,348   | 32,073  | 41,273  | 1,341   | 1,122  | 1,606   |
| 1965        | 78,730   | 35,232  | 43,496  | 105,962      | 47,419  | 58,542  | 89,578   | 39,416  | 50,160  | 1,558   | 1,331  | 1,818   |
| 1966        | 93,068   | 41,442  | 51,626  | 121,182      | 53,961  | 67,222  | 105,676  | 46,976  | 58,699  | 1,774   | 1,535  | 2,048   |
| 1967        | 114,745  | 52,183  | 62,562  | 145,247      | 66,055  | 79,193  | 123,393  | 55,349  | 68,044  | 1,938   | 1,684  | 2,233   |
| 1968        | 153,372  | 73,645  | 79,727  | 185,680      | 89,159  | 96,521  | 149,339  | 68,807  | 80,532  | 2,086   | 1,804  | 2,433   |
| 1969        | 187,633  | 86,800  | 100,825 | 216,416      | 100,115 | 116,292 | 183,256  | 86,122  | 97,132  | 2,393   | 2,048  | 2,842   |
| 1970        | 229,515  | 109,901 | 119,614 | 251,111      | 120,242 | 130,869 | 217,406  | 102,408 | 114,993 | 2,323   | 2,323  | 3,326   |
| 1971        | 265,835  | 130,583 | 135,252 | 276,912      | 136,024 | 140,888 | 248,887  | 119,156 | 129,729 | 1,985   | 2,510  | 3,655   |
| 1972        | 316,795  | 148,310 | 168,485 | 316,795      | 148,310 | 168,485 | 280,432  | 135,150 | 145,282 | 1,276   | 1,749  | 4,018   |
| 1973        | 365,337  | 177,798 | 187,539 | 345,309      | 168,051 | 177,258 | 313,953  | 150,174 | 163,779 | 1,664   | 3,108  | 4,432   |
| 1974        | 425,120  | 224,005 | 201,115 | 366,482      | 193,108 | 173,375 | 343,474  | 169,380 | 174,094 | 1,969   | 3,446  | 4,706   |
| 1975        | 611,300  | 310,716 | 300,584 | 480,582      | 244,274 | 236,308 | 389,714  | 199,635 | 190,079 | 1,380   | 3,803  | 5,245   |
| 1976        | 720,370  | 361,672 | 358,698 | 537,991      | 270,106 | 267,885 | 466,494  | 237,940 | 228,469 | 5,080   | 4,335  | 6,217   |
| 1977        | 933,457  | 439,352 | 494,105 | 658,756      | 310,058 | 348,698 | 552,830  | 273,636 | 280,194 | 5,844   | 4,842  | 7,361   |
| 1978        | 1,045,881  | 497,131 | 548,750 | 687,853      | 326,952 | 360,901 | 635,674  | 304,332 | 331,342 | 6,457   | 5,153  | 8,440   |
| 1979        | 1,181,900  | 583,589 | 598,311 | 714,312      | 352,707 | 361,605 | 687,390  | 325,157 | 362,233 | 6,782   | 5,379  | 10,927  |
| 1980        | 1,407,774  | 700,630 | 707,144 | 793,738      | 395,033 | 398,706 | 727,354  | 356,850 | 370,504 | 7,086   | 5,693  | 9,273   |
| 1981        | 1,587,904  | 791,698 | 796,208 | 820,283      | 408,977 | 411,307 | 780,518  | 387,938 | 392,581 | 7,494   | 6,032  | 9,855   |
| 1982        | 1,875,269  | 912,487 | 962,781 | 905,271      | 440,496 | 464,775 | 834,894  | 413,371 | 421,524 | 7,863   | 6,320  | 10,329  |

165

<sup>a/</sup> See Appendix Tables A7, A9, and A9 for supporting data.

<sup>b/</sup> Computed by the formula  $D_i = 1/4(S_i + 2S_{i-1} + S_{i-2})$ , where  $D_i$  = a weighted average;  $S_i$  = sum of clinical R and D expenditures + professional service income in medical schools in year i.

APPENDIX TABLE All Indirect Costs on NIH-Sponsored Research Grants at U.S. Medical Schools, by Control of Institution, 1969-81<sup>a</sup>

| Fiscal Year | All Schools       |                  | Public Schools    |                  | Private Schools   |                  |
|-------------|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|
|             | % of Direct Costs | % of Total Costs | % of Direct Costs | % of Total Costs | % of Direct Costs | % of Total Costs |
| 1969        | 20.1              | 16.7             | 20.2              | 16.8             | 20.0              | 16.7             |
| 1970        | 21.6              | 17.7             | 21.5              | 17.7             | 21.6              | 17.8             |
| 1971        | 23.1              | 18.8             | 23.2              | 18.8             | 23.1              | 18.8             |
| 1972        | 25.0              | 20.0             | 23.9              | 19.3             | 26.0              | 20.6             |
| 1973        | 27.8              | 21.7             | 26.6              | 21.0             | 28.7              | 22.3             |
| 1974        | 28.3              | 22.0             | 26.1              | 20.7             | 30.1              | 23.1             |
| 1975        | 30.6              | 23.4             | 27.4              | 21.5             | 33.4              | 25.0             |
| 1976        | 33.5              | 25.1             | 29.6              | 22.9             | 36.7              | 26.8             |
| 1977        | 33.0              | 24.8             | 28.5              | 22.2             | 37.1              | 27.1             |
| 1978        | 34.3              | 25.6             | 29.1              | 22.5             | 39.1              | 28.1             |
| 1979        | 36.0              | 26.4             | 30.1              | 23.1             | 41.4              | 29.3             |
| 1980        | 37.6              | 27.3             | 30.6              | 23.4             | 44.4              | 30.7             |
| 1981        | 38.7              | 27.9             | 31.2              | 23.8             | 46.1              | 31.6             |

<sup>a</sup>/From NIH (special tabulation, 6/7/82).

APPENDIX TABLE A12 Change in Full-Time Faculty in U.S. Medical Schools from 1968 to 1982, by Degree Type and Department<sup>a/</sup>

| Department    | FY1968 |                |       |       |                      | FY1982 |                |        |       |                      |
|---------------|--------|----------------|-------|-------|----------------------|--------|----------------|--------|-------|----------------------|
|               | M.D.   | M.D./<br>Ph.D. | Ph.D. | Other | Total                | M.D.   | M.D./<br>Ph.D. | Ph.D.  | Other | Total                |
| Basic Science |        |                |       |       |                      |        |                |        |       |                      |
| N             | 554    | 330            | 2,818 | 256   | 3,958                | 634    | 425            | 6,850  | 282   | 8,191                |
| %             | 14.0   | 8.4            | 71.1  | 6.5   | 100.0                | 7.7    | 5.2            | 83.7   | 3.4   | 100.0                |
| Clinical      |        |                |       |       |                      |        |                |        |       |                      |
| N             | 9,735  | 716            | 1,491 | 1,005 | 12,947               | 28,366 | 1,981          | 5,857  | 2,485 | 38,689               |
| %             | 75.2   | 5.5            | 11.5  | 7.8   | 100.0                | 73.4   | 5.1            | 15.1   | 6.4   | 100.0                |
| Other         |        |                |       |       |                      |        |                |        |       |                      |
| N             | 238    | 28             | 222   | 408   | 896                  | 389    | 50             | 889    | 891   | 2,219                |
| %             | 26.6   | 3.1            | 24.8  | 45.5  | 100.0                | 17.5   | 2.3            | 40.1   | 40.1  | 100.0                |
| TOTAL         |        |                |       |       |                      |        |                |        |       |                      |
| N             | 10,527 | 1,074          | 4,531 | 1,669 | 17,801 <sup>b/</sup> | 29,389 | 2,456          | 13,596 | 3,658 | 49,099 <sup>b/</sup> |
| %             | 59.2   | 6.0            | 25.4  | 9.4   | 100.0                | 59.8   | 5.0            | 27.7   | 7.5   | 100.0                |

<sup>a/</sup>Data presented in this table are from AAMC (1966-83, special tabulations prepared by George Bowden, NIH, 5/11/83).

<sup>b/</sup>These faculty counts differ from others in this report (e.g., Appendix Table A2) because different sources were used. The sources have different methods of data collection and estimation and hence produce different totals. In most cases, the differences are minor.

APPENDIX TABLE A13 Full-Time Medical School Faculty, by Degree Held and Department, 1982<sup>a/</sup>

| Department              | M.D.   |      | M.D./Ph.D. |     | Ph.D.  |      | Other |      | Total                |       |
|-------------------------|--------|------|------------|-----|--------|------|-------|------|----------------------|-------|
|                         | #      | %    | #          | %   | #      | %    | #     | %    | #                    | %     |
| <b>BASIC SCIENCE</b>    |        |      |            |     |        |      |       |      |                      |       |
| Anatomy                 | 87     | 5.8  | 75         | 5.0 | 1,287  | 85.7 | 53    | 3.5  | 1,502                | 100.0 |
| Biochemistry            | 64     | 3.6  | 53         | 3.0 | 1,627  | 91.1 | 43    | 2.4  | 1,787                | 100.0 |
| Microbiology            | 111    | 8.1  | 46         | 3.4 | 1,152  | 84.1 | 61    | 4.5  | 1,370                | 100.0 |
| Pharmacology            | 133    | 10.3 | 110        | 8.5 | 1,011  | 78.4 | 35    | 2.7  | 1,289                | 100.0 |
| Physiology              | 147    | 9.2  | 104        | 6.5 | 1,297  | 81.1 | 52    | 3.3  | 1,600                | 100.0 |
| Other                   | 92     | 14.3 | 37         | 5.7 | 476    | 74.0 | 38    | 5.9  | 643                  | 100.0 |
| TOTAL                   | 634    | 7.7  | 425        | 5.2 | 6,850  | 83.6 | 282   | 3.4  | 8,191                | 100.0 |
| <b>CLINICAL SCIENCE</b> |        |      |            |     |        |      |       |      |                      |       |
| Anesthesiology          | 1,674  | 86.2 | 107        | 5.5 | 96     | 4.9  | 65    | 3.3  | 1,942                | 100.0 |
| Dermatology             | 212    | 77.1 | 18         | 6.5 | 36     | 13.1 | 9     | 3.3  | 275                  | 100.0 |
| Family Practice         | 1,198  | 51.8 | 42         | 1.8 | 652    | 28.2 | 422   | 18.2 | 2,314                | 100.0 |
| Internal Medicine       | 8,250  | 83.3 | 568        | 5.7 | 810    | 8.2  | 275   | 2.3  | 9,903                | 100.0 |
| Neurology               | 928    | 72.5 | 96         | 7.5 | 211    | 16.5 | 45    | 3.5  | 1,280                | 100.0 |
| Ob/Gyn.                 | 1,264  | 76.3 | 84         | 5.1 | 218    | 13.2 | 90    | 5.4  | 1,656                | 100.0 |
| Ophthalmology           | 478    | 64.9 | 43         | 5.8 | 171    | 23.2 | 44    | 6.0  | 736                  | 100.0 |
| Orthopedic Surgery      | 425    | 78.6 | 19         | 3.5 | 65     | 12.0 | 32    | 5.9  | 541                  | 100.0 |
| Otolaryngology          | 240    | 53.6 | 17         | 3.8 | 140    | 31.2 | 51    | 11.4 | 448                  | 100.0 |
| Pathology               | 1,971  | 60.5 | 296        | 9.1 | 739    | 22.7 | 249   | 7.7  | 3,255                | 100.0 |
| Pediatrics              | 3,451  | 80.0 | 202        | 4.7 | 433    | 10.0 | 227   | 5.3  | 4,313                | 100.0 |
| Physical Medicine       | 286    | 56.5 | 15         | 3.0 | 83     | 16.4 | 122   | 24.1 | 506                  | 100.0 |
| Psychiatry              | 2,417  | 55.3 | 133        | 3.0 | 1,364  | 31.2 | 460   | 10.5 | 4,374                | 100.0 |
| Radiology               | 2,190  | 73.3 | 120        | 4.0 | 486    | 16.3 | 190   | 6.4  | 2,986                | 100.0 |
| Surgery                 | 3,344  | 81.8 | 221        | 5.4 | 339    | 8.3  | 185   | 4.5  | 4,089                | 100.0 |
| Other                   | 38     | 53.5 | 0          | 0.0 | 14     | 19.7 | 19    | 26.8 | 71                   | 100.0 |
| TOTAL                   | 28,366 | 73.5 | 1,981      | 5.1 | 5,857  | 15.1 | 2,485 | 6.4  | 38,689               | 100.0 |
| OTHER                   | 389    | 17.5 | 50         | 2.3 | 889    | 40.1 | 891   | 40.1 | 2,219                | 100.0 |
| GRAND TOTAL             | 29,389 | 59.8 | 2,456      | 5.0 | 13,596 | 27.7 | 3,658 | 7.5  | 49,099 <sup>b/</sup> | 100.0 |

<sup>a/</sup>Data presented in this table are from AAMC (1966-83, special tabulations prepared by George Bowden, NIH, 5/11/83).

<sup>b/</sup>These faculty counts may differ from others in this report because different sources were used. The sources have different methods of data collection and estimation and hence produce different totals. In most cases, the differences are minor.

APPENDIX TABLE A14 Field of Doctorate for Full-Time Ph.D.s on Medical School Faculties, 1982<sup>a/</sup>  
(percent of department total)

| Medical School Department |       |                                    |       |       | Medical School Department |                      |                                    |       |       |       |        |
|---------------------------|-------|------------------------------------|-------|-------|---------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|--------|
| Ph.D Field                | Basic | Clinical <sup>b/</sup> /Psychiatry | Other | Total | Ph.D. Field               | Basic                | Clinical <sup>b/</sup> /Psychiatry | Other | Total |       |        |
| Allied Health             | 0.2   | 3.9                                | 0.7   | 6.4   | 1.9                       | Neurology            | 0.01                               | 0.02  | 0.0   | 0.0   | 0.01   |
| Anatomy                   | 11.5  | 2.2                                | 0.4   | 6.4   | 7.0                       | Nutrition            | 0.2                                | 0.7   | 0.0   | 0.9   | 0.4    |
| Anesthesiology            | 0.0   | 0.0                                | 0.0   | 0.1   | 0.01                      | Ob/Gyn.              | 0.03                               | 0.04  | 0.0   | 0.1   | 0.04   |
| Biochemistry              | 25.2  | 17.9                               | 2.6   | 8.3   | 19.4                      | Oncology             | 0.2                                | 0.04  | 0.0   | 0.0   | 0.1    |
| Biology                   | 3.3   | 2.2                                | 0.4   | 1.1   | 2.5                       | Other Medical Sci.   | 0.01                               | 0.1   | 0.0   | 0.0   | 0.04   |
| Biophysics                | 2.7   | 1.9                                | 0.1   | 1.1   | 2.1                       | Other Physical Sci.  | 0.1                                | 0.3   | 0.0   | 0.0   | 0.1    |
| Bioscience, Other         | 1.1   | 0.9                                | 0.5   | 0.5   | 0.9                       | Other Social Sci.    | 0.6                                | 3.6   | 5.8   | 4.9   | 2.4    |
| Botany                    | 0.4   | 0.3                                | 0.0   | 0.1   | 0.3                       | Pathology (Nonclin.) | 0.3                                | 1.9   | 0.1   | 1.5   | 0.9    |
| Chemistry                 | 5.6   | 6.2                                | 1.2   | 4.3   | 5.3                       | Pharmacology         | 8.5                                | 2.7   | 1.5   | 4.7   | 5.7    |
| Clinical Pathology        | 0.1   | 0.4                                | 0.0   | 0.2   | 0.2                       | Physical Medicine    | 0.0                                | 0.02  | 0.0   | 0.0   | 0.01   |
| Ecology                   | 0.1   | 0.04                               | 0.0   | 0.0   | 0.04                      | Physics              | 0.9                                | 4.8   | 0.2   | 0.7   | 2.1    |
| Endocrinology             | 0.6   | 0.6                                | 0.0   | 0.6   | 0.5                       | Physiology           | 14.5                               | 6.4   | 0.9   | 7.0   | 10.0   |
| Engineering               | 0.8   | 4.3                                | 0.1   | 2.7   | 2.0                       | Psychiatry           | 0.0                                | 0.05  | 0.2   | 0.0   | 0.02   |
| Entomology                | 0.1   | 0.04                               | 0.0   | 0.0   | 0.05                      | Psychology           | 2.5                                | 10.2  | 77.2  | 12.6  | 13.2   |
| Genetics                  | 2.1   | 2.1                                | 0.4   | 1.1   | 1.9                       | Public Health        | 0.1                                | 1.4   | 0.3   | 0.9   | 0.6    |
| Geriatrics                | 0.0   | 0.04                               | 0.0   | 0.1   | 0.02                      | Radiology            | 0.1                                | 2.2   | 0.0   | 0.1   | 0.8    |
| Immunology                | 1.6   | 2.0                                | 0.0   | 0.5   | 1.5                       | Social Work          | 0.0                                | 0.2   | 1.6   | 0.3   | 0.3    |
| Information Sci.          | 0.1   | 0.2                                | 0.1   | 0.5   | 0.1                       | Surgery              | 0.0                                | 0.07  | 0.0   | 0.0   | 0.02   |
| Internal Medicine         | 0.1   | 0.2                                | 0.0   | 0.0   | 0.1                       | Zoology              | 3.1                                | 1.5   | 0.1   | 1.3   | 2.2    |
| Mathematics               | 0.2   | 2.8                                | 0.7   | 6.4   | 1.5                       | Other                | 2.0                                | 8.0   | 4.6   | 18.8  | 5.3    |
| Microbiology              | 11.0  | 7.5                                | 0.1   | 5.5   | 8.4                       |                      |                                    |       |       |       |        |
| Neurobiology              | 0.3   | 0.2                                | 0.3   | 0.2   | 0.3                       | TOTAL %              | 100.0                              | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0  |
|                           |       |                                    |       |       |                           | N                    | 6,850                              | 4,493 | 1,364 | 889   | 13,596 |

199

<sup>a/</sup>From AAMC (1966-83, special tabulation prepared by George B. Jen, NIH, 5/11/83).

<sup>b/</sup>Excludes departments of psychiatry.

APPENDIX TABLE A15 Paid Employment on NIH Clinical Research Grants, 1973-78<sup>a/</sup>  
(full-time equivalent man-years of paid employment)

| Fiscal<br>Year | Degree Type |       |            |       |       |
|----------------|-------------|-------|------------|-------|-------|
|                | Total       | M.D.  | M.D./Ph.D. | Ph.D. | Other |
| <b>1973</b>    |             |       |            |       |       |
| FTE Man-Years  | 3,058       | 891   | 190        | 939   | 1,038 |
| %              | 100.0       | 29.2  | 6.2        | 30.7  | 33.9  |
| <b>1974</b>    |             |       |            |       |       |
| FTE Man-Years  | 3,597       | 1,009 | 202        | 1,236 | 1,149 |
| %              | 100.0       | 28.1  | 5.6        | 34.3  | 32.0  |
| <b>1975</b>    |             |       |            |       |       |
| FTE Man-Years  | 3,080       | 808   | 193        | 1,106 | 973   |
| %              | 100.0       | 26.2  | 6.3        | 35.9  | 31.6  |
| <b>1976</b>    |             |       |            |       |       |
| FTE Man-Years  | 4,001       | 1,016 | 239        | 1,505 | 1,241 |
| %              | 100.0       | 25.4  | 6.0        | 37.6  | 31.0  |
| <b>1977</b>    |             |       |            |       |       |
| FTE Man-Years  | 3,426       | 899   | 163        | 1,274 | 1,091 |
| %              | 100.0       | 26.2  | 4.8        | 37.2  | 31.8  |
| <b>1978</b>    |             |       |            |       |       |
| FTE Man-Years  | 3,596       | 905   | 207        | 1,330 | 1,154 |
| %              | 100.0       | 25.2  | 5.7        | 37.0  | 32.1  |

<sup>a/</sup>From NIH (1973-78). Clinical grants are defined in this table as those involving human subjects. The Central Scientific Classification System (CSCS) of NIH was used to identify and classify these grants (Axis III, code 11).

TABLE A16 Statistical Profile of Full-Time Ph.D. Faculty in Medical School Departments, 1982

| Department                 | Clinical <sup>a/</sup> |       |             |       |         |       |          |       |          |       |            |       |             |       | Other       |       | All         |       |
|----------------------------|------------------------|-------|-------------|-------|---------|-------|----------|-------|----------|-------|------------|-------|-------------|-------|-------------|-------|-------------|-------|
|                            | Basic Sci.             |       | Total Clin. |       | Medical |       | Hospital |       | Surgical |       | Psychiatry |       | Other Clin. |       | Departments |       | Departments |       |
|                            | N                      | %     | N           | %     | N       | %     | N        | %     | N        | %     | N          | %     | N           | %     | N           | %     | N           | %     |
| less than 5                | 744                    | 10.9  | 1,117       | 19.1  | 459     | 21.4  | 225      | 16.0  | 157      | 16.8  | 275        | 20.2  | 1           | 7.1   | 130         | 14.6  | 1,991       | 14.6  |
| 6-10                       | 1,242                  | 18.1  | 1,311       | 22.4  | 513     | 24.0  | 300      | 21.4  | 208      | 22.3  | 286        | 21.0  | 4           | 28.6  | 173         | 19.5  | 2,726       | 20.1  |
| 11 or more                 | 4,864                  | 71.0  | 3,429       | 58.6  | 1,170   | 54.6  | 879      | 62.6  | 568      | 60.9  | 803        | 58.9  | 9           | 64.3  | 586         | 65.9  | 8,079       | 65.3  |
| TOTAL                      | 6,850                  | 100.0 | 5,857       | 100.0 | 2,142   | 100.0 | 1,404    | 100.0 | 933      | 100.0 | 1,364      | 100.0 | 14          | 100.0 | 889         | 100.0 | 13,596      | 100.0 |
| Professor                  | 2,328                  | 34.0  | 1,109       | 18.9  | 345     | 16.1  | 257      | 18.3  | 181      | 19.4  | 323        | 23.7  | 3           | 21.4  | 133         | 15.0  | 3,570       | 26.3  |
| Assoc. Prof.               | 2,168                  | 31.7  | 1,620       | 27.7  | 560     | 26.1  | 449      | 32.0  | 281      | 30.1  | 328        | 24.1  | 2           | 14.3  | 149         | 16.8  | 3,937       | 29.0  |
| Asst. Prof.                | 1,995                  | 29.1  | 2,552       | 43.6  | 1,002   | 46.8  | 599      | 42.7  | 380      | 40.7  | 566        | 41.5  | 5           | 35.7  | 170         | 19.1  | 4,717       | 34.7  |
| Instructor                 | 224                    | 3.3   | 457         | 7.8   | 167     | 7.8   | 83       | 5.9   | 75       | 8.0   | 132        | 9.7   | 0           | 0.0   | 18          | 2.0   | 699         | 5.1   |
| Other & Unk.               | 135                    | 1.9   | 119         | 2.0   | 68      | 3.2   | 16       | 1.1   | 16       | 1.7   | 15         | 1.1   | 4           | 28.6  | 419         | 47.1  | 673         | 4.9   |
| TOTAL                      | 6,850                  | 100.0 | 5,857       | 100.0 | 2,142   | 100.0 | 1,404    | 100.0 | 933      | 100.0 | 1,364      | 100.0 | 14          | 100.0 | 889         | 100.0 | 13,596      | 100.0 |
| None                       | 3,160                  | 47.8  | 3,662       | 67.9  | 1,255   | 64.6  | 825      | 63.8  | 486      | 59.4  | 1,081      | 81.7  | 15          | 93.8  | 637         | 71.4  | 7,459       | 57.8  |
| 1-2                        | 2,116                  | 32.0  | 1,109       | 20.6  | 409     | 21.1  | 309      | 23.9  | 215      | 26.3  | 175        | 13.2  | 1           | 6.2   | 175         | 19.6  | 3,400       | 26.4  |
| 3-4                        | 976                    | 14.8  | 431         | 8.0   | 206     | 10.6  | 101      | 7.8   | 83       | 10.1  | 41         | 3.1   | 0           | 0.0   | 57          | 6.4   | 1,464       | 11.4  |
| 5 or more                  | 354                    | 5.4   | 191         | 3.5   | 72      | 3.7   | 59       | 4.5   | 34       | 4.2   | 26         | 2.0   | 0           | 0.0   | 23          | 2.6   | 568         | 4.4   |
| TOTAL                      | 6,606                  | 100.0 | 5,393       | 100.0 | 1,942   | 100.0 | 1,294    | 100.0 | 818      | 100.0 | 1,323      | 100.0 | 16          | 100.0 | 892         | 100.0 | 12,891      | 100.0 |
| Tenured                    | 3,431                  | 50.1  | 1,582       | 27.0  | 491     | 22.9  | 394      | 28.1  | 284      | 30.4  | 411        | 30.1  | 2           | 14.3  | 421         | 47.4  | 5,434       | 40.0  |
| Tenure Track               | 1,473                  | 21.5  | 1,285       | 21.9  | 518     | 24.2  | 334      | 23.8  | 192      | 20.6  | 240        | 17.6  | 1           | 7.1   | 148         | 16.6  | 2,906       | 21.4  |
| No Tenure                  | 863                    | 12.6  | 1,866       | 31.9  | 725     | 33.8  | 416      | 29.6  | 280      | 30.0  | 444        | 32.6  | 1           | 7.1   | 149         | 16.8  | 2,878       | 21.2  |
| Other & Unk.               | 1,083                  | 15.8  | 1,124       | 19.2  | 408     | 19.0  | 260      | 18.5  | 177      | 19.0  | 269        | 19.7  | 10          | 71.4  | 171         | 19.2  | 403         | 17.4  |
| TOTAL                      | 6,850                  | 100.0 | 5,857       | 100.0 | 2,142   | 100.0 | 1,404    | 100.0 | 933      | 100.0 | 1,364      | 100.0 | 14          | 100.0 | 889         | 100.0 | 13,596      | 100.0 |
| None                       | 321                    | 4.7   | 796         | 13.6  | 228     | 10.6  | 141      | 10.0  | 63       | 6.8   | 358        | 26.2  | 6           | 42.9  | 217         | 24.4  | 1,334       | 9.8   |
| Some                       | 5,381                  | 78.6  | 3,512       | 60.0  | 1,269   | 59.2  | 940      | 67.0  | 540      | 57.9  | 757        | 55.5  | 6           | 42.9  | 521         | 58.6  | 9,414       | 69.3  |
| Primary                    | 1,003                  | 14.6  | 1,244       | 21.2  | 522     | 24.4  | 262      | 18.7  | 274      | 29.4  | 184        | 13.5  | 2           | 14.3  | 94          | 10.6  | 2,341       | 17.2  |
| Other & Unk.               | 145                    | 2.1   | 305         | 5.2   | 123     | 5.7   | 61       | 4.3   | 56       | 6.0   | 65         | 4.8   | 0           | 0.0   | 57          | 6.4   | 507         | 3.7   |
| TOTAL                      | 6,850                  | 100.0 | 5,857       | 100.0 | 2,142   | 100.0 | 1,404    | 100.0 | 933      | 100.0 | 1,364      | 100.0 | 14          | 100.0 | 889         | 100.0 | 13,596      | 100.0 |
| Applications <sup>b/</sup> | 3,979                  | 58.1  | 2,105       | 35.9  | 1,042   | 48.6  | 252      | 17.9  | 521      | 55.8  | 270        | 19.8  | 20          | 142.9 | 151         | 17.0  | 6,235       | 45.9  |
| Awards <sup>c/</sup>       | 1,241                  | 31.2  | 533         | 25.3  | 239     | 22.9  | 68       | 27.0  | 146      | 28.0  | 78         | 28.9  | 2           | 10.0  | 22          | 14.6  | 1,796       | 28.8  |
| Approvals <sup>d/</sup>    | 3,497                  | 87.9  | 1,709       | 81.2  | 839     | 80.5  | 218      | 86.5  | 451      | 86.6  | 182        | 67.4  | 19          | 95.0  | 112         | 74.2  | 5,318       | 85.3  |

Departments are categorized as follows: Medical (dermatology, family practice, internal medicine, neurology, pediatrics); Hospital (anesthesiology, physical medicine, radiology); Surgical (ob/gyn., ophthalmology, orthopedics, otolaryngology, surgery); Psychiatry; Other Clinical.

<sup>a/</sup> Basic Science includes pathology departments.

<sup>b/</sup> Application rate = # applications/# faculty members.

<sup>c/</sup> Award rate = # awards/# applications.

<sup>d/</sup> Approval rate = # approved applications/# applications.

AAMC (1966-83), special tabulation prepared by George Bowden, NIH, 5/9/83; NRC (1979-83), special tabulation, 6/11/83.



APPENDIX TABLE A17 Statistical Profile of Full-Time M.D. Faculty in Medical School Departments, 1982<sup>a/</sup>

|                        |                               | Department             |       |             |       |         |       |          |       |          |       |            |       |             |       |             |       |             |       |     |  |
|------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------|-------|-------------|-------|---------|-------|----------|-------|----------|-------|------------|-------|-------------|-------|-------------|-------|-------------|-------|-----|--|
|                        |                               | Clinical <sup>b/</sup> |       |             |       |         |       |          |       |          |       |            |       |             |       |             |       | Other       |       | All |  |
|                        |                               | Basic Sci.             |       | Total Clin. |       | Medical |       | Hospital |       | Surgical |       | Psychiatry |       | Other Clin. |       | Departments |       | Departments |       |     |  |
|                        |                               | N                      | %     | N           | %     | N       | %     | N        | %     | N        | %     | N          | %     | N           | %     | N           | %     | N           | %     |     |  |
| CAREER                 | less than 5                   | 6                      | 0.9   | 1,214       | 4.3   | 621     | 4.4   | 332      | 5.4   | 180      | 3.1   | 81         | 3.4   | 0           | 0.0   | 10          | 2.6   | 1,230       | 4.2   |     |  |
| AGE                    | 6-10                          | 33                     | 5.2   | 4,525       | 16.0  | 2,500   | 17.8  | 811      | 13.3  | 841      | 14.6  | 371        | 15.4  | 2           | 5.3   | 10          | 2.6   | 4,568       | 15.4  |     |  |
| (Yrs. since            | 11 or more                    | 595                    | 93.9  | 22,627      | 79.8  | 10,918  | 77.8  | 4,978    | 81.3  | 4,730    | 82.3  | 1,965      | 81.3  | 36          | 94.7  | 369         | 94.9  | 23,591      | 80.3  |     |  |
| M.D.)                  | TOTAL                         | 634                    | 100.0 | 28,366      | 100.0 | 14,039  | 100.0 | 6,121    | 100.0 | 5,751    | 100.0 | 2,417      | 100.0 | 38          | 100.0 | 389         | 100.0 | 29,389      | 100.0 |     |  |
| ACADEMIC               | Professor                     | 424                    | 66.9  | 8,108       | 28.6  | 3,926   | 28.0  | 1,641    | 26.8  | 1,914    | 33.3  | 618        | 25.6  | 9           | 23.7  | 84          | 21.6  | 8,616       | 29.3  |     |  |
| RANK                   | Assoc. Prof.                  | 122                    | 19.2  | 6,903       | 24.3  | 3,532   | 25.2  | 1,398    | 22.8  | 1,397    | 24.3  | 569        | 23.5  | 7           | 18.4  | 29          | 7.5   | 7,054       | 24.0  |     |  |
|                        | Asst. Prof.                   | 71                     | 11.2  | 10,720      | 37.8  | 5,319   | 37.9  | 2,430    | 39.7  | 1,940    | 33.7  | 1,016      | 42.0  | 15          | 39.5  | 22          | 5.7   | 10,813      | 36.8  |     |  |
|                        | Instructor                    | 11                     | 1.7   | 2,453       | 8.6   | 1,178   | 8.4   | 610      | 10.0  | 460      | 8.0   | 203        | 8.4   | 2           | 5.3   | 0           | 0.0   | 2,464       | 8.4   |     |  |
|                        | Other & Unk.                  | 6                      | 0.9   | 182         | 0.6   | 84      | 0.6   | 42       | 0.7   | 40       | 0.7   | 11         | 0.5   | 5           | 13.2  | 254         | 65.3  | 442         | 1.5   |     |  |
|                        | TOTAL                         | 634                    | 100.0 | 28,366      | 100.0 | 14,039  | 100.0 | 6,121    | 100.0 | 5,751    | 100.0 | 2,417      | 100.0 | 38          | 100.0 | 389         | 100.0 | 29,389      | 100.0 |     |  |
| YEARS OF               | None                          | 295                    | 43.8  | 19,793      | 74.0  | 8,627   | 65.9  | 4,804    | 82.2  | 4,225    | 78.6  | 2,108      | 81.5  | 29          | 74.4  | 283         | 73.3  | 20,371      | 73.2  |     |  |
| POSTDOCTORAL           | 1-2                           | 189                    | 28.1  | 4,652       | 17.4  | 2,899   | 22.2  | 700      | 11.9  | 847      | 15.9  | 198        | 8.2   | 8           | 20.5  | 72          | 16.7  | 4,913       | 17.7  |     |  |
| RESEARCH               | 3-4                           | 115                    | 17.1  | 1,606       | 6.0   | 1,142   | 8.7   | 230      | 3.9   | 181      | 3.4   | 51         | 2.1   | 2           | 5.1   | 19          | 4.9   | 1,740       | 6.2   |     |  |
| TRAINING               | 5 or more                     | 74                     | 11.0  | 700         | 2.6   | 417     | 3.2   | 112      | 1.9   | 120      | 2.2   | 51         | 2.1   | 0           | 0.0   | 12          | 3.1   | 786         | 2.8   |     |  |
| (1981 faculty)         | TOTAL                         | 673                    | 100.0 | 26,751      | 100.0 | 13,095  | 100.0 | 5,846    | 100.0 | 5,373    | 100.0 | 2,408      | 100.0 | 39          | 100.0 | 386         | 100.0 | 27,810      | 100.0 |     |  |
| TENURE                 | Tenured                       | 405                    | 63.9  | 8,582       | 30.3  | 4,269   | 30.4  | 1,706    | 27.9  | 1,940    | 33.7  | 665        | 27.5  | 2           | 5.3   | 211         | 54.2  | 9,198       | 31.3  |     |  |
| STATUS                 | Tenure Track                  | 57                     | 9.0   | 6,326       | 22.3  | 3,124   | 22.3  | 1,413    | 23.1  | 1,263    | 22.0  | 526        | 21.8  | 0           | 0.0   | 30          | 7.7   | 6,413       | 21.8  |     |  |
|                        | No Tenure                     | 55                     | 8.7   | 7,841       | 27.6  | 3,853   | 27.4  | 1,796    | 29.3  | 1,423    | 24.7  | 763        | 31.6  | 6           | 15.8  | 61          | 15.7  | 7,957       | 27.1  |     |  |
|                        | Other & Unk.                  | 117                    | 18.4  | 5,617       | 19.8  | 2,793   | 19.9  | 1,206    | 19.7  | 1,125    | 19.5  | 463        | 19.2  | 30          | 79.0  | 87          | 22.4  | 5,821       | 19.9  |     |  |
|                        | TOTAL                         | 634                    | 100.0 | 28,366      | 100.0 | 14,039  | 100.0 | 6,121    | 100.0 | 5,751    | 100.0 | 2,417      | 100.0 | 38          | 100.0 | 389         | 100.0 | 29,389      | 100.0 |     |  |
| RESEARCH               | None                          | 60                     | 9.5   | 10,432      | 36.8  | 4,665   | 33.2  | 2,538    | 41.5  | 2,044    | 35.5  | 1,158      | 47.9  | 27          | 71.1  | 224         | 58.6  | 10,720      | 36.5  |     |  |
| PARTICIPATION          | Some                          | 482                    | 76.0  | 15,448      | 54.5  | 7,858   | 56.0  | 3,126    | 51.1  | 3,362    | 58.5  | 1,092      | 45.2  | 10          | 26.3  | 142         | 36.5  | 16,072      | 54.7  |     |  |
|                        | Primary                       | 73                     | 11.5  | 1,159       | 4.1   | 849     | 6.0   | 121      | 2.0   | 113      | 2.0   | 76         | 3.1   | 0           | 0.0   | 5           | 1.3   | 1,237       | 4.2   |     |  |
|                        | Other & Unk.                  | 19                     | 3.0   | 1,327       | 4.7   | 667     | 4.8   | 336      | 5.5   | 232      | 4.0   | 91         | 3.8   | 1           | 2.6   | 14          | 3.6   | 3,360       | 11.4  |     |  |
|                        | TOTAL                         | 634                    | 100.0 | 28,366      | 100.0 | 14,039  | 100.0 | 6,121    | 100.0 | 5,751    | 100.0 | 2,417      | 100.0 | 38          | 100.0 | 389         | 100.0 | 29,389      | 100.0 |     |  |
| NIH/ADAMHA             | Applications <sup>d/</sup>    | 741                    | 116.9 | 3,184       | 11.2  | 2,238   | 15.9  | 127      | 2.1   | 593      | 10.3  | 222        | 9.2   | 4           | 10.5  | 39          | 10.0  | 3,964       | 13.5  |     |  |
| RESEARCH               | Awards <sup>e/</sup>          | 256                    | 34.5  | 965         | 10.3  | 712     | 31.8  | 32       | 2.2   | 156      | 26.3  | 64         | 28.8  | 1           | 25.0  | 13          | 33.3  | 1,234       | 31.1  |     |  |
| GRANT                  | Approvals <sup>f/</sup>       | 660                    | 89.1  | 2,553       | 80.2  | 1,888   | 84.4  | 102      | 80.3  | 441      | 74.4  | 119        | 53.6  | 3           | 75.0  | 36          | 92.3  | 3,249       | 82.0  |     |  |
| ACTIVITY <sup>f/</sup> | (Competing applications only) |                        |       |             |       |         |       |          |       |          |       |            |       |             |       |             |       |             |       |     |  |

<sup>a/</sup>Excludes M.D.s who also hold a Ph.D. degree.

<sup>b/</sup>Clinical departments are categorized as follows: Medical (dermatology, family practice, internal medicine, neurology, pediatrics); Hospital (anesthesiology, pathology, physical medicine, radiology); Surgical (ob/gyn., ophthalmology, orthopedics, otolaryngology, surgery); Psychiatry; Other Clinical.

<sup>c/</sup>For these data, Basic Science includes pathology departments.

<sup>d/</sup>Application rate = # applications/# faculty members.

<sup>e/</sup>Award rate = # awards/# applications.

<sup>f/</sup>Approval rate = # approved applications/# applications.

SOURCES: AAMC (1966-83, special tabulation prepared by George Bowden, NIH, 7/20/83); NRC (1979-83, special tabulation, 7/29/83).



**APPENDIX B**  
**Biomedical Sciences Data**

|          |  |     |
|----------|--|-----|
| TABLE B1 | Biomedical Science Enrollments in Colleges and Universities, by Control of Institution, 1960-82  | 175 |
| B2       | First-Year Graduate Enrollment in the Biomedical Sciences, 1960-82   | 176 |
| B3       | Biomedical Science Degrees Awarded in Colleges and Universities, by Control of Institution, and Postdoctoral Appointments in All Employment Sectors, 1960-81       | 177 |
| B4       | Total Undergraduate Degree-Credit Enrollment, Total B.A. Degrees Awarded, and Ratio of Biomedical Science B.A.s to Total B.A.s, by Control of Institution, 1960-82 | 178 |
| B5       | Ph.D.s Employed in the Biomedical Sciences, 1960-81  | 179 |
| B6       | Biomedical Sciences Faculty/Student Ratio, 1962-80   | 180 |
| B7       | National Expenditures for Health-Related R and D, 1960-82 (\$ millions)  | 181 |
| B8       | NIH Research Grant Expenditures, 1965-81 (\$ millions)   | 182 |
| B9       | Biomedical Science R and D Expenditures in Colleges and Universities, by Control of Institution, 1960-81 (\$ millions)   | 183 |
| B10      | Average Biomedical Science R and D Expenditures per School in Colleges and Universities, by Control of Institution, 1972-81 (1972 \$, thousands)                   | 184 |
| B11      | Indirect Costs on NIH-Sponsored Research Grants at Institutions of Higher Education, 1970-81   | 185 |
| B12      | Faculty Attrition Rates at U.S. Medical Schools, by Department and Degree Type, 1970-81  | 186 |
| B13      | Postdoctoral Research Training of New Faculty Hires in U.S. Medical Schools, by Department and Degree Type, 1970-81  | 187 |
| B14      | Ph.D.s Academically Employed in the Biomedical Sciences, by Employment Status and Type of Institution, 1973-81   | 188 |

APPENDIX B (cont'd.)  
Biomedical Sciences Data

|           |   |     |
|-----------|---|-----|
| TABLE B15 | Year Company Started Research or Development Activities Related to the New Biotechnology--Survey Results                                      | 189 |
| B16       | Number of Biomedical Ph.D.s per Firm in the Biotechnology Industry--Survey Results  | 190 |
| B17       | Percent of the Postdoctoral Population in the Biomedical Sciences Who Had Earned Their Doctorates More than 2, 3, or 4 Years Earlier, 1973-81 | 191 |
| B18       | Annual Number of Biomedical Scientists in the FY 1981 Ph.D. Labor Force Expected to Reach the Age of 65 During the FY 1983-2001 Period        | 192 |

APPENDIX TABLE B1 Biomedical Science Enrollments in Colleges and Universities, by Control of Institution, 1960-82<sup>a/</sup>

| Fiscal Year | Total Undergraduate and Graduate Enrollment |         |         | Estimated Undergraduate Enrollment <sup>b/</sup> |         |         | Graduate Enrollment                              |        |         |                                  |        |         |   |        |         |
|-------------|---|---------|---------|--|---------|---------|--|--------|---------|----------------------------------|--------|---------|---|--------|---------|
|             | Total                                       | Public  | Private | Total  | Public  | Private | Total Medical, Dental, and Biomed. Sci. Graduate |        |         | Medical and Dental <sup>c/</sup> |        |         | Biomedical Science Graduate <sup>d/</sup> |        |         |
|             |   |         |         |  |         |         | Total  | Public | Private | Total                            | Public | Private | Total                                     | Public | Private |
| 1960        | 197,419                                     | n/a     | n/a     | 143,037  | n/a     | n/a     | 54,382   | n/a    | n/a     | 43,665                           | n/a    | n/a     | 10,717                                    | 6,516  | 4,201   |
| 1961        | 217,711                                     | n/a     | n/a     | 161,236  | n/a     | n/a     | 56,475   | n/a    | n/a     | 44,268                           | n/a    | n/a     | 12,207                                    | 7,768  | 4,439   |
| 1962        | 241,945                                     | n/a     | n/a     | 183,890  | n/a     | n/a     | 58,055   | n/a    | n/a     | 44,590                           | n/a    | n/a     | 13,465                                    | 8,841  | 4,624   |
| 1963        | 265,534                                     | n/a     | n/a     | 205,839  | n/a     | n/a     | 59,695   | n/a    | n/a     | 44,814                           | n/a    | n/a     | 14,881                                    | 9,827  | 5,054   |
| 1964        | 286,169                                     | n/a     | n/a     | 223,002  | n/a     | n/a     | 63,167   | n/a    | n/a     | 45,692                           | n/a    | n/a     | 17,475                                    | n/a    | n/a     |
| 1965        | 279,371                                     | n/a     | n/a     | 213,042  | n/a     | n/a     | 66,329   | n/a    | n/a     | 45,982                           | n/a    | n/a     | 20,347                                    | n/a    | n/a     |
| 1966        | 301,921                                     | n/a     | n/a     | 231,977  | n/a     | n/a     | 69,944   | n/a    | n/a     | 46,512                           | n/a    | n/a     | 23,432                                    | n/a    | n/a     |
| 1967        | 311,635                                     | n/a     | n/a     | 239,725  | 161,555 | 78,170  | 71,910   | n/a    | n/a     | 47,563                           | n/a    | n/a     | 24,347                                    | n/a    | n/a     |
| 1968        | 327,940                                     | n/a     | n/a     | 251,170  | 173,606 | 77,564  | 76,770   | n/a    | n/a     | 49,273                           | n/a    | n/a     | 27,497                                    | n/a    | n/a     |
| 1969        | 358,186                                     | n/a     | n/a     | 279,180  | 200,825 | 78,355  | 79,006   | n/a    | n/a     | 50,510                           | n/a    | n/a     | 28,496                                    | n/a    | n/a     |
| 1970        | 384,382                                     | n/a     | n/a     | 299,553  | 220,073 | 79,480  | 84,829   | n/a    | n/a     | 53,986                           | n/a    | n/a     | 30,843                                    | n/a    | n/a     |
| 1971        | 414,650                                     | n/a     | n/a     | 325,018  | 242,058 | 82,960  | 89,632   | n/a    | n/a     | 57,029                           | n/a    | n/a     | 32,603                                    | n/a    | n/a     |
| 1972        | 438,671                                     | 318,900 | 119,771 | 343,587  | 259,492 | 84,095  | 95,084   | 59,408 | 35,676  | 60,881                           | 34,369 | 26,512  | 34,203                                    | 25,039 | 9,164   |
| 1973        | 480,055                                     | 350,954 | 124,101 | 379,268  | 288,109 | 91,159  | 100,787  | 62,845 | 32,942  | 65,899                           | 37,390 | 28,509  | 34,888                                    | 25,455 | 9,433   |
| 1974        | 510,603                                     | 376,292 | 134,311 | 404,881  | 309,900 | 94,981  | 105,722  | 66,392 | 39,330  | 69,611                           | 40,021 | 29,590  | 36,111                                    | 26,371 | 9,740   |
| 1975        | 537,075                                     | 399,593 | 137,482 | 424,539  | 328,697 | 95,842  | 112,536  | 70,896 | 41,640  | 74,222                           | 42,731 | 31,491  | 38,314                                    | 28,165 | 10,149  |
| 1976        | 556,279                                     | 417,055 | 139,223 | 439,946  | 343,184 | 96,762  | 116,333  | 73,872 | 42,461  | 77,011                           | 44,949 | 32,062  | 39,322                                    | 28,923 | 10,399  |
| 1977        | 544,402                                     | 408,393 | 136,009 | 425,863  | 332,770 | 93,093  | 118,539  | 75,623 | 42,916  | 79,279                           | 46,657 | 32,622  | 35,260                                    | 20,966 | 10,294  |
| 1978        | 532,094                                     | 396,296 | 135,798 | 406,373  | 316,281 | 90,092  | 125,721  | 83,015 | 45,706  | 81,934                           | 48,730 | 33,204  | 43,787                                    | 31,285 | 12,502  |
| 1979        | 503,008                                     | 372,449 | 130,559 | 374,869  | 290,821 | 84,048  | 128,139  | 81,528 | 46,517  | 84,761                           | 50,681 | 34,080  | 43,378                                    | 30,947 | 12,431  |
| 1980        | 515,707                                     | 381,872 | 133,835 | 386,236  | 299,434 | 86,802  | 129,471  | 82,438 | 47,033  | 86,502                           | 51,830 | 34,672  | 42,969                                    | 30,608 | 12,361  |
| 1981        | n/a   | n/a     | n/a     | n/a  | n/a     | n/a     | 130,371  | 83,344 | 47,027  | 88,254                           | 53,194 | 35,060  | 42,117                                    | 30,150 | 11,967  |
| 1982        | n/a   | n/a     | n/a     | n/a  | n/a     | n/a     | 130,428  | 83,162 | 47,266  | 88,105                           | 53,693 | 35,412  | 41,323                                    | 29,469 | 11,854  |

175

<sup>a/</sup>Biomedical science undergraduate, graduate, and dental student enrollments for Temple University and the University of Pittsburgh were counted as public; medical school enrollments were counted as private. The Association of American Medical Colleges, which provided the medical school data, was the only data source which considered those universities to be privately controlled.

<sup>b/</sup>Estimated by the formula  $U_i = (A_{i+2}/B_{i+2})C_i$ , where  $U_i$  = biomedical science undergraduate enrollment in year  $i$ ;  $A_{i+2}$  = biomedical science baccalaureate degrees awarded in year  $i+2$  (excluding health professions);  $B_{i+2}$  = total baccalaureate degrees awarded in year  $i+2$ ;  $C_i$  = total undergraduate degree-credit enrollment in year  $i$  (excluding first professional). Public and private estimates were based on enrollment ratios. See Appendix Tables B3 and B4 for supporting data.

<sup>c/</sup>Medical school enrollment figures were obtained from the Association of American Medical Colleges (1972-83, special tabulations of 4/8/82, 5/17/82, and 6/15/83) and the American Medical Association (1960-82). Dental school enrollment figures were obtained from the American Dental Association (1971-83a).

<sup>d/</sup>Figures for 1960-77 were obtained from the U.S. Department of Education (1959-79). Figures for 1978-82 were obtained from the National Science Foundation (1973-83a) except for the 1979 figure which was interpolated. Because of differences in taxonomy, NSF numbers for 1978-82 total biomedical graduate students may be slightly higher than numbers that would have been obtained from the Department of Education had data been collected for those years. For the year 1977, NSF reported 42,495 graduate students enrolled in the biomedical sciences; in comparison, the Department of Education reported a somewhat lower figure of 39,260 (as shown in this table).

200



APPENDIX TABLE B2 First-Year Graduate Enrollment in the Biomedical Sciences, 1960-82

| Fiscal Year | Total First-Year Graduate Enrollment <sup>a/</sup> | First-Year, Full-Time Graduate Enrollment in Doctorate-Granting Institutions <sup>b/</sup> | First-Year, Full-Time Graduate Enrollment in Doctorate-Granting Departments <sup>c/</sup> |
|-------------|--|--|---|
| 1960        | 5,370  | n/a  | n/a   |
| 1961        | 6,025  | n/a  | n/a   |
| 1962        | 6,642  | n/a  | n/a   |
| 1963        | 7,137  | n/a  | n/a   |
| 1964        | 8,542  | n/a  | n/a   |
| 1965        | 10,430   | n/a  | n/a   |
| 1966        | 12,034   | n/a  | n/a   |
| 1967        | 12,511   | n/a  | n/a   |
| 1968        | 13,301   | n/a  | n/a   |
| 1969        | 13,343   | n/a  | 5,683 (1967-68)   |
| 1970        | 14,835   | n/a  | 5,976 (1968-69)   |
|             |  |  | 6,168 (1969-70)   |
| 1971        | 15,845   | n/a  | 6,524 (1970-71)   |
| 1972        | 16,722   | n/a  | 7,103 (1971-72)   |
| 1973        | 17,511   | n/a  | 7,540 (1972-73)   |
| 1974        | 17,538   | n/a  | 7,926 (1973-74)   |
| 1975        | 18,876   | 9,382  | 8,272 (1974-75)   |
| 1976        | 18,756   | 9,910  | 8,636 (1975-76)   |
| 1977        | 18,073   | 9,629  | 8,674 (1976-77)   |
| 1978        | n/a  | 9,490  | 8,322 (1977-78)   |
| 1979        | n/a  | 8,705  | 7,828 (1978-79)   |
| 1980        | n/a  | 8,214  | 7,377 (1979-80)   |
| 1981        | n/a  | 8,137  | 7,119 (1980-81)   |
| 1982        | n/a  | 7,962  | 7,039 (1981-82)   |

<sup>a/</sup>From the U.S. Department of Education (1959-79).

<sup>b/</sup>From the National Science Foundation (1973-83a).

<sup>c/</sup>Figures represent an average of enrollments for the two years specified. Figures for 1967-74 were estimated from total first-year graduate enrollments obtained from the U.S. Department of Education (1959-79). Those for 1975-82 were obtained from the National Science Foundation (1973-83b). Within the text of this report, these numbers appear as enrollments for the fall of the previous year (i.e., the 1981-82 number shown in this table [7,039] represents fall 1980 and fall 1981 within the text).

APPENDIX TABLE B3 Biomedical Science Degrees Awarded in Colleges and Universities, by Control of Institution, and Postdoctoral Appointments in All Employment Sectors, 1960-81

| Fiscal Year | B.A. Degrees Awarded <sup>a/</sup><br>(excluding first professional) |        |         | Ph.D. Degrees Awarded <sup>b/</sup> |        |         | Postdoctoral Appointments <sup>c/</sup> |       |        |         |            |             |
|-------------|--|--------|---------|-------------------------------------|--------|---------|---|-------|--------|---------|------------|-------------|
|             | Total  | Public | Private | Total                               | Public | Private | Total                                   | Total | Public | Private | First-Year | Nonacademic |
| 1960        | n/a  | n/a    | n/a     | 1,096                               | n/a    | n/a     | 1,639                                   | n/a   | n/a    | n/a     | n/a        | n/a         |
| 1961        | 15,588   | n/a    | n/a     | 1,136                               | n/a    | n/a     | n/a                                     | n/a   | n/a    | n/a     | n/a        | n/a         |
| 1962        | 16,424   | n/a    | n/a     | 1,272                               | n/a    | n/a     | 1,827                                   | n/a   | n/a    | n/a     | n/a        | n/a         |
| 1963        | 18,704   | n/a    | n/a     | 1,341                               | n/a    | n/a     | n/a                                     | n/a   | n/a    | n/a     | n/a        | n/a         |
| 1964        | 22,207   | n/a    | n/a     | 1,552                               | n/a    | n/a     | 2,259                                   | n/a   | n/a    | n/a     | n/a        | n/a         |
| 1965        | 24,612   | n/a    | n/a     | 1,753                               | n/a    | n/a     | n/a                                     | n/a   | n/a    | n/a     | n/a        | n/a         |
| 1966        | 26,336   | n/a    | n/a     | 1,961                               | n/a    | n/a     | 2,570                                   | n/a   | n/a    | n/a     | n/a        | n/a         |
| 1967        | 28,157   | n/a    | n/a     | 2,181                               | n/a    | n/a     | n/a                                     | n/a   | n/a    | n/a     | n/a        | n/a         |
| 1968        | 31,221   | n/a    | n/a     | 2,545                               | n/a    | n/a     | 3,224                                   | n/a   | n/a    | n/a     | n/a        | n/a         |
| 1969        | 34,795   | 20,338 | 14,457  | 2,854                               | n/a    | n/a     | n/a                                     | n/a   | n/a    | n/a     | n/a        | n/a         |
| 1970        | 36,868   | 22,382 | 14,486  | 3,171                               | n/a    | n/a     | 3,837                                   | n/a   | n/a    | n/a     | n/a        | n/a         |
| 1971        | 40,000   | 24,611 | 15,389  | 3,482                               | n/a    | n/a     | n/a                                     | n/a   | n/a    | n/a     | n/a        | n/a         |
| 1972        | 42,000   | 26,208 | 15,792  | 3,460                               | 2,385  | 1,075   | 3,529                                   | n/a   | n/a    | n/a     | n/a        | n/a         |
| 1973        | 45,000   | 28,236 | 16,764  | 3,520                               | 2,466  | 1,054   | 4,393                                   | 3,520 | 1,992  | 1,526   | 1,555      | 873         |
| 1974        | 47,434   | 29,881 | 17,553  | 3,417                               | 2,327  | 1,090   | 4,266                                   | n/a   | n/a    | n/a     | n/a        | n/a         |
| 1975        | 50,493   | 31,841 | 18,652  | 3,515                               | 2,401  | 1,114   | 5,484                                   | 4,466 | 2,596  | 1,870   | 1,625      | 1,018       |
| 1976        | 52,642   | 33,244 | 19,398  | 3,578                               | 2,447  | 1,131   | n/a                                     | n/a   | n/a    | n/a     | n/a        | n/a         |
| 1977        | 51,783   | 32,789 | 18,994  | 3,465                               | 2,386  | 1,079   | 6,403                                   | 5,302 | 2,886  | 2,416   | 1,895      | 1,101       |
| 1978        | 49,701   | 30,968 | 18,733  | 3,516                               | 2,438  | 1,078   | n/a                                     | n/a   | n/a    | n/a     | n/a        | n/a         |
| 1979        | 47,717   | 29,241 | 18,476  | 3,644                               | 2,466  | 1,178   | 7,419                                   | 6,114 | 3,622  | 2,492   | 1,908      | 1,305       |
| 1980        | 45,106   | 27,279 | 17,827  | 3,823                               | 2,632  | 1,191   | n/a                                     | n/a   | n/a    | n/a     | n/a        | n/a         |
| 1981        | 41,476   | 24,703 | 16,773  | 3,838                               | 2,591  | 1,247   | 8,185                                   | 6,893 | 4,144  | 2,749   | 2,150      | 1,292       |

<sup>a/</sup>Figures for 1961-70 and 1974-81 were obtained from the U.S. Department of Education (1948-82; special tabulations from the Higher Education General Information Survey, 3/82 and 4/82). Figures for 1971-73 were estimated by the Committee in order to remove the distortion produced in the series by a change in the survey taxonomy in 1971. Public and private figures for 1981 were estimated by the Committee. Health professions are not included.

<sup>b/</sup>From the National Research Council (1958-82). Foreign nationals who received doctorates from U.S. institutions are included.

<sup>c/</sup>Figures for 1962-70 were estimated by the Committee. Figures for 1972-81 were obtained from the National Research Council (1973-82) except for first-year academic postdocs, which were obtained from the National Research Council (1958-82). Foreign nationals who received doctorates from U.S. institutions are included.

ERIC and private figures were adjusted by the Committee to include a small number of individuals for whom control of institution could not be determined.

APPENDIX TABLE B4 Total Undergraduate Degree-Credit Enrollment, Total B.A. Degrees Awarded, and Ratio of Biomedical Science B.A.s to Total B.A.s, by Control of Institution, 1960-82

| Fiscal Year | Total Undergraduate Degree-Credit Enrollment (thousands) |        |         |  |        |         | Total B.A. Degrees Awarded <sup>c/</sup><br>(excluding first professional) |         |         | Ratio of Biomed. Sci. B.A.s to Total B.A.s <sup>d/</sup> |
|-------------|--|--------|---------|--|--------|---------|--|---------|---------|--|
|             | Including First Professional <sup>a/</sup>               |        |         | Excluding First Professional <sup>b/</sup> |        |         | Total  | Public  | Private | Total  |
|             | Total  | Public | Private | Total                                      | Public | Private |  |         |         |  |
| 1960        | 3,402  | n/a    | n/a     | 3,334                                      | n/a    | n/a     | n/a  | n/a     | n/a     | n/a  |
| 1961        | 3,610  | n/a    | n/a     | 3,538                                      | n/a    | n/a     | 365,337  | n/a     | n/a     | 0.0427   |
| 1962        | 3,891  | n/a    | n/a     | 3,813                                      | n/a    | n/a     | 382,822  | n/a     | n/a     | 0.0429   |
| 1963        | 4,207  | n/a    | n/a     | 4,123                                      | n/a    | n/a     | 410,421  | n/a     | n/a     | 0.0456   |
| 1964        | 4,529  | n/a    | n/a     | 4,438                                      | n/a    | n/a     | 460,467  | n/a     | n/a     | 0.0482   |
| 1965        | 4,342  | 2,802  | 1,541   | 4,255                                      | n/a    | n/a     | 492,984  | n/a     | n/a     | 0.0499   |
| 1966        | 4,829  | 3,184  | 1,645   | 4,732                                      | n/a    | n/a     | 524,117  | n/a     | n/a     | 0.0502   |
| 1967        | 5,160  | 3,451  | 1,709   | 5,057                                      | 3,408  | 1,649   | 562,369  | n/a     | n/a     | 0.0501   |
| 1968        | 5,557  | 3,810  | 1,747   | 5,437                                      | 3,758  | 1,679   | 636,863  | n/a     | n/a     | 0.0490   |
| 1969        | 6,043  | 4,308  | 1,735   | 5,905                                      | 4,248  | 1,657   | 734,002  | 466,133 | 267,869 | 0.0474   |
| 1970        | 6,529  | 4,749  | 1,780   | 6,377                                      | 4,685  | 1,692   | 738,070  | 523,442 | 274,628 | 0.0462   |
| 1971        | 6,889  | 5,076  | 1,813   | 6,719                                      | 5,004  | 1,715   | 846,110  | 562,345 | 283,765 | 0.0473   |
| 1972        | 7,104  | 5,302  | 1,802   | 6,913                                      | 5,221  | 1,692   | 894,110  | 604,471 | 289,639 | 0.0470   |
| 1973        | 7,199  | 5,401  | 1,799   | 6,998                                      | 5,316  | 1,682   | 930,272  | 636,378 | 293,894 | 0.0484   |
| 1974        | 7,396  | 5,589  | 1,807   | 7,187                                      | 5,501  | 1,686   | 954,376  | 657,455 | 296,921 | 0.0497   |
| 1975        | 7,833  | 5,986  | 1,847   | 7,610                                      | 5,892  | 1,718   | 931,663  | 640,524 | 291,139 | 0.0542   |
| 1976        | 8,468  | 6,520  | 1,948   | 8,234                                      | 6,423  | 1,811   | 934,443  | 640,799 | 293,644 | 0.0563   |
| 1977        | 8,559  | 6,595  | 1,964   | 8,312                                      | 6,495  | 1,817   | 928,228  | 635,909 | 292,319 | 0.0558   |
| 1978        | 8,722  | 6,696  | 2,026   | 8,471                                      | 6,593  | 1,878   | 930,201  | 633,183 | 297,018 | 0.0534   |
| 1979        | 8,709  | 6,662  | 2,047   | 8,452                                      | 6,557  | 1,895   | 931,340  | 627,084 | 304,256 | 0.0512   |
| 1980        | 8,962  | 6,850  | 2,112   | 8,699                                      | 6,744  | 1,955   | 940,251  | 629,338 | 310,913 | 0.0480   |
| 1981        | 9,354  | 7,162  | 2,192   | 9,074                                      | 7,046  | 2,028   | 935,140  | 626,452 | 308,688 | 0.0444   |
| 1982        | n/a  | n/a    | n/a     | n/a  | n/a    | n/a     | 945,000  | 632,772 | 312,228 | 0.0444   |

<sup>a/</sup>Figures for 1960-64 were obtained from the U.S. Department of Education (1961-82), those for 1965-75 from the U.S. Department of Education (1973-82), and the one for 1976 from the U.S. Department of Education (1974-82). Figures for 1977-81 were obtained by subtracting enrollment for master's and doctor's degrees from total degree-credit enrollment (U.S. Department of Education, 1974-82).

<sup>b/</sup>Figures for 1960-66 were estimated at 98% of total undergraduate degree-credit enrollment (including first professional). Those for 1967-81 were obtained by subtracting first professional enrollment from total undergraduate enrollment (including first professional). First professional enrollment data for 1967-77 were obtained from the U.S. Department of Education (1959-79), data for 1978-81 from the U.S. Department of Education (1961-82).

<sup>c/</sup>Figures for 1961-81 were obtained from the U.S. Department of Education (1948-83). The total figure for 1982 is an intermediate pro- obtained from the U.S. Department of Education (1973-82); the public and private figures for 1982 were estimated by the Committee.

TABLE B5 Ph.D.s Employed in the Biomedical Sciences, 1960-81<sup>a/</sup>

| Total Labor Force | Academia (excluding postdocs.) <sup>b/</sup> |        |         | Postdoc. Appts. | Business | Gov't. | FFRDC Labs | Hospitals/ Clinics | Non-Profit | Self-Employed | Other | Unemployed and Seeking |
|-------------------|--|--------|---------|-----------------|----------|--------|------------|--------------------|------------|---------------|-------|------------------------|
|                   | Total  | Public | Private |                 |          |        |            |                    |            |               |       |                        |
| 16,067            | 8,194  | n/a    | n/a     | 1,639           | 2,799    | 2,360  | n/a        | n/a                | n/a        | n/a           | 1,046 | 29                     |
| n/a               | n/a  | n/a    | n/a     | n/a             | n/a      | n/a    | n/a        | n/a                | n/a        | n/a           | n/a   | n/a                    |
| 17,862            | 9,140  | n/a    | n/a     | 1,827           | 2,831    | 2,886  | n/a        | n/a                | n/a        | n/a           | 1,129 | 49                     |
| n/a               | n/a  | n/a    | n/a     | n/a             | n/a      | n/a    | n/a        | n/a                | n/a        | n/a           | n/a   | n/a                    |
| 20,930            | 11,300                                       | n/a    | n/a     | 2,259           | 3,212    | 2,866  | n/a        | n/a                | n/a        | n/a           | 1,255 | 38                     |
| n/a               | n/a  | n/a    | n/a     | n/a             | n/a      | n/a    | n/a        | n/a                | n/a        | n/a           | n/a   | n/a                    |
| 23,870            | 12,870                                       | n/a    | n/a     | 2,570           | 3,691    | 3,370  | n/a        | n/a                | n/a        | n/a           | 1,304 | 65                     |
| n/a               | n/a  | n/a    | n/a     | n/a             | n/a      | n/a    | n/a        | n/a                | n/a        | n/a           | n/a   | n/a                    |
| 28,962            | 16,122                                       | n/a    | n/a     | 3,224           | 4,212    | 3,829  | n/a        | n/a                | n/a        | n/a           | 1,470 | 105                    |
| n/a               | n/a  | n/a    | n/a     | n/a             | n/a      | n/a    | n/a        | n/a                | n/a        | n/a           | n/a   | n/a                    |
| 34,151            | 19,181                                       | n/a    | n/a     | 3,837           | 4,832    | 4,284  | n/a        | n/a                | n/a        | n/a           | 1,771 | 246                    |
| n/a               | n/a  | n/a    | n/a     | n/a             | n/a      | n/a    | n/a        | n/a                | n/a        | n/a           | n/a   | n/a                    |
| 39,931            | 23,087                                       | n/a    | n/a     | 3,529           | 4,866    | 4,225  | n/a        | 1,464              | 1,150      | 411           | 935   | 264                    |
| 43,798            | 24,755                                       | 16,490 | 8,265   | 4,393           | 5,285    | 3,962  | 1,023      | 1,619              | 1,094      | 515           | 711   | 441                    |
| 46,791            | 27,128                                       | n/a    | n/a     | 4,266           | 6,171    | 4,869  | n/a        | 1,721              | 1,265      | 722           | 326   | 323                    |
| 50,698            | 28,339                                       | 18,993 | 9,346   | 5,484           | 6,645    | 4,522  | 995        | 1,950              | 1,221      | 836           | 188   | 518                    |
| n/a               | n/a  | n/a    | n/a     | n/a             | n/a      | n/a    | n/a        | n/a                | n/a        | n/a           | n/a   | n/a                    |
| 55,167            | 30,390                                       | 20,693 | 9,697   | 6,403           | 6,918    | 4,567  | 1,040      | 2,296              | 1,544      | 864           | 335   | 810                    |
| n/a               | n/a  | n/a    | n/a     | n/a             | n/a      | n/a    | n/a        | n/a                | n/a        | n/a           | n/a   | n/a                    |
| 62,590            | 33,687                                       | 22,812 | 10,875  | 7,419           | 8,461    | 5,075  | 1,078      | 2,727              | 1,854      | 1,197         | 402   | 690                    |
| n/a               | n/a  | n/a    | n/a     | n/a             | n/a      | n/a    | n/a        | n/a                | n/a        | n/a           | n/a   | n/a                    |
| 69,076            | 36,497                                       | 23,894 | 12,603  | 8,185           | 9,957    | 5,406  | 1,234      | 2,798              | 2,083      | 1,860         | 225   | 831                    |

<sup>a/</sup> Figures for 1960-70 were estimated by the Committee. Figures for 1972-81 were obtained from the National Research Council (1973-82). Nationals who received doctorates from U.S. institutions are included.

<sup>b/</sup> Public and private figures were adjusted by the Committee to include a small number of academically employed individuals for whom institution could not be determined.

APPENDIX TABLE B6 Biomedical Sciences Faculty/Student Ratio, 1962-80<sup>a/</sup>

| Fiscal Year | Faculty (F)          | 4-Yr. Weighted Avg. Enrollment (WS) | Ph.D. Faculty/Student Ratio (F/WS) |
|-------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1962        | 9,140                | 214,441 <sup>b/</sup>               | 0.0430 <sup>b/</sup>               |
| 1963        | n/a                  | 230,378                             | n/a                                |
| 1964        | 11,300               | 253,140                             | 0.0446                             |
| 1965        | n/a                  | 270,787                             | n/a                                |
| 1966        | 12,870               | 283,089                             | 0.0455                             |
| 1967        | n/a                  | 293,398                             | n/a                                |
| 1968        | 16,122               | 305,737                             | 0.0527                             |
| 1969        | n/a                  | 323,210                             | n/a                                |
| 1970        | 19,181               | 344,711                             | 0.0556                             |
| 1971        | n/a                  | 371,288                             | n/a                                |
| 1972        | 23,087               | 399,153                             | 0.0578                             |
| 1973        | 24,755               | 428,513                             | 0.0578                             |
| 1974        | 27,128               | 460,451                             | 0.0589                             |
| 1975        | 28,339               | 492,844                             | 0.0575                             |
| 1976        | n/a                  | 521,948                             | n/a                                |
| 1977        | 30,390               | 540,285                             | 0.0562                             |
| 1978        | n/a                  | 545,088                             | n/a                                |
| 1979        | 33,687               | 535,380                             | 0.0629                             |
| 1980        | 35,092 <sup>b/</sup> | 521,719                             | 0.0673 <sup>b/</sup>               |

<sup>a/</sup> Faculty is defined as all Ph.D.s academically employed in the biomedical sciences (excluding postdoctoral appointments). Students are defined as a 4-year weighted average of enrollments, i.e.,  $(WS)_t = 1/6(S_t + 2S_{t-1} + 2S_{t-2} + S_{t-3})$ , where S = total graduate and undergraduate enrollments in the biomedical sciences. See Appendix Table B1 for supporting data.

<sup>b/</sup> Estimated by the Committee.



APPENDIX TABLE B7 National Expenditures for Health-Related R and D, 1960-82<sup>a/</sup> (\$ millions)

| Fiscal Year | Current Dollars |         |                  |       | 1972 Dollars |         |                  |       | Implicit Price Deflator <sup>b/</sup><br>(1972 = 100.0) |
|-------------|-----------------|---------|------------------|-------|--------------|---------|------------------|-------|---|
|             | Total           | Federal | Private Industry | Other | Total        | Federal | Private Industry | Other |   |
| 1960        | 886             | 448     | 253              | 185   | 1,290        | 652     | 368              | 269   | 68.70   |
| 1961        | 1,087           | 574     | 312              | 201   | 1,569        | 828     | 450              | 290   | 69.30   |
| 1962        | 1,333           | 782     | 336              | 215   | 1,891        | 1,109   | 477              | 305   | 70.50   |
| 1963        | 1,526           | 919     | 375              | 232   | 2,131        | 1,284   | 524              | 324   | 71.60   |
| 1964        | 1,698           | 1,049   | 400              | 249   | 2,336        | 1,443   | 550              | 343   | 72.70   |
| 1965        | 1,890           | 1,174   | 450              | 266   | 2,544        | 1,580   | 606              | 358   | 74.30   |
| 1966        | 2,111           | 1,316   | 510              | 285   | 2,749        | 1,714   | 664              | 371   | 76.80   |
| 1967        | 2,345           | 1,459   | 580              | 306   | 2,968        | 1,847   | 734              | 387   | 79.00   |
| 1968        | 2,568           | 1,582   | 661              | 325   | 3,109        | 1,915   | 800              | 393   | 82.60   |
| 1969        | 2,785           | 1,674   | 754              | 357   | 3,212        | 1,931   | 870              | 412   | 86.70   |
| 1970        | 2,847           | 1,667   | 795              | 385   | 3,115        | 1,824   | 870              | 421   | 91.40   |
| 1971        | 3,168           | 1,877   | 860              | 431   | 3,300        | 1,955   | 896              | 449   | 96.00   |
| 1972        | 3,536           | 2,147   | 934              | 455   | 3,536        | 2,147   | 934              | 455   | 100.00  |
| 1973        | 3,750           | 2,225   | 1,048            | 477   | 3,544        | 2,103   | 991              | 451   | 105.80  |
| 1974        | 4,443           | 2,754   | 1,183            | 506   | 3,830        | 2,374   | 1,020            | 436   | 116.00  |
| 1975        | 4,701           | 2,832   | 1,319            | 550   | 3,696        | 2,226   | 1,037            | 432   | 127.20  |
| 1976        | 5,107           | 3,059   | 1,469            | 579   | 3,814        | 2,285   | 1,097            | 432   | 133.90  |
| 1977        | 5,621           | 3,396   | 1,614            | 611   | 3,967        | 2,397   | 1,139            | 431   | 141.70  |
| 1978        | 6,279           | 3,811   | 1,800            | 668   | 4,130        | 2,506   | 1,184            | 439   | 152.05  |
| 1979        | 7,128           | 4,321   | 2,093            | 714   | 4,308        | 2,612   | 1,265            | 432   | 165.46  |
| 1980        | 7,942           | 4,723   | 2,433            | 786   | 4,478        | 2,663   | 1,372            | 443   | 177.36  |
| 1981        | 8,598           | 4,898   | 2,864            | 836   | 4,442        | 2,530   | 1,479            | 432   | 193.58  |
| 1982        | 9,253           | 4,933   | 3,381            | 889   | 4,467        | 2,406   | 1,632            | 429   | 207.15  |

<sup>a/</sup>From NIH (special tabulations, 6/7/82 and 6/8/82). Figures for 1976, 1978, and 1980-82 are NIH estimates. Items may not sum to totals due to rounding.

<sup>b/</sup>From the U.S. Bureau of the Census.

APPENDIX TABLE B6 NIH Research Grant Expenditures, 1965-81<sup>a/</sup> (\$ millions)

| Fiscal Year | NIH Research Grant Expenditures in U.S. Colleges and Universities |                            |                 |        |         |                            |        |         |
|-------------|---|----------------------------|-----------------|--------|---------|----------------------------|--------|---------|
|             | Total NIH Research Grant Expenditures                             |                            | Current Dollars |        |         | 1972 Dollars <sup>b/</sup> |        |         |
|             | Current Dollars   | 1972 Dollars <sup>b/</sup> | Total           | Public | Private | Total                      | Public | Private |
| 1965        | 492.1   | 652.3                      | n/a             | n/a    | n/a     | n/a                        | n/a    | n/a     |
| 1966        | 551.2   | 717.7                      | n/a             | n/a    | n/a     | n/a                        | n/a    | n/a     |
| 1967        | 618.4   | 782.8                      | n/a             | n/a    | n/a     | n/a                        | n/a    | n/a     |
| 1968        | 647.0   | 783.3                      | n/a             | n/a    | n/a     | n/a                        | n/a    | n/a     |
| 1969        | 649.1   | 748.7                      | n/a             | n/a    | n/a     | n/a                        | n/a    | n/a     |
| 1970        | 624.3   | 683.0                      | n/a             | n/a    | n/a     | n/a                        | n/a    | n/a     |
| 1971        | 699.7   | 728.9                      | n/a             | n/a    | n/a     | n/a                        | n/a    | n/a     |
| 1972        | 825.5   | 825.5                      | 675.9           | 339.4  | 336.4   | 675.9                      | 339.4  | 336.4   |
| 1973        | 837.5   | 791.6                      | 679.8           | 331.9  | 347.9   | 642.5                      | 313.7  | 328.8   |
| 1974        | 1,093.5   | 942.7                      | 880.5           | 446.1  | 434.4   | 759.0                      | 384.6  | 374.5   |
| 1975        | 1,141.3   | 897.2                      | 923.3           | 467.3  | 456.0   | 725.9                      | 367.4  | 358.5   |
| 1976        | 1,263.6   | 943.7                      | 1,018.6         | 512.6  | 506.0   | 760.7                      | 382.8  | 377.9   |
| 1977        | 1,417.2   | 1,000.1                    | 1,138.8         | 573.0  | 565.8   | 803.7                      | 404.4  | 399.3   |
| 1978        | 1,618.0   | 1,064.1                    | 1,312.8         | 664.7  | 648.7   | 863.4                      | 436.7  | 426.7   |
| 1979        | 1,928.6   | 1,166.0                    | 1,567.6         | 803.0  | 764.6   | 947.4                      | 485.3  | 462.1   |
| 1980        | 2,132.7   | 1,202.5                    | 1,728.8         | 887.0  | 841.8   | 974.7                      | 500.1  | 474.6   |
| 1981        | 2,302.8   | 1,189.6                    | 1,867.6         | 957.1  | 910.5   | 964.8                      | 494.4  | 470.4   |

a/From NIH (1966-82; special tabulations, 6/7/82 and 6/8/82). Items may not sum to totals due to rounding.

b/1972 dollars were obtained by using the Implicit GNP Price Deflator (U.S. Bureau of the Census--see Appendix Table B7). Items may not sum to totals due to rounding.

182

APPENDIX TABLE B9 Biomedical Science R and D Expenditures in Colleges and Universities, by Control of Institution, 1960-81 (\$ millions)

| Fiscal Year | Current Dollars <sup>a/</sup> |         |         | 1972 Dollars <sup>b/</sup> |        |         | Weighted Sum of Biomed. Sci. R and D Expend. in Last 3 Yrs. <sup>c/</sup> (Total, 1972 Dollars) |
|-------------|-------------------------------|---------|---------|----------------------------|--------|---------|---|
|             | Total                         | Public  | Private | Total                      | Public | Private |   |
| 1960        | 287.4                         | n/a     | n/a     | 418.3                      | n/a    | n/a     | 363.5   |
| 1961        | 339.4                         | n/a     | n/a     | 489.8                      | n/a    | n/a     | 422.6   |
| 1962        | 402.2                         | n/a     | n/a     | 570.5                      | n/a    | n/a     | 492.1   |
| 1963        | 480.9                         | n/a     | n/a     | 671.7                      | n/a    | n/a     | 575.6   |
| 1964        | 565.7                         | n/a     | n/a     | 778.2                      | n/a    | n/a     | 673.0   |
| 1965        | 638.0                         | n/a     | n/a     | 858.7                      | n/a    | n/a     | 771.7   |
| 1966        | 724.0                         | n/a     | n/a     | 942.8                      | n/a    | n/a     | 859.6   |
| 1967        | 795.0                         | n/a     | n/a     | 1,006.4                    | n/a    | n/a     | 937.6   |
| 1968        | 860.7                         | n/a     | n/a     | 1,042.1                    | n/a    | n/a     | 999.4   |
| 1969        | 917.3                         | n/a     | n/a     | 1,058.0                    | n/a    | n/a     | 1,037.1   |
| 1970        | 991.2                         | n/a     | n/a     | 1,084.5                    | n/a    | n/a     | 1,060.6   |
| 1971        | 1,054.7                       | n/a     | n/a     | 1,098.7                    | n/a    | n/a     | 1,081.4   |
| 1972        | 1,102.2                       | 600.5   | 501.7   | 1,102.2                    | 600.5  | 501.7   | 1,096.0   |
| 1973        | 1,252.9                       | 691.2   | 561.8   | 1,184.3                    | 653.3  | 531.0   | 1,121.9   |
| 1974        | 1,284.3                       | 691.4   | 592.8   | 1,107.1                    | 596.1  | 511.1   | 1,144.5   |
| 1975        | 1,517.0                       | 825.5   | 691.5   | 1,192.6                    | 649.0  | 543.6   | 1,147.8   |
| 1976        | 1,689.8                       | 937.9   | 750.9   | 1,261.3                    | 700.5  | 560.8   | 1,188.4   |
| 1977        | 1,798.2                       | 1,002.3 | 795.9   | 1,269.0                    | 707.3  | 561.7   | 1,246.0   |
| 1978        | 2,038.8                       | 1,158.3 | 880.5   | 1,340.9                    | 761.8  | 579.1   | 1,285.0   |
| 1979        | 2,227.7                       | 1,237.3 | 990.4   | 1,346.4                    | 747.8  | 598.6   | 1,324.3   |
| 1980        | 2,534.1                       | 1,430.5 | 1,103.6 | 1,428.8                    | 806.6  | 622.2   | 1,365.6   |
| 1981        | 2,892.7                       | 1,657.8 | 1,235.0 | 1,494.3                    | 856.4  | 638.0   | 1,424.6   |

<sup>a/</sup>Figures for 1972-81 were obtained from the National Science Foundation (1975-83). The 1978 figures are NSF estimates. Figures for other years were estimated by the Committee. Items may not sum to totals due to rounding.

<sup>b/</sup>1972 dollars were obtained by using the Implicit GNP Price Deflator (U.S. Bureau of the Census--see Appendix Table B7). Items may not sum to totals due to rounding.

<sup>c/</sup>Computed by the formula  $1/4(R_t + 2R_{t-1} + R_{t-2})$ , where R = total biomedical science R and D expenditures (1972 dollars).

APPENDIX TABLE B10 Average Biomedical Science R and D Expenditures per School in Colleges and Universities, by Control of Institution, 1972-81<sup>a/</sup> (1972 \$, thousands)

| Fiscal<br>Year | Average R and D Expenditures |        |         | Number of Schools Reporting <sup>b/</sup> |        |         |
|----------------|------------------------------|--------|---------|---|--------|---------|
|                | Total                        | Public | Private | Total                                     | Public | Private |
| 1972           | 1,865                        | 1,793  | 1,960   | 591                                       | 335    | 256     |
| 1973           | 2,004                        | 1,950  | 2,074   | 591                                       | 335    | 256     |
| 1974           | 1,858                        | 1,774  | 1,966   | 596                                       | 336    | 260     |
| 1975           | 2,225                        | 2,009  | 2,552   | 536                                       | 323    | 213     |
| 1976           | 2,357                        | 2,175  | 2,633   | 535                                       | 322    | 213     |
| 1977           | 2,368                        | 2,197  | 2,625   | 536                                       | 322    | 214     |
| 1978           | 2,386                        | 2,301  | 2,507   | 562                                       | 331    | 231     |
| 1979           | 2,383                        | 2,252  | 2,569   | 565                                       | 332    | 233     |
| 1980           | 2,538                        | 2,429  | 2,694   | 563                                       | 332    | 231     |
| 1981           | 2,654                        | 2,579  | 2,762   | 563                                       | 332    | 231     |

See Appendix Table B9 for supporting data.

<sup>a/</sup> From the National Science Foundation. For 1978, the number of doctorate-granting institutions was obtained from NSF; the number of master's-granting institutions was estimated by the Committee.

APPENDIX TABLE B11 Indirect Costs on NIH-Sponsored Research Grants at Institutions of Higher Education, 1970-81<sup>a/</sup>

| Fiscal Year                        | All Institutions of Higher Ed. |                  | Public Schools    |                  | Private Schools   |                  |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|
|                                    | % of Direct Costs              | % of Total Costs | % of Direct Costs | % of Total Costs | % of Direct Costs | % of Total Costs |
| 1970                               | 25.8                           | 20.5             | 26.6              | 21.0             | 24.8              | 19.9             |
| 1971                               | 27.2                           | 21.4             | 28.2              | 22.0             | 26.3              | 20.8             |
| 1972                               | 28.4                           | 22.1             | 28.7              | 22.3             | 28.2              | 22.0             |
| 1973                               | 30.3                           | 23.3             | 30.4              | 23.3             | 30.4              | 23.3             |
| 1974                               | 31.8                           | 24.1             | 30.4              | 23.3             | 33.2              | 24.9             |
| 1975                               | 32.5                           | 24.5             | 30.2              | 23.2             | 34.8              | 25.8             |
| 1976                               | 34.6                           | 25.7             | 31.8              | 24.1             | 37.7              | 27.4             |
| 1977                               | 35.1                           | 26.0             | 31.4              | 23.9             | 38.9              | 28.0             |
| 1978                               | 36.1                           | 26.5             | 31.8              | 24.1             | 40.6              | 28.9             |
| 1979                               | 37.6                           | 27.3             | 32.8              | 24.7             | 42.9              | 30.0             |
| 1980                               | 39.3                           | 28.2             | 33.3              | 25.0             | 46.0              | 31.5             |
| 1981                               | 40.4                           | 28.8             | 34.2              | 25.5             | 47.7              | 32.3             |
| Average Annual Growth Rate 1970-81 | 4.2%                           | 3.1%             | 2.3%              | 1.8%             | 6.1%              | 4.5%             |

<sup>a/</sup> From NIH (1966-82).

TABLE B12 Faculty Attrition Rates at U.S. Medical Schools, by Department and Degree Type, 1970-81<sup>a</sup>

|         | All Departments |       |        |       | Clinical Departments |       |        |       | Basic Science Departments |       |        |       |
|---------|-----------------|-------|--------|-------|----------------------|-------|--------|-------|---------------------------|-------|--------|-------|
|         | Total           | M.D.s | Ph.D.s | Other | Total                | M.D.s | Ph.D.s | Other | Total                     | M.D.s | Ph.D.s | Other |
|         | 6.3             | 6.5   | 4.6    | 9.6   | 7.1                  | 6.8   | 7.3    | 9.7   | 4.8                       | 5.1   | 3.3    | 4.3   |
|         | 6.5             | 6.9   | 4.5    | 8.8   | 7.3                  | 7.2   | 6.4    | 9.7   | 4.7                       | 5.3   | 3.6    | 7.6   |
|         | 7.8             | 7.7   | 6.3    | 12.2  | 8.2                  | 7.9   | 7.7    | 11.8  | 6.8                       | 6.3   | 5.5    | 12.7  |
|         | 7.2             | 7.0   | 5.2    | 13.4  | 7.8                  | 7.1   | 6.9    | 15.3  | 5.8                       | 6.2   | 4.3    | 10.7  |
|         | 6.5             | 6.4   | 4.9    | 11.1  | 7.0                  | 6.6   | 6.7    | 10.9  | 5.3                       | 5.3   | 3.9    | 11.4  |
|         | 6.7             | 6.5   | 5.4    | 11.6  | 7.1                  | 6.7   | 6.8    | 10.8  | 5.9                       | 5.4   | 4.6    | 12.7  |
|         | 7.5             | 7.4   | 5.8    | 13.1  | 8.2                  | 7.7   | 7.5    | 13.7  | 6.0                       | 5.6   | 4.9    | 12.2  |
|         | 7.7             | 7.7   | 6.0    | 12.0  | 8.2                  | 8.0   | 7.5    | 11.6  | 6.3                       | 5.9   | 5.2    | 12.4  |
|         | 6.5             | 6.6   | 4.9    | 11.0  | 7.1                  | 6.8   | 6.5    | 11.3  | 5.2                       | 5.1   | 4.1    | 10.4  |
|         | 6.3             | 6.3   | 5.1    | 10.8  | 6.9                  | 6.6   | 7.1    | 10.3  | 5.0                       | 4.1   | 4.0    | 11.4  |
|         | 5.9             | 6.0   | 4.8    | 8.6   | 6.4                  | 6.2   | 5.9    | 9.0   | 4.7                       | 4.1   | 4.2    | 8.1   |
|         | 5.8             | 5.8   | 4.7    | 9.8   | 6.1                  | 6.0   | 5.6    | 8.6   | 5.1                       | 4.3   | 4.2    | 11.5  |
| 1970-81 | 6.7             | 6.7   | 5.2    | 11.0  | 7.3                  | 7.0   | 6.8    | 11.0  | 5.5                       | 5.2   | 4.3    | 10.4  |

186

Sherman and Bowden (1982). Based on the Medical School Faculty Roster. Figures represent percent of full-time faculty each year for retirement, death, and other reasons.

APPENDIX TABLE B13 Postdoctoral Research Training of New Faculty Hires in U.S. Medical Schools, by Department and Degree Type, 1970-81<sup>a/</sup>

| Fiscal Year     | <u>All Departments</u> |        | <u>Clinical Departments</u> |        | <u>Basic Science Departments</u> |        |
|-----------------|------------------------|--------|-----------------------------|--------|----------------------------------|--------|
|                 | M.D.s                  | Ph.D.s | M.D.s                       | Ph.D.s | M.D.s                            | Ph.D.s |
| 1970            | 28.2                   | 29.6   | 27.7                        | 20.1   | 31.7                             | 39.2   |
| 1971            | 26.1                   | 32.5   | 25.0                        | 22.5   | 35.6                             | 43.4   |
| 1972            | 25.8                   | 39.3   | 24.6                        | 28.5   | 36.6                             | 49.4   |
| 1973            | 22.9                   | 41.0   | 22.7                        | 26.9   | 25.1                             | 54.1   |
| 1974            | 25.0                   | 44.2   | 24.3                        | 31.0   | 33.9                             | 57.3   |
| 1975            | 22.5                   | 41.7   | 21.7                        | 29.9   | 31.1                             | 55.9   |
| 1976            | 23.4                   | 49.9   | 22.8                        | 37.9   | 30.4                             | 62.2   |
| 1977            | 23.7                   | 50.7   | 22.7                        | 38.3   | 37.4                             | 64.5   |
| 1978            | 23.5                   | 56.0   | 23.2                        | 43.8   | 28.4                             | 72.7   |
| 1979            | 20.0                   | 55.8   | 19.4                        | 41.4   | 29.4                             | 72.2   |
| 1980            | 22.2                   | 55.3   | 21.6                        | 38.2   | 30.4                             | 71.8   |
| 1981            | 25.3                   | 55.7   | 24.0                        | 42.0   | 42.4                             | 71.6   |
| Average 1970-81 | 24.0                   | 46.0   | 23.4                        | 33.4   | 32.7                             | 59.5   |

<sup>a/</sup> From Sherman and Bowden (1982). Based on Medical School Faculty Roster. Figures represent percent of new full-time faculty with postdoctoral research training.

APPENDIX TABLE B14 Ph.D.s Academically Employed in the Biomedical Sciences, by Employment Status and Type of Institution, 1973-81<sup>a/</sup>

| Fiscal Year                             | Employment Status | Type of Institution |        |        |
|---|-------------------|---------------------|--------|--------|
|   |                   | Total               | 4-Year | 2-Year |
| 1973                                    | Total             | 24,755              | 24,236 | 519    |
|   | Full-Time         | 24,048              | 23,557 | 491    |
|   | Part-Time         | 707                 | 679    | 28     |
| 1975                                    | Total             | 28,339              | 27,716 | 623    |
|   | Full-Time         | 27,494              | 26,926 | 568    |
|   | Part-Time         | 845                 | 790    | 55     |
| 1977                                    | Total             | 30,390              | 29,610 | 780    |
|   | Full-Time         | 29,479              | 28,774 | 705    |
|   | Part-Time         | 911                 | 836    | 75     |
| 1979                                    | Total             | 33,687              | 32,865 | 822    |
|   | Full-Time         | 32,675              | 31,926 | 749    |
|   | Part-Time         | 1,012               | 939    | 73     |
| 1981                                    | Total             | 36,497              | 35,659 | 838    |
|   | Full-Time         | 35,477              | 34,716 | 761    |
|   | Part-Time         | 1,020               | 943    | 77     |
| Average Annual Growth Rate from 1973-81 | Total             | 5.0                 | 4.9    | 6.2    |
|   | Full-Time         | 5.0                 | 5.0    | 5.6    |
|   | Part-Time         | 4.7                 | 4.2    | 13.5   |

<sup>a/</sup>From the National Research Council (1973-82). Foreign nationals who received doctorates from U.S. institutions are included. Individuals on postdoctoral appointments are excluded.



APPENDIX TABLE B15 Year Company Started Research or Development Activities Related to the New Biotechnology--Survey Results<sup>a/</sup>

| Year Started | Number of Respondents | Percentage of Respondents |
|--------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| Before 1970  | 6                     | 5.2                       |
| 1970         | 0                     | 0.0                       |
| 1971         | 2                     | 1.7                       |
| 1972         | 0                     | 0.0                       |
| 1973         | 1                     | 0.9                       |
| 1974         | 2                     | 1.7                       |
| 1975         | 8                     | 6.8                       |
| 1976         | 4                     | 3.4                       |
| 1977         | 2                     | 1.7                       |
| 1978         | 10                    | 8.6                       |
| 1979         | 14                    | 12.1                      |
| 1980         | 15                    | 12.9                      |
| 1981         | 29                    | 25.0                      |
| 1982         | <u>23</u>             | <u>19.8</u>               |
| TOTAL        | 116                   | 100.0                     |

<sup>a/</sup>From a survey of the biotechnology industry sponsored jointly by the Committee and the Congressional Office of Technology Assessment (1983).

APPENDIX TABLE B16 Number of Biomedical Ph.D.s per Firm in the Biotechnology Industry--Survey Results<sup>a/</sup>

| Number of Ph.D.s per Firm | Number of Firms Responding | Percentage of Firms Responding |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 0                         | 4                          | 3.4                            |
| 1-5                       | 47                         | 40.5                           |
| 6-10                      | 26                         | 22.4                           |
| 11-15                     | 15                         | 12.9                           |
| 16-20                     | 8                          | 6.9                            |
| 21-25                     | 5                          | 4.3                            |
| 26-30                     | 1                          | 0.9                            |
| 31-35                     | 5                          | 4.3                            |
| 36-40                     | 1                          | 0.9                            |
| over 40                   | <u>4</u>                   | <u>3.4</u>                     |
| TOTAL                     | 116                        | 100.0                          |

<sup>a/</sup>From a survey of the biotechnology industry sponsored jointly by the Committee and the Congressional Office of Technology Assessment (1983).

APPENDIX TABLE B17 Percent of the Postdoctoral Population in the Biomedical Sciences Who Had Earned Their Doctorates More Than 2, 3, or 4 Years Earlier, 1973-81<sup>a/</sup>

| Fiscal Year | Total Postdocs | Number of Years Since Ph.D. |      |          |      |           |      |
|-------------|----------------|-----------------------------|------|----------|------|-----------|------|
|             |                | > 2 Years                   |      | >3 Years |      | > 4 Years |      |
|             |                | N                           | %    | N        | %    | N         | %    |
| 1973        | 4,393          | 1,362                       | 31.0 | 770      | 17.5 | 519       | 11.8 |
| 1975        | 5,484          | 1,923                       | 35.1 | 1,114    | 20.3 | 843       | 15.4 |
| 1977        | 6,403          | 2,478                       | 38.7 | 1,529    | 23.9 | 1,051     | 16.4 |
| 1979        | 7,419          | 2,999                       | 40.3 | 2,018    | 27.2 | 1,532     | 20.6 |
| 1981        | 8,185          | 3,447                       | 42.1 | 2,244    | 27.4 | 1,593     | 19.5 |

<sup>a/</sup>From the National Research Council (1973-82).

APPENDIX TABLE B18 Annual Number of Biomedical Scientists in the FY 1981 Ph.D. Labor Force Expected to Reach the Age of 65 During the FY 1983-2001 Period<sup>a/</sup>

| Fiscal Year | Employment Sector |          |               |
|-------------|-------------------|----------|---------------|
|             | Total             | Academia | Other Sectors |
| 1983        | 474               | 260      | 208           |
| 1985        | 584               | 420      | 152           |
| 1987        | 744               | 400      | 340           |
| 1989        | 934               | 534      | 399           |
| 1991        | 1,102             | 685      | 406           |
| 1993        | 1,226             | 790      | 424           |
| 1995        | 1,360             | 826      | 514           |
| 1997        | 1,262             | 752      | 497           |
| 1999        | 1,436             | 890      | 530           |
| 2001        | 1,484             | 916      | 555           |

192

<sup>a/</sup> From the National Research Council (1973-82).

**APPENDIX C**  
**Behavioral Sciences Data**

|          |  |     |
|----------|--|-----|
| TABLE C1 | Behavioral Science Enrollments in Colleges and Universities, by Control of Institution, 1960-82  | 194 |
| C2       | First-Year Graduate Enrollment in the Behavioral Sciences, 1960-82   | 195 |
| C3       | Behavioral Science Postdoctoral Appointments, 1962-81  | 196 |
| C4       | Behavioral Science Degrees Awarded in Colleges and Universities, by Control of Institution, 1961-81  | 197 |
| C5       | Total Undergraduate Degree-Credit Enrollment, Total B.A. Degrees, and Ratio of Behavioral Science B.A.s to Total B.A.s, by Control of Institution, 1960-82                     | 198 |
| C6       | Graduate Enrollment in Psychology, Ph.D. Degrees Awarded in Psychology, and Ratio of Clinical Psychology Ph.D.s to Total Psychology Ph.D.s, by Control of Institution, 1960-82 | 199 |
| C7       | Ph.D.s Employed in All Behavioral Science Fields, 1962-81  | 200 |
| C8       | Ph.D.s Employed in the Clinical Behavioral Sciences, 1962-81   | 201 |
| C9       | Ph.D.s Employed in the Nonclinical Behavioral Sciences, 1962-81  | 202 |
| C10      | Behavioral Sciences Faculty/Student Ratio, 1962-80   | 203 |
| C11      | Behavioral Science R and D Expenditures in Colleges and Universities, by Control of Institution, 1960-81 (\$ millions)   | 204 |
| C12      | Average Behavioral Science R and D Expenditures per School in Colleges and Universities, by Control of Institution, 1972-81 (1972 \$, thousands)                               | 205 |
| C13      | Ph.D.s Academically Employed in the Behavioral Sciences, by Employment Status and Type of Institution, 1973-81   | 206 |
| C14      | Annual Number of Behavioral Scientists in the FY 1981 Ph.D. Labor Force Expected to Reach the Age of 65 During the FY 1983-2001 Period   | 207 |

TABLE C1 Behavioral Science Enrollments in Colleges and Universities, by Control of Institution, 1960-82<sup>a</sup>

| Total Undergraduate and Graduate Enrollment |         |         | Estimated Undergraduate Enrollment <sup>b/</sup> |         |         | Graduate Enrollment            |        |         |                                   |        |         |                                      |        |         |
|---|---------|---------|--|---------|---------|--------------------------------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------|--------|---------|--------------------------------------|--------|---------|
| Total                                       | Public  | Private | Total  | Public  | Private | Total Behavioral <sup>c/</sup> |        |         | Clinical Behavioral <sup>d/</sup> |        |         | Nonclinical Behavioral <sup>d/</sup> |        |         |
| Total                                       | Public  | Private | Total  | Public  | Private | Total                          | Public | Private | Total                             | Public | Private | Total                                | Public | Private |
| 2,976                                       | n/a     | n/a     | 160,228  | n/a     | n/a     | 12,748                         | 6,616  | 6,132   | 3,788                             | n/a    | n/a     | 8,960                                | n/a    | n/a     |
| 4,799                                       | n/a     | n/a     | 179,829  | n/a     | n/a     | 14,960                         | 7,981  | 6,979   | 4,403                             | n/a    | n/a     | 10,557                               | n/a    | n/a     |
| 5,508                                       | n/a     | n/a     | 210,132  | n/a     | n/a     | 15,376                         | 8,293  | 7,083   | 4,978                             | n/a    | n/a     | 10,398                               | n/a    | n/a     |
| 7,638                                       | n/a     | n/a     | 241,032  | n/a     | n/a     | 16,606                         | 9,456  | 7,150   | 4,733                             | n/a    | n/a     | 11,873                               | n/a    | n/a     |
| 4,376                                       | n/a     | n/a     | 285,594  | n/a     | n/a     | 18,782                         | n/a    | n/a     | 4,866                             | n/a    | n/a     | 13,916                               | n/a    | n/a     |
| 5,576                                       | n/a     | n/a     | 295,627  | n/a     | n/a     | 20,949                         | n/a    | n/a     | 5,610                             | n/a    | n/a     | 15,339                               | n/a    | n/a     |
| 2,914                                       | n/a     | n/a     | 358,840  | n/a     | n/a     | 24,074                         | n/a    | n/a     | 6,511                             | n/a    | n/a     | 17,563                               | n/a    | n/a     |
| 1,820                                       | n/a     | n/a     | 406,763  | 274,125 | 132,638 | 25,057                         | n/a    | n/a     | 5,949                             | n/a    | n/a     | 19,108                               | n/a    | n/a     |
| 5,959                                       | n/a     | n/a     | 466,076  | 322,147 | 143,929 | 29,883                         | n/a    | n/a     | 7,139                             | n/a    | n/a     | 22,744                               | n/a    | n/a     |
| 5,816                                       | n/a     | n/a     | 531,813  | 382,581 | 149,232 | 34,003                         | n/a    | n/a     | 8,525                             | n/a    | n/a     | 25,478                               | n/a    | n/a     |
| 7,063                                       | n/a     | n/a     | 600,555  | 441,211 | 159,344 | 36,508                         | n/a    | n/a     | 9,172                             | n/a    | n/a     | 27,336                               | n/a    | n/a     |
| 3,333                                       | n/a     | n/a     | 647,977  | 482,583 | 165,394 | 40,356                         | n/a    | n/a     | 10,882                            | n/a    | n/a     | 29,474                               | n/a    | n/a     |
| 3,887                                       | 543,471 | 180,416 | 682,002  | 515,078 | 166,924 | 41,885                         | 28,393 | 13,492  | 10,909                            | 7,268  | 3,641   | 30,976                               | 21,125 | 9,851   |
| 2,414                                       | 537,894 | 174,520 | 667,581  | 507,125 | 160,456 | 44,833                         | 30,769 | 14,064  | 12,125                            | 8,179  | 3,946   | 32,708                               | 22,590 | 10,118  |
| 3,339                                       | 523,310 | 166,029 | 642,378  | 491,682 | 150,696 | 46,961                         | 31,628 | 15,333  | 13,858                            | 9,067  | 4,791   | 33,103                               | 22,561 | 10,542  |
| 5,454                                       | 525,296 | 157,158 | 636,418  | 492,743 | 143,675 | 49,036                         | 32,553 | 16,483  | 14,840                            | 9,462  | 5,378   | 34,196                               | 23,091 | 11,105  |
| 2,209                                       | 533,644 | 158,565 | 640,413  | 499,559 | 140,854 | 51,796                         | 34,085 | 17,711  | 16,925                            | 10,576 | 6,349   | 34,871                               | 23,509 | 11,362  |
| 3,894                                       | 503,826 | 150,068 | 602,913  | 471,116 | 131,797 | 50,981                         | 32,710 | 18,271  | 17,264                            | 10,444 | 6,820   | 33,717                               | 22,266 | 11,451  |
| 3,922                                       | 494,045 | 149,877 | 588,153  | 457,761 | 130,392 | 55,769                         | 36,284 | 19,485  | 19,685                            | 12,257 | 7,428   | 36,084                               | 24,027 | 12,057  |
| 4,034                                       | 466,656 | 144,378 | 555,263  | 430,769 | 124,494 | 55,771                         | 35,887 | 19,884  | 20,292                            | 12,426 | 7,866   | 35,479                               | 23,461 | 12,018  |
| 7,263                                       | 478,544 | 148,719 | 571,490  | 443,054 | 128,436 | 55,773                         | 35,490 | 20,283  | 20,909                            | 12,595 | 8,314   | 34,864                               | 22,895 | 11,969  |
| n/a   | n/a     | n/a     | n/a  | n/a     | n/a     | 56,394                         | 34,943 | 21,451  | n/a                               | n/a    | n/a     | n/a                                  | n/a    | n/a     |
| n/a   | n/a     | n/a     | n/a  | n/a     | n/a     | 56,045                         | 34,704 | 21,341  | n/a                               | n/a    | n/a     | n/a                                  | n/a    | n/a     |

Table, clinical behavioral fields include clinical and school psychology, counseling, and guidance; nonclinical behavioral fields include sociology, and nonclinical psychology. Numbers are lower than those presented in previous reports because speech pathology/audiology has been removed from the behavioral science taxonomy. It has been determined that this field is not equivalent to the behavioral field, speech and hearing sciences.

Estimated by the formula  $U_i = (A_{i+2} / B_{i+2}) C_i$ , where  $U_i$  = behavioral science undergraduate enrollment in year  $i$ ;  $A_{i+2}$  = behavioral science degrees awarded in year  $i+2$ ;  $B_{i+2}$  = total baccalaureate degrees awarded in year  $i+2$ ;  $C_i$  = total undergraduate degree-credit enrollment (excluding first professional). Public and private estimates were based on enrollment ratios. See Appendix Tables C4 and C5 for supporting data.

Figures for 1960-77 were obtained from the U.S. Department of Education (1959-79). Figures for 1978-82 were obtained from the National Science Foundation (1973-83a) except for the 1979 figure, which was interpolated. Due to differences in taxonomy, NSF numbers for 1978-82 may be slightly different from numbers that would have been obtained from the Department of Education had data been collected for those years. For the year 1977, NSF reported 14,955 graduate students enrolled in the behavioral sciences; in comparison, the Department of Education reported a somewhat lower figure of 11,969 (as shown in this table).

Clinical graduate enrollment in clinical behavioral fields was estimated by the formula  $CG_i = (CP_{i+2} / TP_{i+2}) E_i$ , where  $CG_i$  = clinical behavioral graduate enrollment in year  $i$ ;  $CP_{i+2}$  = clinical psychology Ph.D. degrees awarded in year  $i+2$ ;  $TP_{i+2}$  = total psychology Ph.D. degrees awarded in year  $i+2$ ;  $E_i$  = psychology graduate enrollment in year  $i$ . Public and private estimates were based on enrollment ratios. Nonclinical behavioral graduate enrollment represents the difference between total behavioral and clinical behavioral graduate enrollments. See Appendix Tables C4 and C6 for supporting data.

APPENDIX TABLE C2 First-Year Graduate Enrollment in the Behavioral Sciences, 1960-82

| Fiscal Year | Total First-Year Graduate Enrollment <sup>a/</sup> | First-Year, Full-Time Graduate Enrollment in Doctorate-Granting Institutions <sup>b/</sup> | First-Year, Full-Time Graduate Enrollment in Doctorate-Granting Departments <sup>c/</sup> |
|-------------|--|--|---|
| 1960        | 6,188  | n/a  | n/a   |
| 1961        | 7,732  | n/a  | n/a   |
| 1962        | 8,038  | n/a  | n/a   |
| 1963        | 8,739  | n/a  | n/a   |
| 1964        | 9,288  | n/a  | n/a   |
| 1965        | 11,832   | n/a  | n/a   |
| 1966        | 13,659   | n/a  | n/a   |
| 1967        | 13,659   | n/a  | 4,191   |
| 1968        | 15,966   | n/a  | 4,899   |
| 1969        | 16,831   | n/a  | 5,164   |
| 1970        | 19,501   | n/a  | 5,983   |
| 1971        | 22,709   | n/a  | 6,968   |
| 1972        | 22,604   | n/a  | 6,935   |
| 1973        | 23,845   | n/a  | 7,316   |
| 1974        | 24,138   | n/a  | 7,406   |
| 1975        | 25,081   | 9,508  | 8,017   |
| 1976        | 26,270   | 9,259  | 7,499   |
| 1977        | 24,551   | 9,368  | 7,772   |
| 1978        | n/a  | 9,411  | 7,725   |
| 1979        | n/a  | 8,381  | 6,883   |
| 1980        | n/a  | 8,188  | 6,755   |
| 1981        | n/a  | 8,291  | 6,813   |
| 1982        | n/a  | 7,955  | 6,681   |

<sup>a/</sup>From the U.S. Department of Education (1959-79).

<sup>b/</sup>From the National Science Foundation (1973-83a).

<sup>c/</sup>Figures for 1967-74 were estimated from total first-year graduate enrollments obtained from the U.S. Department of Education (1959-79). Figures for 1975-82 were obtained from the National Science Foundation (1973-83b). Within the text of this report, these numbers appear as enrollments for the fall of the previous year.

APPENDIX TABLE C3 Behavioral Science Postdoctoral Appointments, 1962-81<sup>a/</sup>

| Fiscal Year | All Behavioral Fields |                        |         |             |       | Clinical Behavioral Fields |                        |         |             |       | Nonclinical Behavioral Fields |                        |         |             |     |
|-------------|-----------------------|------------------------|---------|-------------|-------|----------------------------|------------------------|---------|-------------|-------|-------------------------------|------------------------|---------|-------------|-----|
|             | Total                 | Academic <sup>b/</sup> |         |             |       | Total                      | Academic <sup>b/</sup> |         |             |       | Total                         | Academic <sup>b/</sup> |         |             |     |
|             |                       | Public                 | Private | Nonacademic | Total |                            | Public                 | Private | Nonacademic | Total |                               | Public                 | Private | Nonacademic |     |
| 1962        | 137                   | n/a                    | n/a     | n/a         | n/a   | 35                         | n/a                    | n/a     | n/a         | n/a   | 102                           | n/a                    | n/a     | n/a         | n/a |
| 1963        | n/a                   | n/a                    | n/a     | n/a         | n/a   | n/a                        | n/a                    | n/a     | n/a         | n/a   | 102                           | n/a                    | n/a     | n/a         | n/a |
| 1964        | 209                   | n/a                    | n/a     | n/a         | n/a   | 55                         | n/a                    | n/a     | n/a         | n/a   | n/a                           | n/a                    | n/a     | n/a         | n/a |
| 1965        | n/a                   | n/a                    | n/a     | n/a         | n/a   | n/a                        | n/a                    | n/a     | n/a         | n/a   | 154                           | n/a                    | n/a     | n/a         | n/a |
| 1966        | 251                   | n/a                    | n/a     | n/a         | n/a   | 66                         | n/a                    | n/a     | n/a         | n/a   | 185                           | n/a                    | n/a     | n/a         | n/a |
| 1967        | n/a                   | n/a                    | n/a     | n/a         | n/a   | n/a                        | n/a                    | n/a     | n/a         | n/a   | n/a                           | n/a                    | n/a     | n/a         | n/a |
| 1968        | 331                   | n/a                    | n/a     | n/a         | n/a   | 80                         | n/a                    | n/a     | n/a         | n/a   | 251                           | n/a                    | n/a     | n/a         | n/a |
| 1969        | n/a                   | n/a                    | n/a     | n/a         | n/a   | n/a                        | n/a                    | n/a     | n/a         | n/a   | n/a                           | n/a                    | n/a     | n/a         | n/a |
| 1970        | 415                   | n/a                    | n/a     | n/a         | n/a   | 105                        | n/a                    | n/a     | n/a         | n/a   | 310                           | n/a                    | n/a     | n/a         | n/a |
| 1971        | n/a                   | n/a                    | n/a     | n/a         | n/a   | n/a                        | n/a                    | n/a     | n/a         | n/a   | n/a                           | n/a                    | n/a     | n/a         | n/a |
| 1972        | 513                   | n/a                    | n/a     | n/a         | n/a   | 124                        | n/a                    | n/a     | n/a         | n/a   | 389                           | n/a                    | n/a     | n/a         | n/a |
| 1973        | 604                   | 410                    | 260     | 150         | 194   | 168                        | 71                     | 50      | 21          | 97    | 436                           | 339                    | 210     | 129         | 97  |
| 1974        | 603                   | n/a                    | n/a     | n/a         | n/a   | 216                        | n/a                    | n/a     | n/a         | n/a   | 387                           | n/a                    | n/a     | n/a         | n/a |
| 1975        | 739                   | 579                    | 371     | 208         | 160   | 181                        | 94                     | 69      | 25          | 87    | 558                           | 485                    | 302     | 183         | 73  |
| 1976        | n/a                   | n/a                    | n/a     | n/a         | n/a   | n/a                        | n/a                    | n/a     | n/a         | n/a   | n/a                           | n/a                    | n/a     | n/a         | n/a |
| 1977        | 1,038                 | 766                    | 429     | 331         | 278   | 384                        | 196                    | 101     | 95          | 188   | 654                           | 564                    | 328     | 236         | 90  |
| 1978        | n/a                   | n/a                    | n/a     | n/a         | n/a   | n/a                        | n/a                    | n/a     | n/a         | n/a   | n/a                           | n/a                    | n/a     | n/a         | n/a |
| 1979        | 1,144                 | 820                    | 405     | 415         | 324   | 317                        | 191                    | 62      | 129         | 508   | 827                           | 629                    | 343     | 286         | 198 |
| 1980        | n/a                   | n/a                    | n/a     | n/a         | n/a   | n/a                        | n/a                    | n/a     | n/a         | n/a   | n/a                           | n/a                    | n/a     | n/a         | n/a |
| 1981        | 1,016                 | 725                    | 407     | 318         | 291   | 295                        | 175                    | 109     | 66          | 470   | 721                           | 550                    | 298     | 252         | 171 |

<sup>a/</sup>In this table, clinical behavioral fields include clinical and school psychology, counseling, and guidance; nonclinical behavioral fields include anthropology, sociology, nonclinical psychology, and speech and hearing sciences. Figures for 1962-70 were estimated by the Committee. Figures for 1972-81 were obtained from the National Research Council (1973-82). Foreign nationals who received doctorates from U.S. institutions are included.

<sup>b/</sup>Public and private figures were adjusted by the Committee to include a small number of individuals for whom control of institution could not be determined.





APPENDIX TABLE C4 Behavioral Science Degrees Awarded in Colleges and Universities, by Control of Institution, 1961-81<sup>a/</sup>

| Fiscal Year | B.A. Degrees Awarded <sup>b/</sup><br>(excluding first Professional) |        |         | Ph.D. Degrees Awarded <sup>c/</sup> |        |         |          |        |         |             |        |         |
|-------------|--|--------|---------|-------------------------------------|--------|---------|----------|--------|---------|-------------|--------|---------|
|             | Total  | Public | Private | Total Behavioral                    |        |         | Clinical |        |         | Nonclinical |        |         |
|             |  |        |         | Total                               | Public | Private | Total    | Public | Private | Total       | Public | Private |
| 1961        | 16,527   | n/a    | n/a     | 1,042                               | n/a    | n/a     | 381      | n/a    | n/a     | 661         | n/a    | n/a     |
| 1962        | 18,398   | n/a    | n/a     | 1,121                               | n/a    | n/a     | 352      | n/a    | n/a     | 759         | n/a    | n/a     |
| 1963        | 20,862   | n/a    | n/a     | 1,184                               | n/a    | n/a     | 267      | n/a    | n/a     | 817         | n/a    | n/a     |
| 1964        | 25,376   | n/a    | n/a     | 1,297                               | n/a    | n/a     | 469      | n/a    | n/a     | 828         | n/a    | n/a     |
| 1965        | 28,820   | n/a    | n/a     | 1,275                               | n/a    | n/a     | 398      | n/a    | n/a     | 877         | n/a    | n/a     |
| 1966        | 33,728   | n/a    | n/a     | 1,496                               | n/a    | n/a     | 439      | n/a    | n/a     | 1,057       | n/a    | n/a     |
| 1967        | 39,072   | n/a    | n/a     | 1,773                               | n/a    | n/a     | 529      | n/a    | n/a     | 1,244       | n/a    | n/a     |
| 1968        | 48,295   | n/a    | n/a     | 1,970                               | n/a    | n/a     | 613      | n/a    | n/a     | 1,357       | n/a    | n/a     |
| 1969        | 59,040   | 33,534 | 25,506  | 2,408                               | n/a    | n/a     | 666      | n/a    | n/a     | 1,742       |        |         |
| 1970        | 68,413   | 40,533 | 27,880  | 2,726                               | n/a    | n/a     | 707      | n/a    | n/a     | 2,019       | n/a    | n/a     |
| 1971        | 76,202   | 46,105 | 30,097  | 3,148                               | n/a    | n/a     | 839      | n/a    | n/a     | 2,309       | n/a    | n/a     |
| 1972        | 84,203   | 52,129 | 32,074  | 3,310                               | 2,121  | 1,189   | 919      | 533    | 286     | 2,391       | 1,488  | 903     |
| 1973        | 89,715   | 56,587 | 33,128  | 3,542                               | 2,245  | 1,297   | 1,055    | 673    | 382     | 2,487       | 1,572  | 915     |
| 1974        | 94,154   | 61,150 | 33,004  | 3,750                               | 2,358  | 1,392   | 1,061    | 653    | 408     | 2,689       | 1,705  | 984     |
| 1975        | 88,877   | 57,971 | 30,906  | 3,938                               | 2,552  | 1,386   | 1,144    | 771    | 373     | 2,794       | 1,781  | 1,013   |
| 1976        | 83,521   | 55,249 | 28,272  | 4,190                               | 2,673  | 1,517   | 1,293    | 805    | 488     | 2,897       | 1,868  | 1,029   |
| 1977        | 77,627   | 51,390 | 26,237  | 4,247                               | 2,685  | 1,562   | 1,353    | 858    | 495     | 2,894       | 1,827  | 1,067   |
| 1978        | 72,348   | 47,375 | 24,973  | 4,207                               | 2,632  | 1,575   | 1,464    | 880    | 584     | 2,743       | 1,752  | 991     |
| 1979        | 67,555   | 43,518 | 24,037  | 4,245                               | 2,698  | 1,547   | 1,509    | 923    | 586     | 2,736       | 1,775  | 961     |
| 1980        | 65,283   | 41,521 | 23,762  | 4,193                               | 2,517  | 1,676   | 1,581    | 896    | 685     | 2,612       | 1,621  | 991     |
| 1981        | 61,435   | 38,569 | 22,866  | 4,469                               | 2,724  | 1,745   | 1,740    | 961    | 779     | 2,729       | 1,763  | 966     |

<sup>a/</sup>In this table, clinical behavioral fields include clinical and school psychology, counseling, and guidance; non-clinical behavioral fields include anthropology, sociology, nonclinical psychology, and speech and hearing sciences.

<sup>b/</sup>Numbers are lower than those presented in previous reports because speech pathology/audiology has been removed from the behavioral science taxonomy. It has been determined that this field is not equivalent to the behavioral field, speech and hearing sciences. Figures for 1961-81 were obtained from the U.S. Department of Education (1948-83); special tabulations from the Higher Education General Information Survey, 3/82, 4/82, and 3/83). Public and private figures for 1981 were estimated by the Committee.

<sup>c/</sup>From the National Research Council (1958-82). Foreign nationals who received doctorates from U.S. institutions are included.

TABLE C5 Total Undergraduate Degree-Credit Enrollment, Total B.A. Degrees, and Ratio of Behavioral Science B.A.s to Total B.A.s, by Control of Institution, 1960-82

| Total Undergraduate Degree-Credit Enrollment (thousands) |        |         |  |        |         | Total B.A. Degrees Awarded <sup>c/</sup><br>(excluding first professional) |         |         | Ratio of Behavioral Sci.<br>B.A.s to Total B.A.s <sup>d/</sup> |
|--|--------|---------|--|--------|---------|--|---------|---------|--|
| Including First Professional <sup>a/</sup>               |        |         | Excluding First Professional <sup>b/</sup> |        |         | Total  | Public  | Private | Total  |
| Total  | Public | Private | Total                                      | Public | Private | Total  | Public  | Private | Total  |
| 3,402  | n/a    | n/a     | 3,334                                      | n/a    | n/a     | n/a  | n/a     | n/a     | n/a  |
| 3,610  | n/a    | n/a     | 3,538                                      | n/a    | n/a     | 365,337  | n/a     | n/a     | 0.0452   |
| 3,891  | n/a    | n/a     | 3,813                                      | n/a    | n/a     | 382,822  | n/a     | n/a     | 0.0481   |
| 4,207  | n/a    | n/a     | 4,123                                      | n/a    | n/a     | 410,421  | n/a     | n/a     | 0.0508   |
| 4,529  | n/a    | n/a     | 4,438                                      | n/a    | n/a     | 460,467  | n/a     | n/a     | 0.0551   |
| 4,342  | 2,802  | 1,541   | 4,255                                      | n/a    | n/a     | 492,984  | n/a     | n/a     | 0.0585   |
| 4,829  | 3,184  | 1,645   | 4,732                                      | n/a    | n/a     | 524,117  | n/a     | n/a     | 0.0644   |
| 5,160  | 3,451  | 1,709   | 5,057                                      | 3,408  | 1,649   | 562,369  | n/a     | n/a     | 0.0695   |
| 5,557  | 3,810  | 1,747   | 5,437                                      | 3,758  | 1,679   | 636,863  | n/a     | n/a     | 0.0758   |
| 6,043  | 4,308  | 1,735   | 5,905                                      | 4,248  | 1,657   | 734,002  | 466,133 | 267,869 | 0.0804   |
| 6,529  | 4,749  | 1,780   | 6,377                                      | 4,685  | 1,692   | 798,070  | 523,442 | 274,628 | 0.0857   |
| 6,889  | 5,076  | 1,813   | 6,719                                      | 5,004  | 1,715   | 846,110  | 562,345 | 283,765 | 0.0901   |
| 7,104  | 5,302  | 1,802   | 6,913                                      | 5,221  | 1,692   | 894,110  | 604,471 | 289,639 | 0.0942   |
| 7,199  | 5,401  | 1,799   | 6,998                                      | 5,316  | 1,682   | 930,272  | 636,378 | 293,894 | 0.0964   |
| 7,396  | 5,589  | 1,807   | 7,187                                      | 5,501  | 1,686   | 954,376  | 657,455 | 296,921 | 0.0987   |
| 7,833  | 5,986  | 1,847   | 7,610                                      | 5,892  | 1,718   | 931,663  | 640,524 | 291,139 | 0.0954   |
| 8,468  | 6,520  | 1,948   | 8,234                                      | 6,423  | 1,811   | 934,443  | 640,799 | 293,644 | 0.0894   |
| 8,559  | 6,595  | 1,964   | 8,312                                      | 6,495  | 1,817   | 928,228  | 635,909 | 292,319 | 0.0836   |
| 8,722  | 6,696  | 2,026   | 8,471                                      | 6,593  | 1,878   | 930,201  | 633,183 | 297,018 | 0.0778   |
| 8,709  | 6,662  | 2,047   | 8,452                                      | 6,557  | 1,895   | 931,340  | 627,084 | 304,256 | 0.0725   |
| 8,962  | 6,850  | 2,112   | 8,699                                      | 6,744  | 1,955   | 940,251  | 629,338 | 310,913 | 0.0694   |
| 9,354  | 7,162  | 2,192   | 9,074                                      | 7,046  | 2,028   | 935,140  | 626,452 | 308,688 | 0.0657   |
| n/a  | n/a    | n/a     | n/a  | n/a    | n/a     | 945,000  | 632,772 | 312,228 | 0.0657   |

198

For 1960-64 were obtained from the U.S. Department of Education (1961-82), those for 1965-75 from the U.S. Department of Education (1973-82), and the one for 1976 from the U.S. Department of Education (1974-82). Figures for 1977-81 were obtained by subtracting enrollment for master's and doctor's degrees from total degree-credit enrollment (U.S. Department of Education, 1974-82).

For 1960-66 were estimated at 98% of total undergraduate degree-credit enrollment (including first professional). Figures for 1967-81 were obtained by subtracting first professional enrollment from total undergraduate enrollment (including first professional). First professional enrollment data for 1967-77 were obtained from the U.S. Department of Education (1959-79), data for 1978-81 from the U.S. Department of Education (1961-82).

For 1961-81 were obtained from the U.S. Department of Education (1948-83). The total figure for 1982 is an intermediate figure obtained from the U.S. Department of Education (1973-82); the public and private figures for 1982 were estimated by the Committee.

See Table C4 for number of baccalaureate degrees awarded in the behavioral sciences. For 1982, a constant ratio was assumed.

232

TABLE C6 Graduate Enrollment in Psychology, Ph.D. Degrees Awarded in Psychology, and Ratio of Clinical Psychology to Total Psychology Ph.D.s, by Control of Institution, 1960-1982<sup>a/</sup>

| Graduate Enrollment in Psychology <sup>b/</sup> |        |         | Ph.D. Degrees Awarded in Psychology <sup>c/</sup> |        |         | Ratio of Clinical Psychology Ph.D.s to Total Psychology Ph.D.s <sup>d/</sup> |
|---|--------|---------|---|--------|---------|--|
| Total   | Public | Private | Total   | Public | Private | Total  |
| 8,957   | n/a    | n/a     | 772   | n/a    | n/a     | 0.4067   |
| 10,677  | n/a    | n/a     | 820   | n/a    | n/a     | 0.4646   |
| 10,751  | n/a    | n/a     | 856   | n/a    | n/a     | 0.4229   |
| 11,344  | n/a    | n/a     | 890   | n/a    | n/a     | 0.4124   |
| 12,627  | n/a    | n/a     | 1,013   | n/a    | n/a     | 0.4630   |
| 13,733  | n/a    | n/a     | 954   | n/a    | n/a     | 0.4172   |
| 15,551  | n/a    | n/a     | 1,139   | n/a    | n/a     | 0.3854   |
| 15,685  | n/a    | n/a     | 1,295   | n/a    | n/a     | 0.4085   |
| 19,064  | n/a    | n/a     | 1,464   | n/a    | n/a     | 0.4187   |
| 21,643  | n/a    | n/a     | 1,756   | n/a    | n/a     | 0.3793   |
| 22,726  | n/a    | n/a     | 1,888   | n/a    | n/a     | 0.3745   |
| 25,342  | n/a    | n/a     | n/a   | n/a    | n/a     | 0.3939   |
| 26,712  | 17,796 | 8,916   | 2,280   | 1,490  | 790     | 0.4031   |
| 29,157  | 19,669 | 9,488   | 2,458   | 1,541  | 917     | 0.4292   |
| 30,899  | 20,216 | 10,683  | 2,598   | 1,626  | 972     | 0.4084   |
| 32,794  | 20,910 | 11,884  | 2,751   | 1,783  | 968     | 0.4158   |
| 35,318  | 22,069 | 13,249  | 2,883   | 1,807  | 1,076   | 0.4485   |
| 35,363  | 21,393 | 13,970  | 2,990   | 1,864  | 1,126   | 0.4525   |
| 38,575  | 24,019 | 14,556  | 3,055   | 1,853  | 1,202   | 0.4792   |
| 39,152  | 23,975 | 15,177  | 3,091   | 1,918  | 1,173   | 0.4882   |
| 39,729  | 23,931 | 15,798  | 3,098   | 1,787  | 1,311   | 0.5103   |
| 40,574  | 23,719 | 16,855  | 3,357   | 1,963  | 1,394   | 0.5183   |
| 40,756  | 23,930 | 16,826  | n/a   | n/a    | n/a     | 0.5263   |

199

for graduate enrollment and Ph.D. degrees awarded include all fields of psychology.

for 1960-77 were obtained from the U.S. Department of Education (1959-79). Figures for 1978-82 were obtained from National Science Foundation (1973-83a) except for the 1979 figure, which was interpolated. NSF numbers for 1978-82 may be higher than numbers that would have been obtained from the Department of Education had data been collected for those years. For the year 1977, NSF reported 37,390 graduate students enrolled in psychology; in comparison, the Department of Education reported a somewhat lower figure of 35,363 (as shown in this table).

the National Research Council (1958-82). Foreign nationals who received doctorates from U.S. institutions are

APPENDIX TABLE C7 Ph.D.s Employed in All Behavioral Science Fields, 1962-81<sup>a/</sup>

| Fiscal Year | Total Labor Force | Academia (excluding postdocs.) <sup>b/</sup> |        |         |       | Postdoc. Appts. | Business | Gov't. c/ | Hospitals/ Clinics | Non-Profit | Self-Employed | Other | Unemployed and Seeking |
|-------------|-------------------|--|--------|---------|-------|-----------------|----------|-----------|--------------------|------------|---------------|-------|------------------------|
|             |                   | Total  | Public | Private |       |                 |          |           |                    |            |               |       |                        |
| 1962        | 11,240            | 5,339  | n/a    | n/a     | 137   | n/a             | n/a      | n/a       | n/a                | n/a        | n/a           | n/a   | 34                     |
| 1963        | n/a               | n/a  | n/a    | n/a     | n/a   | n/a             | n/a      | n/a       | n/a                | n/a        | 5,730         | n/a   | 27                     |
| 1964        | 13,606            | 8,143  | n/a    | n/a     | 209   | n/a             | n/a      | n/a       | n/a                | n/a        | 5,227         | n/a   | n/a                    |
| 1965        | n/a               | n/a  | n/a    | n/a     | n/a   | n/a             | n/a      | n/a       | n/a                | n/a        | n/a           | n/a   | n/a                    |
| 1966        | 15,746            | 9,783  | n/a    | n/a     | 251   | n/a             | n/a      | n/a       | n/a                | n/a        | n/a           | n/a   | 31                     |
| 1967        | n/a               | n/a  | n/a    | n/a     | n/a   | n/a             | n/a      | n/a       | n/a                | n/a        | 5,681         | n/a   | n/a                    |
| 1968        | 19,953            | 12,915                                       | n/a    | n/a     | 331   | n/a             | n/a      | n/a       | n/a                | n/a        | 6,667         | n/a   | 40                     |
| 1969        | n/a               | n/a  | n/a    | n/a     | n/a   | n/a             | n/a      | n/a       | n/a                | n/a        | n/a           | n/a   | n/a                    |
| 1970        | 24,253            | 16,175                                       | n/a    | n/a     | 415   | n/a             | n/a      | n/a       | n/a                | n/a        | 7,566         | n/a   | 97                     |
| 1971        | n/a               | n/a  | n/a    | n/a     | n/a   | n/a             | n/a      | n/a       | n/a                | n/a        | n/a           | n/a   | n/a                    |
| 1972        | 28,983            | 18,602                                       | n/a    | n/a     | 513   | 910             | 2,112    | 2,783     | n/a                | n/a        | n/a           | n/a   | 227                    |
| 1973        | 31,749            | 19,787                                       | 13,683 | 6,104   | 604   | 1,009           | 2,184    | 3,282     | 1,080              | 904        | 1,560         | 1,372 | 388                    |
| 1974        | 35,267            | 22,324                                       | n/a    | n/a     | 603   | 1,346           | 2,255    | 4,198     | 958                | 1,080      | 1,882         | 1,533 | 250                    |
| 1975        | 38,781            | 23,631                                       | 16,093 | 7,538   | 739   | 1,410           | 2,641    | 4,958     | 1,164              | 958        | 2,193         | 1,140 | 389                    |
| 1976        | n/a               | n/a  | n/a    | n/a     | n/a   | n/a             | n/a      | n/a       | n/a                | n/a        | n/a           | n/a   | n/a                    |
| 1977        | 44,351            | 25,588                                       | 17,728 | 7,860   | 1,038 | 1,789           | 2,950    | 5,640     | 1,496              | 1,496      | 3,648         | 1,436 | 766                    |
| 1978        | n/a               | n/a  | n/a    | n/a     | n/a   | n/a             | n/a      | n/a       | n/a                | n/a        | n/a           | n/a   | n/a                    |
| 1979        | 49,355            | 26,894                                       | 18,265 | 8,629   | 1,144 | 1,955           | 3,275    | 6,126     | 2,156              | 2,156      | 5,216         | 1,839 | 750                    |
| 1980        | n/a               | n/a  | n/a    | n/a     | n/a   | n/a             | n/a      | n/a       | n/a                | n/a        | n/a           | n/a   | n/a                    |
| 1981        | 53,917            | 28,277                                       | 19,059 | 9,218   | 1,016 | 2,735           | 3,391    | 6,560     | 2,112              | 2,112      | 7,279         | 1,829 | 718                    |

<sup>a/</sup>Behavioral sciences include anthropology, sociology, psychology, and speech and hearing sciences. Figures for 1962-70 were estimated by the Committee. Figures for 1972-81 were obtained from the National Research Council (1973-82). Foreign nationals who received doctorates from U.S. institutions are included.

<sup>b/</sup>Public and private figures were adjusted by the Committee to include a small number of academically employed individuals for whom control of institution could not be determined.

<sup>c/</sup>Includes PFRDC laboratories for 1973 and 1975-81. For other years, PFRDC laboratories may be included in any category.

Ph.D.s Employed in the Clinical Behavioral Sciences, 1962-81<sup>a/</sup>

| Total<br>Labor<br>Force | Academia (excluding postdocs.) <sup>b/</sup> |        |         | Postdoc.<br>Appts. | Business | Gov't.<br>C/ | Hospitals/<br>Clinics | Non-<br>Profit | Self-<br>Employed | Other | Unemployed<br>and Seeking |
|-------------------------|--|--------|---------|--------------------|----------|--------------|-----------------------|----------------|-------------------|-------|---------------------------|
|                         | Total  | Public | Private |                    |          |              |                       |                |                   |       |                           |
| ,231                    | 1,351  | n/a    | n/a     | 35                 | n/a      | n/a          | n/a                   | n/a            | n/a               | 2,836 | 9                         |
| n/a                     | n/a  | n/a    | n/a     | n/a                | n/a      | n/a          | n/a                   | n/a            | n/a               | n/a   | n/a                       |
| ,286                    | 2,142  | n/a    | n/a     | 55                 | n/a      | n/a          | n/a                   | n/a            | n/a               | 3,082 | 7                         |
| n/a                     | n/a  | n/a    | n/a     | n/a                | n/a      | n/a          | n/a                   | n/a            | n/a               | n/a   | n/a                       |
| ,995                    | 2,576  | n/a    | n/a     | 66                 | n/a      | n/a          | n/a                   | n/a            | n/a               | 3,345 | 8                         |
| n/a                     | n/a  | n/a    | n/a     | n/a                | n/a      | n/a          | n/a                   | n/a            | n/a               | n/a   | n/a                       |
| ,843                    | 3,125  | n/a    | n/a     | 80                 | n/a      | n/a          | n/a                   | n/a            | n/a               | 3,634 | 10                        |
| n/a                     | n/a  | n/a    | n/a     | n/a                | n/a      | n/a          | n/a                   | n/a            | n/a               | n/a   | n/a                       |
| ,162                    | 4,076  | n/a    | n/a     | 105                | n/a      | n/a          | n/a                   | n/a            | n/a               | 3,957 | 24                        |
| n/a                     | n/a  | n/a    | n/a     | n/a                | n/a      | n/a          | n/a                   | n/a            | n/a               | n/a   | n/a                       |
| ,511                    | 4,159  | n/a    | n/a     | 124                | 46       | 1,135        | 2,489                 | 293            | 1,251             | 967   | 47                        |
| ,587                    | 4,325  | 3,245  | 1,080   | 168                | 41       | 1,119        | 2,899                 | 385            | 1,509             | 1,042 | 99                        |
| ,316                    | 4,873  | n/a    | n/a     | 216                | 202      | 1,114        | 3,795                 | 265            | 1,883             | 932   | 36                        |
| ,873                    | 5,151  | 3,738  | 1,413   | 181                | 169      | 1,261        | 4,431                 | 381            | 2,246             | 994   | 59                        |
| n/a                     | n/a  | n/a    | n/a     | n/a                | n/a      | n/a          | n/a                   | n/a            | n/a               | n/a   | n/a                       |
| ,7,591                  | 5,437  | 4,116  | 1,321   | 384                | 413      | 1,252        | 5,102                 | 676            | 3,147             | 1,097 | 83                        |
| n/a                     | n/a  | n/a    | n/a     | n/a                | n/a      | n/a          | n/a                   | n/a            | n/a               | n/a   | n/a                       |
| ,1,205                  | 5,786  | 3,969  | 1,817   | 317                | 452      | 1,664        | 5,644                 | 1,119          | 4,758             | 1,337 | 128                       |
| n/a                     | n/a  | n/a    | n/a     | n/a                | n/a      | n/a          | n/a                   | n/a            | n/a               | n/a   | n/a                       |
| ,3,749                  | 6,147  | 4,345  | 1,802   | 295                | 839      | 1,671        | 5,972                 | 1,045          | 6,196             | 1,399 | 185                       |

201

Behavioral sciences include clinical and school psychology, counseling, and guidance. Figures for 1962-70 were estimated by the Committee. 1972-81 were obtained from the National Research Council (1973-82). Foreign nationals who received doctorates from U.S. institutions are

private figures were adjusted by the Committee to include a small number of academically employed individuals for whom control of could not be determined.

FFRDC laboratories for 1973 and 1975-81. For other years, FFRDC laboratories may be included in any category.

000

TABLE C9 Ph.D.s Employed in the Nonclinical Behavioral Sciences, 1962-81<sup>b/</sup>

| Total Labor Force | Academia (excluding postdocs.) <sup>b/</sup> |        |         |                 |          |           |                    |            |               |       |                        |
|-------------------|--|--------|---------|-----------------|----------|-----------|--------------------|------------|---------------|-------|------------------------|
|                   | Total  | Public | Private | Postdoc. Appts. | Business | Gov't. C/ | Hospitals/ Clinics | Non-Profit | Self-Employed | Other | Unemployed and Seeking |
| 7,009             | 3,988  | n/a    | n/a     | 102             | n/a      | n/a       | n/a                | n/a        | n/a           | 2,894 | 25                     |
| n/a               | n/a  | n/a    | n/a     | n/a             | n/a      | n/a       | n/a                | n/a        | n/a           | n/a   | n/a                    |
| 3,320             | 6,001  | n/a    | n/a     | 154             | n/a      | n/a       | n/a                | n/a        | n/a           | 2,145 | 20                     |
| n/a               | n/a  | n/a    | n/a     | n/a             | n/a      | n/a       | n/a                | n/a        | n/a           | n/a   | n/a                    |
| 9,751             | 7,207  | n/a    | n/a     | 185             | n/a      | n/a       | n/a                | n/a        | n/a           | 2,336 | 23                     |
| n/a               | n/a  | n/a    | n/a     | n/a             | n/a      | n/a       | n/a                | n/a        | n/a           | n/a   | n/a                    |
| 3,104             | 9,790  | n/a    | n/a     | 251             | n/a      | n/a       | n/a                | n/a        | n/a           | 3,033 | 30                     |
| n/a               | n/a  | n/a    | n/a     | n/a             | n/a      | n/a       | n/a                | n/a        | n/a           | n/a   | n/a                    |
| 5,091             | 12,099                                       | n/a    | n/a     | 310             | n/a      | n/a       | n/a                | n/a        | n/a           | 3,609 | 73                     |
| n/a               | n/a  | n/a    | n/a     | n/a             | n/a      | n/a       | n/a                | n/a        | n/a           | n/a   | n/a                    |
| 9,472             | 14,443                                       | n/a    | n/a     | 389             | 864      | 977       | n/a                | n/a        | n/a           | n/a   | n/a                    |
| 9,162             | 15,462                                       | 10,438 | 5,024   | 436             | 968      | 1,065     | 294                | 611        | 309           | 405   | 180                    |
| 1,951             | 17,451                                       | n/a    | n/a     | 387             | 1,144    | 1,141     | 383                | 695        | 373           | 491   | 289                    |
| 9,908             | 18,480                                       | 12,355 | 6,125   | 558             | 1,241    | 1,380     | 403                | 693        | 310           | 208   | 214                    |
| n/a               | n/a  | n/a    | n/a     | n/a             | n/a      | n/a       | 527                | 783        | 462           | 147   | 330                    |
| 5,760             | 20,151                                       | 13,612 | 6,539   | 654             | 1,376    | 1,698     | n/a                | n/a        | n/a           | n/a   | n/a                    |
| n/a               | n/a  | n/a    | n/a     | n/a             | n/a      | n/a       | 538                | 820        | 501           | 339   | 683                    |
| 9,150             | 21,108                                       | 14,296 | 6,812   | 827             | 1,503    | 1,611     | n/a                | n/a        | n/a           | n/a   | n/a                    |
| n/a               | n/a  | n/a    | n/a     | n/a             | n/a      | n/a       | 482                | 1,037      | 458           | 502   | 622                    |
| 9,168             | 22,130                                       | 14,714 | 7,416   | 721             | 1,896    | 1,720     | n/a                | n/a        | n/a           | n/a   | n/a                    |
|                   |  |        |         |                 |          |           | 588                | 1,067      | 1,083         | 430   | 533                    |

202

Nonclinical behavioral sciences include anthropology, sociology, nonclinical psychology, speech and hearing sciences. Figures for 1962-70 were obtained from the Committee. Figures for 1972-81 were obtained from the National Research Council (1973-82). Foreign nationals who received doctorates from U.S. institutions are included.

Private figures were adjusted by the Committee to include a small number of academically employed individuals for whom control of their work could not be determined.

FFRDC laboratories for 1973 and 1975-81. For other years, FFRDC laboratories may be included in any category.

APPENDIX TABLE C10 Behavioral Sciences Faculty/Student Ratio, 1962-80<sup>a/</sup>

| Fiscal Year | Faculty (F)          | 4-Yr. Weighted Avg. Enrollment (WS) | Ph.D. Faculty/Student Ratio (F/WS) |
|-------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1962        | 5,339                | 192,212 <sup>b/</sup>               | 0.0278 <sup>b/</sup>               |
| 1963        | n/a                  | 211,871                             | n/a                                |
| 1964        | 8,143                | 244,244                             | 0.0333                             |
| 1965        | n/a                  | 277,685                             | n/a                                |
| 1966        | 9,783                | 313,743                             | 0.0312                             |
| 1967        | n/a                  | 355,876                             | n/a                                |
| 1968        | 12,915               | 407,028                             | 0.0317                             |
| 1969        | n/a                  | 469,068                             | n/a                                |
| 1970        | 16,175               | 537,604                             | 0.0301                             |
| 1971        | n/a                  | 590,566                             | n/a                                |
| 1972        | 18,602               | 662,806                             | 0.0281                             |
| 1973        | 19,787               | 697,851                             | 0.0284                             |
| 1974        | 22,324               | 708,379                             | 0.0315                             |
| 1975        | 23,631               | 702,139                             | 0.0337                             |
| 1976        | n/a                  | 692,368                             | n/a                                |
| 1977        | 25,588               | 683,093                             | 0.0375                             |
| 1978        | n/a                  | 670,264                             | n/a                                |
| 1979        | 26,894               | 649,812                             | 0.0414                             |
| 1980        | 27,586 <sup>b/</sup> | 631,845                             | 0.0437 <sup>b/</sup>               |

<sup>a/</sup> Faculty is defined as all Ph.D.s academically employed in the behavioral sciences (excluding postdoctoral appointments). Students are defined as a 4-year weighted average of enrollments, i.e.,  $(WS)_t = 1/6(S_t + 2S_{t-1} + 2S_{t-2} + S_{t-3})$ , where S = total graduate and undergraduate enrollments in the behavioral sciences. See Appendix Table C1 for supporting data.

<sup>b/</sup> Estimated by the Committee.

APPENDIX TABLE C11 Behavioral Science R and D Expenditures in Colleges and Universities, by Control of Institution, 1960-81 (\$ millions)

| Fiscal Year | Current Dollars <sup>a/</sup> |        |         | 1972 Dollars |        |         | Implicit GNP Price Deflator <sup>b/</sup><br>(1972 = 100.0) |
|-------------|-------------------------------|--------|---------|--------------|--------|---------|---|
|             | Total                         | Public | Private | Total        | Public | Private |   |
| 1960        | 23.6                          | n/a    | n/a     | 34.3         | n/a    | n/a     | 68.70   |
| 1961        | 27.9                          | n/a    | n/a     | 40.2         | n/a    | n/a     | 69.30   |
| 1962        | 33.0                          | n/a    | n/a     | 46.8         | n/a    | n/a     | 70.50   |
| 1963        | 39.5                          | n/a    | n/a     | 55.1         | n/a    | n/a     | 71.60   |
| 1964        | 46.6                          | n/a    | n/a     | 64.1         | n/a    | n/a     | 72.70   |
| 1965        | 52.4                          | n/a    | n/a     | 70.5         | n/a    | n/a     | 74.30   |
| 1966        | 60.1                          | n/a    | n/a     | 78.3         | n/a    | n/a     | 76.80   |
| 1967        | 77.4                          | n/a    | n/a     | 98.0         | n/a    | n/a     | 79.00   |
| 1968        | 97.9                          | n/a    | n/a     | 118.5        | n/a    | n/a     | 82.60   |
| 1969        | 98.2                          | n/a    | n/a     | 113.3        | n/a    | n/a     | 86.70   |
| 1970        | 103.6                         | n/a    | n/a     | 113.4        | n/a    | n/a     | 91.40   |
| 1971        | 115.9                         | n/a    | n/a     | 120.7        | n/a    | n/a     | 96.00   |
| 1972        | 127.6                         | 84.3   | 43.4    | 127.6        | 84.3   | 43.4    | 100.00  |
| 1973        | 135.3                         | 92.6   | 42.7    | 127.8        | 87.5   | 40.3    | 105.80  |
| 1974        | 137.7                         | 95.0   | 42.7    | 118.7        | 81.9   | 36.8    | 116.00  |
| 1975        | 149.1                         | 103.4  | 45.7    | 117.2        | 81.3   | 35.9    | 127.20  |
| 1976        | 144.1                         | 99.6   | 44.5    | 107.6        | 74.4   | 33.3    | 133.90  |
| 1977        | 147.1                         | 99.2   | 47.8    | 103.8        | 70.0   | 33.7    | 141.70  |
| 1978        | 156.6                         | 107.3  | 49.3    | 103.0        | 70.6   | 32.4    | 152.05  |
| 1979        | 174.9                         | 120.5  | 54.4    | 105.7        | 72.8   | 32.9    | 165.46  |
| 1980        | 199.8                         | 137.6  | 62.2    | 112.6        | 77.6   | 35.0    | 177.36  |
| 1981        | 222.5                         | 154.4  | 68.1    | 114.9        | 79.8   | 35.2    | 193.58  |

<sup>a/</sup>Figures for even years from 1964-70 and for all years from 1972-81 were obtained from the National Science Foundation (1975-83). The 1978 figures are NSF estimates. Those for other years were estimated by the Committee. Items may not sum to totals due to rounding.

<sup>b/</sup>From the U.S. Bureau of the Census.



APPENDIX TABLE C12 Average Behavioral Science R and D Expenditures per School in Colleges and Universities, by Control of Institution, 1972-81<sup>a/</sup>  
(1972 \$, thousands)

| Fiscal Year | Average R and D Expenditures |        |         | Number of Schools Reporting <sup>b/</sup> |        |         |
|-------------|------------------------------|--------|---------|---|--------|---------|
|             | Total                        | Public | Private | Total                                     | Public | Private |
| 1972        | 216                          | 251    | 169     | 591                                       | 335    | 256     |
| 1973        | 216                          | 261    | 158     | 591                                       | 335    | 256     |
| 1974        | 199                          | 244    | 142     | 596                                       | 336    | 260     |
| 1975        | 219                          | 252    | 169     | 536                                       | 323    | 213     |
| 1976        | 201                          | 231    | 156     | 535                                       | 322    | 213     |
| 1977        | 194                          | 217    | 158     | 536                                       | 322    | 214     |
| 1978        | 183                          | 213    | 140     | 562                                       | 331    | 231     |
| 1979        | 187                          | 219    | 141     | 565                                       | 332    | 233     |
| 1980        | 200                          | 234    | 152     | 563                                       | 332    | 231     |
| 1981        | 204                          | 240    | 152     | 563                                       | 332    | 231     |

<sup>a/</sup>See Appendix Table C11 for supporting data.

<sup>b/</sup>From the National Science Foundation. For 1978 the number of doctorate-granting institutions was obtained from NSF; the number of master's-granting institutions was estimated by the Committee.

TABLE C13 Ph.D.s Academically Employed in the Behavioral Sciences, by Employment Status and Type of Institution, 1973-81a/

| Employment Status | <u>All Behavioral Fields</u> |        |        | <u>Clinical Behavioral</u> |        |        | <u>Nonclinical Behavioral</u> |        |        |     |
|-------------------|------------------------------|--------|--------|----------------------------|--------|--------|-------------------------------|--------|--------|-----|
|                   | <u>Type of Institution</u>   |        |        | <u>Type of Institution</u> |        |        | <u>Type of Institution</u>    |        |        |     |
|                   | Total                        | 4-Year | 2-Year | Total                      | 4-Year | 2-Year | Total                         | 4-Year | 2-Year |     |
| Total             | 19,787                       | 19,200 | 587    | 4,325                      | 4,142  | 183    | 15,462                        | 15,058 | 404    |     |
| Full-Time         | 19,079                       | 18,571 | 508    | 4,142                      | 3,970  | 172    | 14,937                        | 14,601 | 336    |     |
| Part-Time         | 708                          | 629    | 79     | 183                        | 172    | 11     | 525                           | 457    | 68     |     |
| Total             | 23,631                       | 22,929 | 702    | 5,151                      | 4,956  | 195    | 18,480                        | 17,973 | 507    |     |
| Full-Time         | 22,894                       | 22,261 | 633    | 4,975                      | 4,787  | 188    | 17,919                        | 17,474 | 445    |     |
| Part-Time         | 737                          | 668    | 69     | 176                        | 169    | 7      | 561                           | 499    | 62     |     |
| Total             | 25,588                       | 24,711 | 877    | 5,437                      | 5,271  | 166    | 20,151                        | 19,440 | 711    |     |
| Full-Time         | 24,741                       | 23,974 | 767    | 5,232                      | 5,073  | 159    | 19,509                        | 18,901 | 608    |     |
| Part-Time         | 847                          | 737    | 110    | 205                        | 198    | 7      | 642                           | 539    | 103    |     |
| Total             | 26,894                       | 26,006 | 888    | 5,786                      | 5,617  | 169    | 21,108                        | 20,389 | 719    |     |
| Full-Time         | 25,564                       | 24,839 | 725    | 5,459                      | 5,314  | 145    | 20,105                        | 19,525 | 580    |     |
| Part-Time         | 1,330                        | 1,167  | 163    | 327                        | 303    | 24     | 1,003                         | 864    | 139    |     |
| Total             | 28,277                       | 27,104 | 1,173  | 6,147                      | 5,802  | 345    | 22,130                        | 21,302 | 828    |     |
| Full-Time         | 27,137                       | 26,105 | 1,032  | 5,778                      | 5,461  | 317    | 21,359                        | 20,644 | 715    |     |
| Part-Time         | 1,140                        | 999    | 141    | 369                        | 341    | 28     | 771                           | 658    | 113    |     |
| Annual Rate       |                              |        |        |                            |        |        |                               |        |        |     |
| 1973-81           | Total                        | 4.6    | 4.4    | 9.0                        | 4.5    | 4.3    | 8.2                           | 4.6    | 4.4    | 9.4 |
|                   | Full-Time                    | 4.5    | 4.3    | 9.3                        | 4.2    | 4.1    | 7.9                           | 4.6    | 4.4    | 9.9 |
|                   | Part-Time                    | 6.1    | 6.0    | 7.5                        | 9.2    | 8.9    | 12.4                          | 4.9    | 4.7    | 6.6 |

Source: The National Research Council (1973-82). Foreign nationals who received doctorates from U.S. institutions are included. Postdoctoral appointments are excluded.

206

244

245

**APPENDIX TABLE C14 Annual Number of Behavioral Scientists in the FY 1981 Ph.D. Labor Force Expected to Reach the Age of 65 During the FY 1983-2001 Period<sup>a/</sup>**

| Fiscal Year | Employment Sector |          |               |
|-------------|-------------------|----------|---------------|
|             | Total             | Academia | Other Sectors |
| 1983        | 425               | 259      | 166           |
| 1985        | 452               | 273      | 179           |
| 1987        | 772               | 481      | 291           |
| 1989        | 731               | 427      | 304           |
| 1991        | 1,063             | 585      | 478           |
| 1993        | 1,144             | 670      | 474           |
| 1995        | 1,104             | 684      | 420           |
| 1997        | 1,022             | 512      | 510           |
| 1999        | 1,089             | 642      | 447           |
| 2001        | 1,156             | 700      | 456           |

<sup>a/</sup> From the National Research Council (1973-82).

**APPENDIX D**  
**Miscellaneous Data**

|          |   |     |
|----------|---|-----|
| TABLE D1 | Estimates of the Total Population of the United States, by Age Group, 1971-2051                           | 210 |
| D2       | NIH/ADAMHA/HRSA Expenditures for Research Training Programs, 1971-81 (\$ millions)                        | 211 |
| D3       | NIH Research Grant Applicants, by Type of Degree, 1970-82   | 212 |
| D4       | NRSA Training Expenditures as a Percentage of NIH/ADAMHA/HRSA Research Obligations, 1971-81 (\$ millions) | 213 |
| D5       | Classifications of Fields   | 214 |

APPENDIX TABLE D1 Estimates of the Total Population of the United States, by Age Group, 1971-2051<sup>a/</sup>

| Fiscal Year                 | Age Group   |             |             |
|-----------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
|                             | 15-19 Years | 20-24 Years | 25-29 Years |
| 1971                        | 19,333      | 17,202      | 13,736      |
| 1972                        | 19,789      | 18,159      | 14,041      |
| 1973                        | 20,296      | 18,153      | 15,240      |
| 1974                        | 20,719      | 18,521      | 15,786      |
| 1975                        | 21,042      | 18,975      | 16,521      |
| 1976                        | 21,285      | 19,527      | 17,280      |
| 1977                        | 21,534      | 19,986      | 18,274      |
| 1978                        | 21,540      | 20,499      | 18,277      |
| 1979                        | 21,496      | 20,946      | 18,683      |
| 1980                        | 21,402      | 21,297      | 19,178      |
| 1981                        | 21,123      | 21,605      | 19,763      |
| 1982                        | 20,433      | 21,938      | 20,173      |
| (Projected - Middle Series) |             |             |             |
| 1983                        | 19,829      | 21,920      | 20,768      |
| 1984                        | 19,166      | 21,852      | 21,168      |
| 1985                        | 18,646      | 21,687      | 21,523      |
| 1986                        | 18,405      | 21,282      | 21,830      |
| 1991                        | 16,957      | 18,567      | 21,503      |
| 1996                        | 16,951      | 17,129      | 18,807      |
| 2001                        | 18,950      | 17,126      | 17,380      |
| 2026                        | 18,468      | 18,121      | 18,549      |
| 2051                        | 18,236      | 18,363      | 18,873      |

<sup>a/</sup>From the U.S. Bureau of the Census (1965-82). Includes armed forces overseas.

APPENDIX TABLE D2 NIH/ADAMHA/HRSA Expenditures for Research Training Programs, 1971-81 (\$ millions)

| Fiscal Year | Total NIH/ADAMHA/HRSA          |            |             |      |                 |       | NIH <sup>a/</sup> |       |             |       |                 |            | ADAMHA <sup>b/</sup> |      |             |      | HRSA, Division of Nursing <sup>c/</sup> |     |              |    |             |   |                 |  |
|-------------|--------------------------------|------------|-------------|------|-----------------|-------|-------------------|-------|-------------|-------|-----------------|------------|----------------------|------|-------------|------|---|-----|--------------|----|-------------|---|-----------------|--|
|             | Total Amount                   |            | Fellowships |      | Training Grants |       | Total Amount      |       | Fellowships |       | Training Grants |            | Total Amount         |      | Fellowships |      | Training Grants                         |     | Total Amount |    | Fellowships |   | Training Grants |  |
|             | Constant 1972 \$ <sup>d/</sup> | Current \$ | #           | Amt. | #               | Amt.  | Current \$        | #     | Amt.        | #     | Amt.            | Current \$ | #                    | Amt. | #           | Amt. | Current \$                              | #   | Amt.         | #  | Amt.        | # | Amt.            |  |
| 1971        | 178.6                          | 171.5      | -           | -    | -               | -     | 152.9             | 2,718 | 23.8        | 2,111 | 129.1           | 16.7       | n/a                  | n/a  | n/a         | n/a  | 1.9                                     | 183 | 0.9          | 9  | 1.0         |   |                 |  |
| 1972        | 178.1                          | 178.1      | -           | -    | -               | -     | 157.6             | 2,264 | 21.5        | 2,024 | 136.1           | 19.2       | n/a                  | n/a  | n/a         | n/a  | 1.3                                     | 146 | 0.6          | 9  | 0.7         |   |                 |  |
| 1973        | 120.2                          | 127.2      | -           | -    | -               | -     | 115.3             | 1,233 | 12.2        | 1,696 | 103.1           | 10.3       | n/a                  | n/a  | n/a         | n/a  | 1.6                                     | 136 | 0.6          | 10 | 1.0         |   |                 |  |
| 1974        | 179.2                          | 207.9      | -           | -    | -               | -     | 106.5             | 2,267 | 30.6        | 2,922 | 155.9           | 20.1       | n/a                  | n/a  | n/a         | n/a  | 1.3                                     | 115 | 0.6          | 9  | 0.7         |   |                 |  |
| 1975        | 139.2                          | 177.1      | 2,657       | 34.1 | 1,979           | 143.0 | 156.0             | 2,056 | 27.8        | 1,739 | 129.0           | 19.7       | 570                  | 6.1  | 232         | 13.6 | 0.6                                     | 31  | 0.2          | 8  | 0.4         |   |                 |  |
| 1976        | 105.7                          | 141.6      | 2,107       | 27.9 | 1,570           | 113.7 | 122.0             | 1,652 | 23.2        | 1,339 | 98.8            | 19.4       | 414                  | 4.6  | 230         | 14.8 | 0.16                                    | 41  | 0.08         | 1  | 0.08        |   |                 |  |
| 1977        | 105.4                          | 149.4      | 2,389       | 31.2 | 1,426           | 118.2 | 130.4             | 1,975 | 27.3        | 1,200 | 103.1           | 18.2       | 318                  | 3.3  | 223         | 14.9 | 0.8                                     | 96  | 0.6          | 3  | 0.2         |   |                 |  |
| 1978        | 108.6                          | 165.1      | 2,423       | 32.8 | 1,551           | 132.2 | 147.2             | 2,070 | 29.7        | 1,321 | 117.4           | 16.9       | 231                  | 2.3  | 227         | 14.6 | 1.0                                     | 122 | 0.8          | 3  | 0.2         |   |                 |  |
| 1979        | 100.4                          | 166.2      | 2,539       | 34.9 | 1,466           | 131.2 | 148.0             | 2,208 | 31.8        | 1,256 | 116.1           | 17.2       | 219                  | 2.3  | 207         | 14.9 | 1.0                                     | 112 | 0.8          | 3  | 0.2         |   |                 |  |
| 1980        | 113.9                          | 202.1      | 2,258       | 42.4 | 1,718           | 159.7 | 181.1             | 1,973 | 38.9        | 1,505 | 142.2           | 20.0       | 190                  | 2.8  | 210         | 17.2 | 0.99                                    | 95  | 0.7          | 3  | 0.3         |   |                 |  |
| 1981        | 104.5                          | 202.2      | 2,072       | 39.4 | 1,560           | 162.8 | 180.4             | 1,752 | 35.5        | 1,359 | 144.9           | 20.8       | 205                  | 3.0  | 200         | 17.8 | 0.99                                    | 115 | 0.9          | 1  | 0.1         |   |                 |  |

<sup>a/</sup>From NIH (1966-82, 1982 edition, p. 22).

<sup>b/</sup>Figures for 1971-74 were obtained from ADAMHA (1978-81, 1980 edition, p. 33); figures for 1975-81 were from special tabulations prepared annually by ADAMHA, Office of the Administrator.

<sup>c/</sup>From HRSA, Division of Nursing. Figures for 1971-76 represent Special Nurse Research Fellowship and Nurse Scientist Training Grant Programs. Figures for 1977-81 were obtained from HRSA, Division of Nursing (special tabulation, 4/81). Authority for HRSA research training programs in the Division of Nursing began in FY 1977.

<sup>d/</sup>Obtained by using the Implicit GNP Price Deflator (U.S. Bureau of the Census--see Appendix Table B7).

Table D3 NIH Research Grant Applicants, by Type of Degree, 1970-82A/

| Degree Types | M.D.            |                |                  | Ph.D.           |                |                  | M.D./Ph.D.      |                |                  | Other Degree    |                |                  |                 |                |
|--------------|-----------------|----------------|------------------|-----------------|----------------|------------------|-----------------|----------------|------------------|-----------------|----------------|------------------|-----------------|----------------|
|              | Number Approved | Number Awarded | Total Applicants | Number Approved | Number Awarded | Total Applicants | Number Approved | Number Awarded | Total Applicants | Number Approved | Number Awarded | Total Applicants | Number Approved | Number Awarded |
| 1-8          | 4,666           | 2,752          | 2,150            | 1,424           | 988            | 3,861            | 2,750           | 1,438          | 593              | 408             | 285            | 194              | 84              | 41             |
| 8            | 4,731           | 2,985          | 2,094            | 1,453           | 1,035          | 3,764            | 2,742           | 1,586          | 642              | 451             | 312            | 208              | 85              | 52             |
| 4            | 5,502           | 3,917          | 2,392            | 1,700           | 1,284          | 4,304            | 3,177           | 2,173          | 711              | 516             | 381            | 217              | 109             | 79             |
| 7            | 5,119           | 2,906          | 2,312            | 1,618           | 1,025          | 4,106            | 2,901           | 1,535          | 705              | 505             | 296            | 194              | 95              | 50             |
| 4            | 6,688           | 4,693          | 2,616            | 1,978           | 1,465          | 4,992            | 3,975           | 2,692          | 782              | 623             | 451            | 244              | 112             | 85             |
| 4            | 7,140           | 5,064          | 2,751            | 2,044           | 1,466          | 5,530            | 4,313           | 3,021          | 823              | 648             | 488            | 270              | 135             | 89             |
| 3            | 6,982           | 4,300          | 2,796            | 1,938           | 1,276          | 5,807            | 4,313           | 2,546          | 848              | 612             | 413            | 252              | 119             | 65             |
| 1            | 7,934           | 4,197          | 3,122            | 2,237           | 1,276          | 6,460            | 4,886           | 2,449          | 927              | 681             | 405            | 252              | 130             | 67             |
| 2            | 9,291           | 5,532          | 3,260            | 2,506           | 1,511          | 7,326            | 5,863           | 3,437          | 1,016            | 792             | 510            | 250              | 130             | 74             |
| 1            | 9,701           | 6,197          | 3,238            | 2,494           | 1,648          | 7,830            | 6,276           | 3,950          | 982              | 790             | 519            | 271              | 141             | 80             |
| 1            | 9,488           | 5,225          | 3,292            | 2,534           | 1,465          | 7,480            | 6,011           | 3,221          | 973              | 800             | 480            | 246              | 143             | 59             |
| 1            | 10,312          | 5,306          | 3,166            | 2,557           | 1,350          | 7,970            | 6,574           | 3,325          | 1,084            | 913             | 504            | 401              | 268             | 127            |
| 7            | 13,017          | 5,224          | 3,650            | 3,047           | 1,281          | 10,087           | 8,705           | 3,422          | 1,207            | 1,036           | 434            | 353              | 229             | 87             |

212

ational Research Council (1979-83, Query #5). Includes only competing applicants who have been reviewed.

252

D4 NRSA Training Expenditures as a Percentage of NIH/ADAMHA/HRSA Research Obligations, 1971-81 (\$ millions)

| Total NIH/ADAMHA/HRSA |             |               | NIH <sup>a/</sup> |             |               | ADAMHA <sup>b/</sup> |             |               | HRSA, Division of Nursing <sup>c/</sup> |             |               |
|-----------------------|-------------|---------------|-------------------|-------------|---------------|----------------------|-------------|---------------|---|-------------|---------------|
| Research \$           | Training \$ | % of Research | Research \$       | Training \$ | % of Research | Research \$          | Training \$ | % of Research | Research \$                             | Training \$ | % of Research |
| 960.7                 | 171.5       | 17.9          | 842.7             | 152.9       | 18.1          | 116.0                | 16.7        | 14.4          | 2.0                                     | 1.9         | 95.0          |
| 1,173.8               | 178.1       | 15.2          | 1,041.1           | 157.6       | 15.1          | 130.3                | 19.2        | 14.7          | 2.4                                     | 1.3         | 54.2          |
| 1,205.5               | 127.2       | 10.6          | 1,081.4           | 115.3       | 10.7          | 121.6                | 10.3        | 8.5           | 2.5                                     | 1.6         | 64.0          |
| 1,601.3               | 207.9       | 13.0          | 1,443.4           | 186.5       | 12.9          | 155.3                | 20.1        | 12.9          | 2.6                                     | 1.3         | 50.0          |
| 1,674.7               | 177.1       | 10.6          | 1,532.2           | 156.8       | 10.2          | 139.1                | 19.7        | 14.2          | 3.4                                     | 0.6         | 17.6          |
| 1,843.6               | 141.6       | 7.7           | 1,667.7           | 122.0       | 7.3           | 173.1                | 19.4        | 11.2          | 2.8                                     | 0.16        | 5.7           |
| 1,999.6               | 148.6       | 7.4           | 1,836.9           | 130.4       | 7.1           | 157.7                | 18.2        | 11.5          | 5.0                                     | 0.8         | 16.0          |
| 2,227.3               | 164.1       | 7.4           | 2,061.0           | 147.2       | 7.1           | 161.3                | 16.9        | 10.5          | 5.0                                     | 1.0         | 20.0          |
| 2,594.6               | 165.2       | 6.4           | 2,393.7           | 148.0       | 6.2           | 196.0                | 17.2        | 8.8           | 4.9                                     | 1.0         | 20.4          |
| 2,772.3               | 201.1       | 7.3           | 2,555.6           | 181.1       | 7.1           | 211.7                | 20.0        | 9.4           | 5.0                                     | 1.0         | 20.0          |
| 2,874.0               | 201.2       | 7.0           | 2,662.4           | 180.4       | 6.8           | 206.6                | 20.8        | 10.1          | 5.0                                     | 1.0         | 20.0          |

213

1966-82, 1982 edition, p. 22).

(1978-81, 1980 edition, p. 17).

from annual reports provided by HRSA, Division of Nursing.



APPENDIX TABLE D5 Classifications of Fields

| NIH <sup>d</sup>  | ADAMHA <sup>c</sup>  | NAS <sup>d</sup>                                |
|---|--|---|
| <b>BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES</b>  | <b>BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES</b>   | <b>* BASIC BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES</b>              |
| <i>General Medical and Biological Sciences</i>  | <b>* Anatomy</b>   | Anatomy   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Anatomy</li> <li>• Biochemistry</li> <li>• Biophysics</li> <li>• Microbiology</li> <li>• Pathology</li> <li>• Pharmacology</li> <li>• Physiology</li> <li>• Multidisciplinary<sup>b</sup></li> <li>• Radiation, Nonclinical</li> <li>• Entomology</li> <li>• Genetics</li> <li>• Nutrition</li> <li>• Hydrobiology</li> <li>• Ecology</li> <li>• Cell Biology</li> <li>• Zoology</li> <li>• Botany</li> <li>• Biology NEC</li> <li>• General Med. and Bio. Sci.</li> <li>• Environmental Sciences</li> <li>• Toxicology</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Anatomy</li> <li>Histology</li> <li>Pathology</li> <li>Experimental Pathology</li> <li>Cell Biology</li> <li>Embryology</li> </ul>  | Embryology                                      |
| <i>Mathematics, Physical Sciences, Engineering, Other</i>   | <b>* Biology</b>   | Animal Physiology                               |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mathematics</li> <li>Chemistry</li> <li>Physics</li> <li>Earth and Related Sciences</li> <li>Agricultural Fields</li> <li>Engineering</li> <li>Engineering, Health-Related</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Radiobiology</li> <li>Entomology</li> <li>Nutrition</li> <li>Molecular Biology</li> <li>Zoology</li> <li>Botany</li> <li>Biology</li> <li>Developmental Biology</li> <li>Neurobiology</li> <li>Teratology</li> <li>Aging Process</li> <li>Oral Biology</li> </ul> | Biochemistry                                    |
| <i>Other Health-Related Fields</i>  | <b>* Genetics</b>  | Biomaterials                                    |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Biostatistics</li> <li>• Epidemiology</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Genetics</li> <li>Mutagenesis</li> </ul>  | Chemistry                                       |
| <i>Community and Environmental Health</i>   | <b>* Microbiology/Immunology</b>   | Polymer Chemistry                               |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Accident Prevention</li> <li>Disease Prevention and Control</li> <li>Maternal and Child Health</li> <li>Dental Public Health</li> <li>General Health</li> <li>Hospital and Medical Care</li> <li>Other: Community Health</li> <li>Radiological Health</li> <li>Water Pollution Control</li> <li>Air Pollution</li> <li>Environmental Engineering</li> <li>Food Protection</li> <li>Occupational Health</li> <li>Health Administration</li> <li>Social Work</li> <li>Pharmacy</li> <li>Other Health-Related Professions</li> <li>Other Environmental Health Fields</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Microbiology</li> <li>Bacteriology</li> <li>Immunology</li> <li>Mycology</li> <li>Parasitology</li> <li>Virology</li> </ul>   | Medicinal Chemistry                             |
|   | <b>* Pharmacology</b>  | Organic Chemistry                               |
|   | Pharmacology   | Physical Chemistry                              |
|   | <b>* Physiology</b>  | Inorganic Chemistry                             |
|   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Physiology</li> <li>Reproductive Physiology</li> <li>Endocrinology</li> <li>Communicative Sciences</li> <li>Physiological Optics</li> </ul>   | <i>Physical Engineering</i>                     |
|   | <b>* Toxicology</b>  | Biophysics                                      |
|   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Toxicology</li> <li>Aquatic</li> <li>Environmental</li> <li>Forensic</li> <li>Inhalation</li> <li>Occupational/Safety</li> </ul>  | Radiation Physics                               |
|   |  | Biomedical Engineering                          |
|   |  | Environmental Engineering                       |
|   |  | Physics   |
|   |  | Engineering                                     |
|   |  | <i>Other Health-Related Fields</i>              |
|   |  | <i>Statistics/Epidemiology/Computer Science</i> |
|   |  | • Biostatistics                                 |
|   |  | • Epidemiology                                  |
|   |  | Information Sciences                            |
|   |  | Mathematics                                     |
|   |  | Statistics                                      |
|   |  | Computer Sciences                               |

APPENDIX TABLE D5 Classifications of Fields (Continued)

| NIH <sup>d</sup>   | ADAMHA <sup>c</sup>   | NAS <sup>d</sup>  |
|--|---|---|
| <b>BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES</b>   | <b>BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES</b>  | <b>BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES</b>  |
| <i>Psychology</i>  | <i>Psychology</i>   | <i>Psychology</i>   |
| General and Experimental<br>Comparative and Animal<br>Physiological<br>Developmental<br>Personality<br>Social - Psychological Aspects<br>Abnormal<br>Clinical<br>Educational, Counseling, and<br>Guidance<br>Other Psychology  | Experimental and General<br>Psychophysics<br>Physiological Psychology<br>and Psychobiology<br>Developmental and Child<br>Personality<br>Social<br>Community and Ecological  | General<br>Clinical<br>Counseling and Guidance<br>Developmental and Gerontological<br>Educational<br>School<br>Experimental<br>Comparative<br>Physiological<br>Psychometrics<br>Social<br>Industrial and Personnel<br>Personality<br>Human Engineering<br>Behavior/Ethology<br>Other Psychology |
| <i>Other Behavioral Sciences</i>   | <i>Other Behavioral Sciences</i>  | <i>Other Behavioral Sciences</i>  |
| Sociology<br>Social Psychology - Sociological<br>Aspects<br>Anthropology<br>Social Sciences and Related<br>Disciplines<br>Other Fields   | Health Administration and<br>Public Health<br>Education and Guidance<br>Sociology<br>Demography or Population<br>Dynamics<br>Anthropology<br>Linguistics<br>Social Sciences and Related<br>Disciplines<br>Economics<br>Political Science<br>Bioethics<br>Social/Behavioral Sciences | <i>Other Behavioral Sciences</i><br><br>Anthropology<br>Sociology<br>Speech and Hearing Sciences  |
| <b>CLINICAL SCIENCES</b>   | <b>CLINICAL SCIENCES</b>  |   |
| Internal Medicine<br>Allergy<br>Pediatrics<br>Geriatrics<br>Obstetrics-Gynecology<br>Radiology<br>Surgery<br>Otorhinolaryngology<br>Ophthalmology<br>Anesthesiology<br>Neuropsychiatry<br>Neurology<br>Psychiatry<br>Preventive Medicine<br>Other Clinical Medicine<br>Veterinary Medicine<br>Clinical Dentistry | Psychiatry<br>Other Clinical Medicine<br>Nursing<br>Social Work<br>Clinical Psychology  |   |
| <b>NURSING RESEARCH</b>  |   |   |

<sup>a</sup>These fields correspond to those defined by the Committee as the Basic Biomedical Sciences. See NRC (1975-81, 1977 Report, p. 29).

<sup>d</sup>Since 1962, the NIH has used a classification scheme called the Discipline/Specialty/Field Code (DSF) to classify areas of training for its trainees and fellows. The major categories of that scheme are shown in this table. They have been grouped into 4 broad areas of research that the Committee has established for purposes of this study.

<sup>b</sup>Most of the trainees in the Medical Scientist Training Program are classified in this category.

<sup>c</sup>These fields represent the lexicon established by ADAMHA to classify areas of training for its NRSA trainees and fellows.

<sup>d</sup>These fields are used by the National Research Council's Survey of Earned Doctorates and Survey of Doctorate Recipients to identify fields of Ph.D. specialization and fields of employment.

**APPENDIX E**  
**Biotechnology Survey Questionnaire**



217

Cornell University

Ithaca, New York 14853

January 25, 1983

Hybrigen  
P.O. Box 31083  
Los Angeles, CA 90031

Dear Colleague:

The Congressional Office of Technology Assessment (OTA) and the National Academy of Science's (NAS) Committee on National Needs for Biomedical and Behavioral Research Personnel have a mutual interest in determining the nation's need for research personnel. I am chairman of the NAS Committee's Panel on Basic Biomedical Sciences. We are particularly concerned that there be an adequate number of people trained in areas of the new biotechnology.

I am writing to ask your assistance in collecting some information on this issue. You could help us greatly in our efforts to get a profile of current employment opportunities and a sense of future demand in biotechnology and related industries by responding to the three questions on the attached page. To be useful in our report to the Congress, we need your answers before February 28, 1983. The tabulated data from the questionnaire will be published. Only OTA and the NAS panel will have access to the individual responses.

If you have additional comments or suggestions that you think would assist us, please include them with your response. A self-addressed envelope is enclosed. Also, if you have any questions concerning the questionnaire, don't hesitate to call me at (607) 256-3374.

With thanks for your help.

Yours sincerely,

Robert Barker, Ph.D.  
Director, Division of Biological Sciences  
Cornell University

RB:db  
Enclosures

COMPANY NAME AND ADDRESS:

\_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

PERSON COMPLETING THIS FORM:

Name:

Phone Number:

\_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

For the purpose of this questionnaire, biotechnology is defined as the application of novel biological strategies (rDNA, cell-fusion, immobilized cells or enzymes) for biochemical processes.

1. What year did your company begin research or development in activities related to the new biotechnology? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Please check all areas of biotechnology application in which your company is involved:

- |  |   |   |
|--|---|---|
| a) <input type="checkbox"/> fine chemicals     | a) <input type="checkbox"/> biomass conversion          | i) <input type="checkbox"/> pollution control     |
| b) <input type="checkbox"/> bulk chemicals     | f) <input type="checkbox"/> human diagnostics           | j) <input type="checkbox"/> enhanced oil recovery |
| c) <input type="checkbox"/> pharmaceuticals    | g) <input type="checkbox"/> plant agriculture           | k) <input type="checkbox"/> other, specify _____  |
| d) <input type="checkbox"/> animal agriculture | h) <input type="checkbox"/> mineral leaching and mining |   |

PLEASE INCLUDE ANY COMMENTS ON REVERSE

3. SPECIALTIES
- (1) Check if you are experiencing personnel shortages in any of these specialties.
- (2) No. scientists currently on staff (list each employee only once).
- (3) No. you intend to retain during next 18 months.
- (4) Expected No. of scientists to be hired in next 18 months.
- (5) For vacant positions do you expect to:

| SPECIALTIES  | (1)   |    |    | (2)   |    |    | (3)   |    |    | (4)   |    |    | (5)      |          |                     |
|--|-------|----|----|-------|----|----|-------|----|----|-------|----|----|----------|----------|---------------------|
|  | Ph.D. | MS | BS | Ph.D. | MS | BS | Ph.D. | MS | BS | Ph.D. | MS | BS | Industry | Academia | Retire from current |
| a) Recombinant DNA/molecular genetics              |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |    |          |          |                     |
| b) Hybridomas/monoclonal antibodies                |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |    |          |          |                     |
| c) animal reproduction/embryotransplantation       |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |    |          |          |                     |
| d) classical genetics                              |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |    |          |          |                     |
| e) gene synthesis                                  |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |    |          |          |                     |
| f) enzymology/immobilized systems                  |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |    |          |          |                     |
| g) industrial microbiology                         |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |    |          |          |                     |
| h) bioprocess engineering                          |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |    |          |          |                     |
| j) analytical biochemistry                         |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |    |          |          |                     |
| k) biochemistry, general                           |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |    |          |          |                     |
| l) Cell culture                                    |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |    |          |          |                     |
| m) Cell fusion                                     |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |    |          |          |                     |
| n) Cell biology/physiology                         |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |    |          |          |                     |
| o) plant molecular biology                         |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |    |          |          |                     |
| p) plant biology/physiology                        |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |    |          |          |                     |
| q) pharmacology                                    |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |    |          |          |                     |
| r) toxicology                                      |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |    |          |          |                     |
| s) microbiology, general                           |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |    |          |          |                     |
| t) physiology                                      |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |    |          |          |                     |
| u) Other biotechnology specialties (specify) _____ |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |    |          |          |                     |

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Reprinted with permission of the  
National Academy of Sciences by the  
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES  
National Institutes of Health